

9514
A27
K58
V.9

INVESTIGATION OF THE ASSASSINATION OF MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR.

DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENTS

Apr 11 1979

APR 11 1979

FARRELL LIBRARY
KANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY

APPENDIX TO HEARINGS

FARRELL LIBRARY
KANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY

BEFORE THE

SELECT COMMITTEE ON ASSASSINATIONS

OF THE

U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

NINETY-FIFTH CONGRESS

SECOND SESSION

(INTERVIEWS WITH JAMES EARL RAY)

VOLUME IX

Printed for the use of the Select Committee on Assassinations



KSU LIBRARIES

00611900 479906



INVESTIGATION OF THE ASSASSINATION OF MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR.

APPENDIX TO
HEARINGS
BEFORE THE
SELECT COMMITTEE ON ASSASSINATIONS
OF THE
U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
NINETY-FIFTH CONGRESS
SECOND SESSION

(INTERVIEWS WITH JAMES EARL RAY)

VOLUME IX

Printed for the use of the Select Committee on Assassinations



U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1979

38-753 O

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

SELECT COMMITTEE ON ASSASSINATIONS

LOUIS STOKES, Ohio, *Chairman*

RICHARDSON PREYER, North Carolina
WALTER E. FAUNTROY,
District of Columbia
YVONNE BRATHWAITE BURKE,
California
CHRISTOPHER J. DODD, Connecticut
HAROLD E. FORD, Tennessee
FLOYD J. FITHIAN, Indiana
ROBERT W. EDGAR, Pennsylvania

*Subcommittee on the
Assassination of
Martin Luther King, Jr.*

WALTER E. FAUNTROY, *Chairman*
HAROLD E. FORD
FLOYD J. FITHIAN
ROBERT W. EDGAR
STEWART B. MCKINNEY
LOUIS STOKES, *ex officio*
SAMUEL L. DEVINE, *ex officio*

SAMUEL L. DEVINE, Ohio
STEWART B. MCKINNEY, Connecticut
CHARLES THONE, Nebraska
HAROLD S. SAWYER, Michigan

*Subcommittee on the
Assassination of
John F. Kennedy*

RICHARDSON PREYER, *Chairman*
YVONNE BRATHWAITE BURKE
CHRISTOPHER J. DODD
CHARLES THONE
HAROLD S. SAWYER
LOUIS STOKES, *ex officio*
SAMUEL L. DEVINE, *ex officio*

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	1
First interview, March 22, 1977	3
Second interview, March 28, 1977	85
Third interview, April 14, 1977	301

CONTENTS

Introduction 1
Chapter I 10
Chapter II 20
Chapter III 30
Chapter IV 40
Chapter V 50
Chapter VI 60
Chapter VII 70
Chapter VIII 80
Chapter IX 90
Chapter X 100

INTRODUCTION

On August 18, 1978, the Select Committee on Assassinations released, at the time of James Earl Ray's initial appearance before the committee in public hearings, a staff report containing a compilation of statements made by, or attributed to, Mr. Ray from the time of his June 8, 1968 arrest in London to June 30, 1978. This staff report, which is included as part of the record of the August 18, 1978 hearing,* was based to a large extent on eight interviews conducted by the staff with Mr. Ray at Brushy Mountain State Penitentiary, Petros, Tenn.

This appendix contains these interviews in their entirety.** The Committee interviewed Mr. Ray on the following dates: Interview No. 1: March 22, 1977; Interview No. 2: March 28, 1977; Interview No. 3: April 14, 1977; Interview No. 4: April 29, 1977; Interview No. 5: May 3, 1977; Interview No. 6: September 29, 1977; Interview No. 7: November 14, 1977; Interview No. 8: December 2, 1977. The seventh interview (November 14, 1977) was conducted after an oath was administered to Mr. Ray.

*See Vol. III, HSCA-MLK hearings, at p. 161 et seq.

**The appendix is contained in Volumes IX, X, and XI of the hearings before the committee on the assassination of Dr. King.

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this study is to investigate the effects of the proposed changes on the system. The study is divided into two main parts: a theoretical analysis and an empirical study. The theoretical analysis is based on the principles of system theory and the empirical study is based on the results of a series of experiments. The results of the theoretical analysis show that the proposed changes will have a significant impact on the system. The results of the empirical study confirm these findings and show that the proposed changes are effective in improving the system's performance. The study concludes that the proposed changes are a viable solution to the problem and that they should be implemented as soon as possible.

The author would like to thank the following people for their assistance and support during the course of this study: [Name], [Name], and [Name].

INTERVIEW WITH JAMES EARL RAY AT THE BRUSHY MOUNTAIN
STATE PENITENTIARY, PETROS, TENNESSEE, AT 3 P.M., MARCH
22, 1977.

Present at this interview were Jack Kershaw, Mrs.
Jack Kershaw, Gary Revel, Richard A. Sprague, Robert J.
Lehner, Edward M. Evans, and Louis H. Hindle, reporter.

MR. LEHNER: I would like it to be on record, and
I see you have recording equipment, and, you don't mind
if we record?

MR. KERSHAW: Not at all.

MR. LEHNER: We also have Mr. Hindle here, who's
our stenographer, who's taking it on stenotype.

MR. KERSHAW: That'^{ll} be great. If you could provide
me with a copy of his, I would appreciate it.

MR. LEHNER: What I, I just wanted to recreate our
conversation on the phone so that we would have a record
of it.

MR. KERSHAW: Right.

MR. LEHNER: I stated that we would give a copy to
you of our, of the transcript of this interview. You have
a recording but if you want a copy of our transcript as well,
there is, there's no problem with that.

MR. KERSHAW: I'd appreciate it.

MR. LEHNER: Fine. You asked me pertaining to the
FBI reports and I explained to you over the phone that there
is a procedure by which the FBI grants people access to

certain files that they consider unclassified. I have written you a letter quoted to you as to the procedures by which you could gain access to this, these materials, plus a draft of the letter that you could send to the FBI Director, Clarence Kelley, to get access to this. There are two ways in which you can do it; either go into Washington; or asking them to forward it to you here. So I'll hand that to you over here, if I may.

MR. KERSHAW: Oh, that'll be excellent. Then I believe we agreed to join in a motion to the Court to unseal certain other records?

MR. LEHNER: Well, you talked, we were talking about the tapes involving, the FBI tapes involving Dr. King, and there was a court order which we discussed over the phone in which the judge sealed them for a number of years. I think it was 50 years, or thereabouts, I don't recall the exact number, and I stated, you stated you thought this might be of some assistance to you in that there might be something on these tapes which would indicate that someone else had a motive to kill Dr. King.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes.

MR. LEHNER: And I discussed with you the fact that it would require some litigation, a motion be made in court.

MR. KERSHAW: yes.

MR. LEHNER: And I thought we also may in the future wish to -- (?) -- may wish to make a motion, but that is some-

thing that is going to require legal action, and that is something that we will have to fact up to in the future.

MR. KERSHAW: Okay. We will cross that bridge when we come to it.

MR. LEHNER: Now, as far as the rules, we discussed your request to ask questions of other witnesses and I told you that we had a copy of our Rules which provided in certain instances for counsel to request that certain questions be asked of witnesses. And I am going to supply you here with a copy of our Rules, so that you will be familiar with those procedures. I am going to give you a copy of our Rules as well as a copy of the Resolution, the House Resolution that created our Committee, and that is the resolution of this past February, and we hand you that with our Committee Rules. Now, as far as finances, we did not discuss anything of that nature, and we are here coming to this institution paid for by the Committee, and I assume that you are likewise coming here at your own expense.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, I put that in the letter because I didn't know whether the Committee had provision for that, and where you draw the line. That is, I presumed the Committee would pay for witnesses's trip to Washington, but whether to here or not, I didn't know, and that is negotiable.

MR. LEHNER: If a witness were to be subpoenaed to Washington, then there is provision to pay the expenses of that witness. You'll see that all in the Rules.

MR. KERSHAW: All right, fine, and the expense of his

counsel to Washington?

MR. LEHNER: No, there is no provision in the Rules for that. If you would check the Rules and we will discuss whatever questions you have after that.

MR. KERSHAW: Okay.

MR. LEHNER: Is there anything else you wanted to take up preliminarily before we proceeded to speak to Mr. Ray?

MR. KERSHAW: No, I believe that is all.

MR. SPRAGUE: Mr. Ray, as I have said, to introduce myself to you, my name is Richard Sprague, I'm the Chief Counsel for the House Committee on Assassination and this is Mr. Lehner, Deputy Chief Counsel, to his left is Mr. Evans, who is the Chief Investigator of the King assassination. We are here representing the House Select Committee of Assassinations which is investigating the assassination of Dr. King while investigating another assassination as well. I understand that you are 1) willing to be interviewed at this time with regard to the investigation that we are conducting; and secondly, that it is not only Mr. Kershaw's consent but your's as well that this interview be recorded, is that correct?

MR. RAY: Yeh, well, I don't know how, how far you want to carry the interview, I know the recording is all right. But I haven't discussed what I would testify to very much with Mr. Kershaw or anyone else. I think you know

some time ago Mr. Lesar, he was representing me before and he was adamantly against any testimony. While I am not enthusiastic about it, I don't want to close any doors on it, or anything.

MR. SPRAGUE: O.K., well, let me say this also, Mr. Ray. I, my thought is, frankly, with you just said you haven't gone into too much depth with Mr. Kershaw. My thought is that we would think of this pretty much as what I think of as a preliminary interview, kind of getting to know each side, I don't think in the time we have left today there could^{be}/ what I consider a real thorough interview, and I thought that we would get into things --

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, I think that is exactly right. Mr. Ray and I had discussed the fact that it would be a preliminary interview, and that was what Mr. Lehner and I had discussed, this idea of --

MR. SPRAGUE: And there would be subsequent interviews on which to get into other questions, or into more depth, depending on what you wanted to do. I just wanted to get across what my feeling was and see at the moment whether that is in accord with what you want as well?

MR. RAY: Let me say this, really my problems I think are judiciary problems. I have been in court, I've probably been involved in seven suits. I have been sued a couple times and I know we've sued other parties. But we've never been able to get any type of discovery on the Government, even Habeas Corpus, I assumed that it, if there

was some type of quid pro quo, the testimony might be in our interest, or something or might be in the Committee's interest. That has been my main problem, and I might as well, there is no use me pretending I'm interested in any public service or anything, I'm, it's really --

MR. KERSHAW: You want a new trial.

MR. SPRAGUE: You are interested in James Earl Ray, and you are saying that there might be some things to your advantage in working with us , and the same time there might be things to our advantage.

MR. RAY: That's correct.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, I think the quid pro quo is built in, Jim, in, that, as I understand Mr. Lehner and Mr. Sprague, that we are both after the whole story.

MR. LEHNER: That's correct Mr. Kershaw.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, I guess in a nut shell I can put it very simply. Whoever is involved in the assassination of Dr. King, I would ask you to give us your full cooperation to catching the one or more, or whosoever, and being in a position where that person can be uncovered and ultimately prosecuted.

MR. RAY: Here is my position. When I was going to trial, what my intention was, and I testified to. It was my intention to take the witness stand and testify to what I knew about the events.

MR. KERSHAW: All you knew.

MR. RAY: Yes, providing the prosecutor asked me. Now I can't, of course, I can't control the prosecutor's questions, but as far as being a state witness, something of that nature, that was out there. I think, I believe, of course, you have been a prosecutor. I think a prosecutor can find out anything from a witness that is testifying for himself ^{he could} as if he was testifying for the State.

MR. SPRAGUE: O.K., fine. Mr. Lehner is going to start, and see where we go to -- (?) --

BY MR. LEHNER:

Q. We just wanted to get down, that you are consenting to the interviewing being tape-recorded?

A. Yes, I have no objection.

Q. Could you ^{first} give us a little bit of background of yourself, for instance your date of birth? and where you were/^{born?}

MR. KERSHAW: Excuse me, I have got to interrupt one more time. We forgot to mention, I think we agreed, correct me if I'm wrong, this preliminary interview will be held confidential and neither one of us will issue any statements to the press about what was going on in here until we corroborate the facts.

MR. SPRAGUE: Let me say this. There will be no statement made by us to the press, and as a matter of fact, that gauntlet out there, I assure you we walked right through it and we walked right out of it, and I hope that you do the same. I don't have any control as to whether you do. I

have control as to whether we do. There is one other thing I should say, I intend to report to the Committee itself, the members of Congress who are on the Committee, tomorrow, in an Executive Session, which means a private, non-public session. I expect that they will maintain that confidentiality as well.

MR. KERSHAW: Tell them we request it.

MR. SPRAGUE: And I shall.

MR. KERSHAW: I did make statements to that press out there, but I didn't tell them anything I haven't told them ten times before, and if I say anything to them afterwards, it will be the same thing, that I've been telling them, which is, all we want is a new trial. Won't tell them what goes on here.

MR. SPRAGUE: We won't even say that. I mean, I'm telling them I have no comment to make and if I can get away with not even saying I have no comment to make. I --

MR. RAY: Let me on this, let me say this on these interviews, and I'll let you go ahead and ask what you want to. My main concern on this, I have been locked up, I was in the segregation, or solitary for five years. A lot of times the prison officials use the fact that you may be a State witness or something to keep you in, keep you confined, so I don't want to give the impression that the press or anyone else that I am involved in some kind of telling everything I know, in something of that nature. This is a kind

of delicate procedure. I mean I can handle the court procedure, but these committees I am not familiar with their procedures.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, let me say this: in terms of this interview now, you sat and heard what I said, and any subsequent interview, as far as we are concerned, these are private interviews between the group that is here, to be reported to our committee. If the Committee on the basis of those interviews, and what investigation we do, wants to do something about any part of it becoming public, my own opinion is they don't do that by releasing the interview. They make arrangements with you through your attorney to see about having you testify to those portions.

MR. RAY: I have no objection to anything I say in being released to the press, but I don't want something released with, I think, --

MR. KERSHAW: Well, -- (?) -- Mr. Sprague explained it very well. These interviews are private, and then the appearances before the Committee will be public, and we in fact demand that.

MR. LEHNER: Just to complete the record, in our conversation over the phone we discussed the fact that these interviews would be used as a basis for the Committee and the staff of the Committee to either corroborate or repudiate the accounts, so that's, help to getting at the truth, is that --

MR. KERSHAW: That's my understanding.

BY MR. LEHNER:

Q. That's my understanding. Mr. Ray could you start by just telling us your date of birth, where you were born, and a little bit of your background from the beginning, if you would?

A. March 10, 1928, is my birthday, Illinois, Alton, Illinois, close to St. Louis. I don't know what else you might want?

Q. Tell us your schooling.

A. I had eight years of schooling. I was in the Army two years and ten months. You have the prison records, you don't want to go through those, do you?

Q. Presently what does your family consist of?

A. Well, I'd rather not go through the family business, because they have been involved in litigation anyways, so --

Q. Well why don't we start off by taking you, start from the time you were in Memphis in April, 1968, and you want to tell us how you got to Memphis and what happened thereafter?

MR. RAY: How far are we going all together? Have you made any arrangements, Mr. Kershaw, on this, how far are we going through all this testimony?

MR. KERSHAW: Well, I think he just wants to know --

MR. RAY: Through Memphis and the time I was arrested, is that how far you want to go, or what?

MR. KERSHAW: How far, are you referring, I think what --

he's asking is, are you referring of course to the time he was in Memphis and when the murder took place?

MR. LEHNER: That's right. In April of 1968, how you got to Memphis and what happened thereafter?

MR. KERSHAW: In other words, he is jumping into the middle of things.

MR. RAY: Well, I have all of these records outside, most of the records - I can remember most of them without using detail. The attorneys even have -- Or I have them locked up, I have some in the vault outside. If you want a day-by-day account, say from March 28, would that be --

MR. LEHNER: That would be fine, March 28, '68.

A. Well, let's see, March 28th. I believe, the 29th, I think I left Birmingham on the 29th. I stayed in a motel in Alabama on the 29th. I think on the 30th in Florence, Alabama, I believe I stayed on the 30th. The 31st, there was another town in, I believe, in Alabama, I was going to show up there. On the first, I know I was in Alabama on the first too. On the 2nd, on the 2nd of April I was in the DeSoto Motel in DeSoto County, Mississippi. That is right across the line from Memphis. On the third, I was in the New Rebel Motel, and I checked out of the New Rebel at approximately 2 o'clock. I'm skipping all, anyone else, I'm just telling you what I did.

MR. KERSHAW: Two p.m.?

BY MR. RAY: Well, I'm not certain, I'd say it was

1:30 or 2 p.m. I know I was suppose to meet someone on Main Street. I guess that was the address, 4,4,4,221,½, or whatever, I - (?) - I checked out, I know it was too early when I checked out I drove around, - (?) - I know I went around the Memphis area suburbs, just stalling around. I was supposed to arrive at this house in Memphis, at 422½ Main, I think it was, at approximately 3 o'clock, about 3:00. I had the Mustang at that time. I parked it in the, in a parking lot, a private parking lot. I don't know if the attorney or anything ever found this parking lot or not, but I know the general area of it. I must have parked there about 3 o'clock. Yes. And I went to --, I was supposed to go to Jim's Grill or something, and I got to Jim's Restaurant, I believe it was. There was two Jim's on this Main Street. One was about, going north, I'd say it was about two blocks from the rooming house where King was supposed to be shot from. The other, Jim's grill, is right underneath, I was supposed to meet a party in the one right underneath of it. But, of course, I wasn't, I was just given the name of Jim's, and anyway, I got to the wrong one, to make a long story short, and, I think the owner of that place told me probably the one I was supposed to go to, and I did find it then, and then I met this other party. I just leave the names out for the time being, We was - I was supposed to rent a room in this place the night before and we, we had made up the aliases that I would use

in the hotel. That I would rent the room at the rooming house. It is usually my practice, if I go into a hotel or something, I use an alias, whereas if I go into a motel, I'd use my driver's license, mainly on account of, I think the police a lot of times they check the motel to see if your name corresponds with the tags on your car.

Well, anyway, I would guess that I met this fellow in the tavern underneath, I'd say, 3:30 or maybe 4:00, I guess in that general time, I'm not positive and, --Now all the details how many times I went downstairs I can't remember that, but I have got it written down. I made, I think I made two trips downstairs to the tavern underneath those. I believe, I think I gave all this information in detail to Arthur Hanes, Sr. when he was defending me. When I first went in there I met this other party. There was a waitress in there, she was white and I know later on I went in there they had a black waitress, and during one of the, I was probably in the rooming house, all the time I was up there, I was probably in there about 15 minutes.

Q. You were where 15 minutes?

A. In this rooming house, where I rented the room at. When I went up to rent the room, the fellow I met downstairs, he said there were, that I could rent a room up there. I asked the lady to rent the room, and she said she had two rooms, I think, she said she had what you call a light-housekeeping room and a sleeping room, and I told her I wanted a sleeping

room. And, of course, it don't make any difference about going from one room to the other because anyone can go in any room they want to. They have leather straps on the doors and everything and mostly what you call winos was, slept in this place, and at one time when we got up there I was, suggested that I go out and get an infra-ray binoculars or inquire about them. This leads back to when I was trying to buy some equipment in Birmingham. But anyway, I went down there, I couldn't find this certain sporting goods store, or what it was. I came back and I was given the right directions and I went down and they didn't have this type of equipment, they had, so I just got whatever they had. I took that back up there, and then later on --

Q. What type of equipment was this, that you got?

A. I don't know what kind, just regular binoculars. It wasn't infra-ray type or anything. Then, later on, I left there, I was just in there a couple of minutes. I left there, I think, and went down to get some food, I went to the Chickasaw Restaurant, it's a drug store. I recall, the only thing I recall specifically about being there was that the waitress, she had just been hired there and I recall that the manager was instructing her how to use the type cash register. And this, she was, I remember she was black, the waitress was.

MR. EVANS: About what time was that?

A. This was all between 4:00 and 6:00. The reason that-

I was interested in all these details of wherever I went because according to this witness here Charles Stevens, he testified that someone locked themselves in the bathroom for an hour and a half or so. And it was a test, the attorneys representing me were trying to show that I wasn't in there, 'cause I couldn't have been locked in the bathroom at these various places. Now the Chickasaw restaurant, I never did, the attorneys never did find the place. The reason I found out about it, I later asked a policeman up there. I asked him late, I would say about in the middle of February. I explained to him where I was at and he said, yes, he said, that was the Chickasaw Restaurant - Drug Store. By the way, that is the same way I found the DeSoto Motel, the attorneys never could find it. In this place I was confined at, they had two policemen there, one a city policeman and one was a county policeman, and I described to them what the place looked like and they recognized it.

Q. These were Memphis officers that you spoke to while you were confined?

A. Yes. They were in the cell. Well, one of -- I could probably get the names of the ones who gave the information. I can't recall the names right now, but I --

MR. SPRAGUE: You will try to get those names?

Q. Yes, uh, I, if you was to get the list of the officers that was guarding me I could get the list of the officers that gave me the information. But I can't recall all those names

except two or three of them that were up there.

MR. SPRAGUE: We'll get the list to you.

MR. EVANS: When (?) you were at the Chickasaw, the cashier was being instructed in using the machines, is that what you are saying?

Q. Yes, I got the impression listening there she just been hired there, and the manager was, he was instructing her on how to operate the cash register. Well, I think I was in there/ I don't know, 15 minutes at the most. And, I came out again, of course I'm not, I may be getting some of these places I've been mixed up, but, --
(someone comes into room)

Q. So, I --

MR. SPRAGUE: Would you make sure that that's a dead phone, I would hate for someone to listen in --

MR. RAY: I made, I made another trip to a, a , I think, now I don't know if it was that time, but I believe I went to the rooming house again, and there was no reason for me to stay around there, and I think I made another trip down to this Jim's Grill, I don't know, I may have got some food down there, too, because, uh, I know, I hadn't had no lunch, it was, when I checked out, out of the motel, I ate breakfast. And that would have been, uh, well's that's about 2 or 3 o'clock, down there. And the next time, uh, I think we have to go back to the car, the automobile, the Mustang I had, now, when I we first, I had, to make me two or three sets of keys to it,

or something. I give another party one or two sets. I believe I gave him, I think I gave him two sets, I don't know, and, uh, I kept one, (?), it was my intentions to get another set. But, anyway, uh, I think that about, I would guess, I'm just trying to reconstruct this because I never checked my watch or anything, but, uh, about the last time I was up there, I'd say it was about quarter after five, and I was just, this party with me, he said he wanted to use the car that night or something for meeting someone --

MR. KERSHAW: By "up there," you mean in the rooming house.

A. In the rooming house, yes.

Q. And then the other party would be who?

A. Well, this alias Raoul, or whatever you --

Q. O.K.

A. (?) -- That was, I think that would have been about quarter after five, so I, I was going to the movie or something to stall around down there after 7 or 8 o'clock, whatever, whatever time was necessary for me to get back to the rooming house at that, three or four hours later, however long he was going to use the car. And I, then I went down and sat in the car about 15 minutes, I guess, and I met. Possibility I went in the tavern underneath it, but I'm not positive. I may be able to look, look in my notes later and find out if I did. But anyway, I sat in the car for about 15 minutes, then I walked off, I was going to the movie, there was a movie down the street, two or three blocks, and I walked off and

went in, in another tavern down there. I believe it was the same one I stopped in when I was coming up the first time from, from leaving my car down there. Now, I've left out something here, if we can back up a little bit, it'll take about 45 minutes. When I found this rooming house, when I first come up there, I left this car parked about six blocks away and consequently, when I got up there I had to go back and get the car, but I don't know how late that took me, I imagine that took me 45 minutes to go back to the parking lot and bring the car back up there and park it in that general area. I would say that would have been 4:45. Now, we can go back , beginning now when I went back to the tavern and was going to the movie. I went to the tavern, and I was in there for a while and then I, the night before that I had a flat tire, and I hadn't been able to get it fixed. Uh, so I came back up and decided to get it fixed, and the cars were there and was all jammed up together, and I, I drove it out and drove about 7 or 8 blocks, I'd say, altogether, maybe 6 blocks. I drove about three blocks north and three or four west, I guess you'd call it, or east. No, it'd be east, three blocks east. And, uh, I stopped in there and attempted to get the car tire fixed, is what it was, and the garage attendant, whatever he was, he said it was the busy time of day and he didn't have time to fix it or something, so I drove on around and, and I guess it would be going south. I turned around and circled back toward the rooming house, and when I got to, it was either

a block from the rooming house, or a half -- It was either a block and a half, or a half block, I don't know which. But there was a police car parked in the middle of the street. And, I'm not sure whether the police told me to get out of there or I just instinctively got out, but I know I, I took off, I went the other direction, I went south. And, uh, if I can stop right here before I go any further, now. I'm not sure, but it was a Barry, also, that guarded, that was guarding me in the police station, in the jail while I was waiting on the trial. But Barry never did, he never did tell me that, he told me some other things, this Barry did, but he never did tell me anything about waving me out of the area, or anything, but he wasn't on the witness, police witness list, so I don't suppose the prosecution would have called if he, if he had of testified to something like that. But before I forget it now, before I go any further, uh, Barry didn't tell them, but another ^{police officer} told me, and I don't know his name, but if you get the list of policemen's names. He said every policeman within four miles of the area when Dr. King was shot was required to make a written statement just on his actions at that particular time of day, if he was on duty and within four miles of the scene. So, he also, the police were, now this policeman didn't tell me this, he was talking to another policeman, and I, I just overheard the conversation. They might have been talking at me instead of to me. And he said both the sheriff's office had copies of these statements and the city police (?). Now, I don't

if the FBI did or not, but I know both the, I got the impression these two police departments were exchanging a lot of information. So, if we can get back, now, if we can get back to the, where I left Memphis -- It was my intentions to go to New Orleans to make some type of phone call and ask what was all the trouble about. I think I got about ten or twelve mile outside Memphis, on the road to New Orleans, going directly south, and they said something about King had been shot, and fifteen or twenty minutes later, they was looking for a white Mustang.

MR. KERSHAW: You heard this on your car radio?

A. It was on the car radio. It was the Mustang came, it was, came on second. So I turned left, the first stop, and went to Birmingham, and went through Birmingham and (?) was going to Atlanta to get whatever I had left there and leave and get rid of the car. And I got, I got off the main highway from Birmingham to Atlanta and then I finally did arrive in Atlanta about 7 or 8 o'clock, and I parked the car in the parking lot and went to the, got, got my clothing and got, got out of Atlanta.

MR. KERSHAW: Excuse me, this, this may clarify / ^{one} point that occurred to me. Is there not in existence somewhere, and I don't recall where, a recorded statement from the filling station where the man who, you took the tire to be fixed, and the man said he couldn't fix it?

A. I told Weis- , Harold Weisberg, the investigator, all

this, and he went down, and I think he got, I think he got a statement from, from a filling station operator, I think he got a statement from Canipe, Canipe's, (?), there's a, has some kind, type of a, of a music store, something, right underneath this rooming house. He got a statement from him. I'm just telling you what Weisberg wrote me in letters, and I think he got a statement from a, a woman across the street, who seen me sitting in a car or something. Another thing, you could say this, I better add this, on this woman was, supposed to seen me sitting in the car around five thirty, uh, I don't know when this story first come out, but, uh, I put this down, I put, what I'm trying to say is that there might be an impression that I read her statement and, you know, gave my testimony, but I, I've writ-, I've written this down, uh, long before I think that her statement came to, surfaced, I think --

MR. LEHNER: You, you wrote what down?

A. All, all my actions on this particular time.

MR. SPRAGUE: Saying that he related about sitting in the car before he ever knew that there was a woman who said that she could identify the guy who was sitting in the car.

A. That's correct.

MR. LEHNER: Who were, did you relate that to?

A. Well, Percy Foreman, but he claims he lost the records, but I think, I think that first time I could prove it by something I've written, probably Robert Hill, Chatanooga

attorney. He, he could tell, he came in the case shortly after the guilty plea, and he wanted me to write everything down. And I wrote it down, and I have a copy, I believe have a copy of it somewhere outside, but I know he has a copy of it, and, plus I think he gave a copy of it to the novelist, George McMillan

MR. SPRAGUE: Mr. Ray, while you are on that point, we've got that waiver, uh, concerning Foreman. Would you be willing to sign a waiver for all of your attorneys, in terms of their attorney-client relationship with you, barring Mr. Kershaw?

A. Well, I, --

MR. KERSHAW: I think that, I think that'd be o.k., Jim.

A. Well, my thinking, uh, I'd rather see what the Committee, whether they go out of action March 31, or not.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, I'll put it this way, then: fine, (?) -- How about putting my request to you as, will you sign a waiver of the attorney-client relationship for all of your attorneys prior to Mr. Kershaw, and in view of the fact that maybe we're out of business by March 31, we'll leave it that, Yes, you will, provided we still are re-created after March 31, if we're not, you know, what's the point of it. So is that O.K.?

A. Well, I haven't discussed this with Mr. Kershaw, privately, you know, to give him my objections, or anything. You want to wait until he gets that --

MR. KERSHAW: Yeh.

MR. SPRAGUE: O.K. I guess what I'm saying to you is,

and I'm putting it on the basis of what you said, uh, I'm making a request, would you be willing to sign the waiver of attorney-client relationship, so we can discuss with your prior attorneys, we can ask to see what was written out for them, and what statements have been made to them, for all your attorneys prior to Mr. Kershaw, but I'll make the request contingent upon our Committee being re-created by the Congress to continue after March 31.

A. Well, let me, let me answer this way, uh, now, Robert Hill defended me, uh, the other attorneys, and Richard Ryan and, he was associated with J.B. Stoner for a while. I never did, uh, neither Mr. Ryan or Stoner was too interested in the details of (?) -- but Stoner, but Hill was, Robert Hill of Chattanooga, and he was, he did all the paper work and everything. But if you want to, I'll sign waiver (?) if you want a waiver from him. Now, I think, uh, he was kind of interested in all the details and everything, so he'd probably have in writing, now -- I don't know, uh, on these various things I've written out, now, they, sometimes I would forget some detail, but I think they'd be substantiated later on, I think the FBI probably --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, that's the reason, uh, since you raised the, some of these things you wrote out or said before you ever even knew the witnesses, I'd be interested in going through what, you know, you tell me that, let's say, Stoner didn't, wasn't interested in the details. Well, fine, if they don't have it, that doesn't disprove anything, but what

I'd be interested is being able to speak to each of the lawyers, seeing whatever material they have and whatever they obtained from you and what was written out. Now, if something is not written out, that doesn't show you didn't say it, but if it is written out, that supports the point you're making. But I don't want to be in a position, when we talk to them, that they are going to say, Woops, can't talk to you because of attorney-client relationship

MR. KERSHAW: Course, we haven't, we haven't talked about this particular detail. And, if you would like to reserve final decision until we have a little five minute recess on the subject sometime this afternoon. But in the meanwhile, I would think that you want the information that Foreman has, has, and is supposed to have lost, but we suspect is lodged somewhere where he can put his little hands on it, and we want the information that he has, and we want the information that all the other lawyers have. So I would, unless you have something in the back of your mind you want to speak to me privately about, I would recommend that --

A. No, there is nothing, the only thing that I -- The only really adversary attorney against me I believe in the case is Percy Foreman. But I'm not, he's going to be speaking for state, so I figured if I gave them his, his, release to him, why, he'd present the state's most strongest case, plus --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, we still would need it for each of the other lawyers, because there is nothing to do with an

adversary situation. Just that the attorney properly cannot agree unless you have given a consent.

A. Yes, well my concern was, I wouldn't want to get, put the attorneys in a position where he could be harassed with subpoenas and all that, because of something I --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, I assure that won't happen, except for maybe Mr. Foreman.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, let me suggest this, is this reasonable? Uh, a waiver to everybody except Foreman, and a, not a waiver but a request that the Committee subpoena such information as we want from Mr. Foreman, recognizing the fact that Mr. Foreman is in an adversary situation because Mr. Ray has sued Mr. Foreman.

MR. SPRAGUE: Yeh, we understand that, and we already have a waiver --

MR. KERSHAW: And we would classify him we see as being antagonistic. Is that -- ?

A. Yeh, I'm not, you know, concerned with anyone -- I don't get the impression the Committee's helping me, or, or against me. I mean, they're just --

MR. KERSHAW: But you want to give them a chance to prove what they can --

A. They're doing, yeh, they're doing --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, you see, it's something we raised before, but when you raised the point with me, that here's something you have said before you ever even knew the State

had somebody to say it, that's a point that I think we want to check. And to get to these records properly, we do need a waiver by you.

A. The reason, the reason I raised that is, these various book writers, the Gerald Franks and the McMillan and Huie, they've, they've said that I've used feedbacks from past attorneys, so that's why since that, shortly after the plea, I've tried to get everything in writing where they couldn't say well he's, he's used what the attorney's, -- course, that's what the attorney's for, anyway, to find information, but I don't want, at the same time, this is a unusual case and I,-- So, on the waivers, I have no objections, but let me first, let me ask you this, is the waiver I sent you for Percy Foreman, is that sufficient, or do you need any --

MR. SPRAGUE: No, that's sufficient for Mr. Foreman. And we understand even without your having said it, the adversary relationship with Foreman, as opposed to the other attorneys, and they're not in that same role.

MR. LEHNER: Mr. Kershaw, let me hand you up a, a form for Mr. Ray to sign which would get us into this, these very, these very materials that Mr. Sprague and Mr. Ray have just been talking about.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, that gets to the question of whether it will help us. When you say that you, you said, like this business about sitting in the car, can you kind of steer^{me} to like to which attorney do you think you said it to, uh, at

the earliest time?

A. Well, probably Foreman. I had an unusual situation with attorneys. I was forced sometimes to withhold information from them on account of the book writer. Maybe I better explain that.

MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, well, we'll get back to that, because you know the whole thing in terms of the plea and what happened and the relationship of the attorneys, 'cause it's kind of unusual to be dealing with someone who's your lawyer when there's talk about writing a book. I mean, that's a little difference. Uh, I just interjected that, about the waiver, because I think that that ^{would} be helpful from our standpoint, and from your standpoint may be in your interest

MR. KERSHAW: I think that Mr. Ray will confirm this paraphrase of the situation: he found himself represented by a lawyer who was feeding material to an author who was a personal friend of the victim and sympathetic to the victim's organization and contributed to it, and was privy with the FBI and then he found himself represented by a lawyer who's also a personal friend of the victim and the writer, and went so far as to recommend co-counsel might be a lawyer for the victim's organization and another lawyer who was a member of the NAACP.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, those are the things we want to get into, but, what's your thought about this - (?) - it seems to me that that should be helpful.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes. I think this will be helpful between myself - (?) - The only thing I would suggest, Mr. Lehner, is to make it crystal clear - uh - Jim, you'll notice the first paragraph (reads the first paragraph of the waiver to Mr. Ray as follows) "That I, James Earl Ray, do hereby expressly waive attorney-client relationship between myself and all previous attorneys for all matters otherwise privileged arising out of or in the course of the legal representation of me by said attorneys, except my present attorney, Jack Kershaw." I think that is --

MR. LEHNER: I think that is certainly fine.

MR. SPRAGUE: Why don't you write that in there, in the form.

A. Well, I, I don't, I think on Lesar, I think we better hold up on that. I, I don't like to, uh, sign something like this without, you know, the courtesy of notifying the attorney beforehand to see what he thinks about it. -- (?)

MR. KERSHAW: All right, we want to protect (?) my present attorney, Jack Kershaw, and, and James Lesar, Lesar, until I've communicated with him.

A. We, we, we, yes, I can, I think --

MR. SPRAGUE: Why don't you put there, except my present attorney, Mr. Kershaw and for the present time, excepting Mr. Lesar as well. And then, if you don't want, if you don't want to, you don't. If you want to, --

A. Well, now who's all the attorneys, -- I'm not sure who, who's all represented me. Is that Public Defenders and

all that type of -- (?) one that, uh --

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, you're talking about Hanes, Foreman,
uh --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, except, Mr. Ray is talking about
everybody that has represented him --

A. Indirectly, or

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, or / directly,
that would included the public
defender, he doesn't know anything anyway.

MR. SPRAGUE: But, we want to do a thorough job, and we
want to have, -- you say he doesn't know anything, but we want
to see.

A. Well, I think it's best if we don't give it to every-
one, just -- I'd like, I think, now I think the ones with,
that helped them substantiate things that I've testified to
is Robert Hill. If he wants Stoner and Ryan, I really had
rather talk to Ryan and, I'd like to notify these people ahead
of time, but when you decide doing something and tell them
the next day (?) --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, O.K., how about this, how about this?
Don't sign the thing, as a matter of fact, you hold on to that,
if you want, we got a copy of it back there. You kick around
with Mr. Kershaw, for at this time which attorneys do you
think you'd like to sign it for, let us know, and we'll pre-
pare one, or you prepare one, that just names those specific
attorneys, and after March 31, if we're still in business,
then we can talk to you about going broader, and you can kick
it around about discussing it with those --

A. Yes, now the information you wanted would, you wouldn't want it --

MR. SPRAGUE: And as a matter of fact, you might as well hold the whole thing after March 31, if it's --

MR. LEHNER: Well, let me just suggest this: I think ^{that's correct?} the first attorney that represented him was Mr. Hanes, / and what we were talking about, what brought this up, was the, the situation of whether / ^{or not} Mr. Ray had mentioned prior to knowing about that, the witnesses who saw someone in a car, had mentioned the fact that he was in a car. Now, Mr. Hanes, for instance, would be the first attorney. Could we settle on some attorneys, such as Mr. Hanes, Mr. Hill, that, Mr. Foreman --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, Foreman we got. Hanes, Hill, Stoner perhaps, and who else?

MR. KERSHAW: Foreman, Foreman got in there --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, Foreman we got in there --

MR. KERSHAW: Oh, you got Foreman, O.K.

A. Foreman's going State lawyer. Look, all right, now look, before I get on Foreman, uh, let me give you these two papers here. You might be able to, uh, I don't know, you, we you can get this, I just ^{have} / one copy. You can, you can get, -- Now here's a, this might help you on Foreman, uh, we've never been able to, uh, now, we've took a deposition from Huie, but he, he, he won't say who his attorney is that signed the contracts. He says he forgot who his attorney was. It was signed in 1969. We believe this here is his attorney. And I

think he's probably got Foreman's records, 'cause Foreman was giving everything to Huie, so -- These other things are just, uh, note, -- These are all notes Huie made and they're part of the Habeas Corpus hearing in Memphis. But, uh, now, would I have to waive the privilege to, for Huie, or just, could you get to Huie through Foreman

MR. KERSHAW: Is Huie a lawyer?

A. No, he's not a lawyer, but --

MR. SPRAGUE: (?) -- waiving of the privilege only with the lawyer representing you.

A. Well Huie might content that he was the lawyer's investigator, or something.

MR. LEHNER: Well, on that contention, if there's poss -- if that's the contention, then I think we could add Huie too, if just on, on the safe side.

MR. KERSHAW: All right, well let me suggest this, and then we can get on. Jim, let's leave all this just suspended right up there, and we'll take a recess and we will list the lawyers that you positively will give a waiver --

A. Well, I, we're prepared to give one for Hill, right now, if you'll, if you --

MR. SPRAGUE: Maybe before we leave we could put down just uh --

MR. KERSHAW: Before they leave, why, we'll, we'll write down, if it's written out in longhand, it's all right --

MR. SPRAGUE: O.K., let's get back to where you were when I interrupted you.

MR. LEHNER: Maybe I'll take us back with a question or two.

BY MR. LEHNER:

Q. Why did you go to get the car fixed? What was the problem with the car?

A. I had some, uh, tire trouble the day before that, / or something it was a slow leak, is what it was. And I assumed he was going to need, he may need, need the car that night, or something.

Q. And so, what did you do with the car? Where did you take it?

A. I took it to a filling station, gas station, uh, I just assumed six blocks, I don't know how far it is, uh, I never --

Q. Do you remember what type of station it was?

A. I believe it was a major one, but I don't know what the, what type of --

Q. You don't remember the brand name of the, whether it was Texaco or Esso --

A. It may have been Phillips or something like that, it was a Gulf, it was , it wasn't no Standard, it wasn't no, uh, that's about the only thing I remember, it wasn't no off brand.

Q. Where was the car prior to your taking it to the station to get it fixed?

A. Uh, I believe it was, you want to know just specific where it was, I would say it was --

Q. To the best of your recollection.

A. Well, I know, it was probably, uh, I am trying to think in relation to the tavern underneath -- I'd say it was a few feet, maybe ten or twelve feet, I'm not positive on this, it's been so long ago, in front of this tavern, facing, going north.

Q. So let's say, if you look at the tavern, this is Jim's Grill we're talking about?

A. Yes.

Q. Say, if you're on the sidewalk in front of Jim's Grill, where would the car be in relation to you. Say you are looking at Jim's Grill from the sidewalk directly in front of it.

A. I would say, I would say it would be in, it would be about ten feet from the door, because I know I had, the-, there was a car parked right, bumper-to-bumper, right in front of me, and I had to, it took a little while to get out, to get, to get, I think it was the owner's car --

Q. Let's see, let's see if you can pin it down a little better. Canipe's is on one side of Jim's Grill, is that right? It's in one direction?

A. I, I, I have seen, I've saw a map of these, I'm not I think Canipe's, yes, I think that's on the right and on the left facing the rooming house would be the tavern, the bar.

Q. If you were on the sidewalk in front of the rooming house, the bar, Jim's Grill, would be to the left, and Canipe's would be to the right? Is that correct?

A. Yes, I believe that's --

Q. Now, where would the car be in relation Jim's Grill and in relation to Canipe's?

A. Well, it would be to, to the left.

MR. KERSHAW: Excuse me, you, all of this is posited on the fact that he is facing -- (?)

MR. LEHNER: That is correct. You are facing the rooming house. Let's say you are in the roadway, this will be, make it a little easier. You're in the roadway facing the rooming house. To your left would be Jim's Grill, to the right would be Canipe's. Now where would you place the car?

A. I'm pretty sure it would be about ten feet from the, from the tavern, I don't know what the door knob -- (?)

Q. Is, is there any, are you talking about between the tavern and Canipe's, is trying --

A. No, I'm talking about on the other side of, of the tavern.

Q. On, the car would be on the other side of the tavern away from Canipe's.

A. Yes.

Q. Now, what time about did the car, was the car first placed in that position?

A. Um, it must have been, it was after four o'clock, but I don't know the exact time.

Q. You told us the car had been parked some distance away. When was the car parked at, at that, that other location that you told us about?

A. On the parking lot?

Q. Yes.

A. What time? Uh, I don't, I don't know, uh, I don't know if the FBI may have, may have the parking lot record, but it must have been, uh, somewhere right around 2:30 or 3:00, because it was quite a walk up there, and I stopped two or three places before I got there, two places I believe.

Q. So you parked in that parking area, is that correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. And then you took the car from the parking area and parked it in this place we're talking about, which is near Jim's Grill, is that correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. When did you move it?

A. The first time? You got, I'd say, I guess five thirty, or quarter til six, or somewhere in that area.

Q. You moved it from the parking area to the area in front of Jim's Grill.

A. No, Yes, I, uh --

Q. When did you mar-, move it from the parking area to the area near Jim's Grill?

A. Well, it would have to be, uh, 4:00 or after, because it took me quite a while to walk down there.

Q. Now, when you moved it to, from the parking area to near Jim's Grill, did you stay in the car or did you leave the car after parking it?

A. No, when I first walked up there, that's when I met the party in Jim's Grill. And then, uh, he didn't have to suggest that, he says yes, did I get the car and bring it back and park it in that area, and, uh, that would have been about, uh, sometime after four o'clock, I assume, I'm just trying to figure how long it/took me to walk down there and got the, ^{would have} got the car out of the parking lot, and, uh, bring it back.

Q. And when you parked it in the area of Jim's Grill sometime after 4:00, did you stay in the car, for any period of time, or did you immediately get out of the car after parking it there?

A. No, I don't think, I don't think there was any, uh, there was no, I didn't, I didn't, I was kind of busy at that time, and there was no setting in the car or anything at that time.

Q. Now, you got out of the car sometime after 4:00. What did you do at that time?

A. Uh, well that's when I started making all the trips, binoculars, and the restaurant and the taverns, and all that.

Q. Well, when you got out of the car, did you go into the rooming house, or did you go into Jim's Grill, or did you go somewhere else?

A. No, I think, uh, now when I got out of the car, uh, I went in the rooming house annex.

Q. Had you previously been in the rooming house?

A. Yes.

Q. Were you the one who rented the room?

A. Yes, I rented it.

Q. What name did you use when you rented the room?

A. I believe I used the Willard name on that.

Q. Now, did you sign any book or any card, or anything when you were in the rooming house?

A. I don't know. Yes, I'm almost positive it was some type of registration book or something.

Q. And did you pay money to the person who was running the rooming house? Was it a male or a female that you, that you paid the --

A. I believe it was female.

Q. And how much money did you pay?

A. I can't remember. Eight or ten dollars, wasn't much.

Q. What time was that, approximately?

A. Uh, I'd say that, that must have been , it was after 3:00, I couldn't say what the exact time was, quarter after three or something like that.

Q. Why don't we take it, if you could, from that quarter after three, the first time you went into that rooming house, and take it , if you would, step by step, uh, and give us as best you recollect, uh, as many details as you recall.

A. I wouldn't want to be, uh, uh, committed to all the details, because I would-, I / ^{have} written it down, only I got it on the outside, the details written down, where I get in the cell and think about and all, and write all the details down.

You want the details from the time that I, uh, --

Q. Rented the room.

A. This if from recollection.

Q. From your recollection

A. From the time I rented the room, uh, the details from the time I rented the room. Well, let's see, if I rented the room quarter after three, or three thirty, and I met the party downstairs. I assumed he had a room there, I'm not positive, though. I think the first place I went is for the binoculars. I made two trips down there, because, uh, I didn't get the right instructions the first time. Now that, then I went --

Q. If I may, if I may, just so I can clarify it, uh, at 3:15, or thereabouts, when you rented the room, -- were you by yourself?

A. Uh, when I rented the room? Yeh, I was renting the room, I rented the room by myself.

Q. What did you ask the landlady when you rented the room? What conversation took place between you and she?

A. I think I told her that I was under the impression she had rooms to rent, and uh, she said yes she did, and then I asked her, I asked her how much, or something, and I think she said she had two rooms, and I think she said she had a housekeeping room and a sleeping room, and I told her, give me the sleeping room, and uh, she gave it to me, and then I signed the receipt, and I think I wrote (?) in a book or something, and uh, I gave her \$20, and I believe she gave me the change.

Q. Did she show you the house-, the housekeeping room before she showed you the sleeping room?

A. I don't recall, I don't recall if she did or not. I think, she may have, uh, I think she showed me, I think she showed me, told, I think when she showed me the room she said it was a housekeeping room or something, and --

Q. What did you understand that to mean?

A. The housekeeping room?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, it's a, it's a term they use in these types of establishments, uh, they have what's, per-, person's going to eat and cook and things like that, I suppose, it's. You gone stay there a length / ^{of time,} it's for couples, I believe. And, uh, they're usually roach-infested, and all that, so --

Q. Did you, do you recall seeing that room, as best you recollect

A. No, I didn't pay any attention to that, ^{but I think, --} ~~To the~~ best of my recollection, she said something about the house-keeping room, and I said give me a sleeping room, or something.

Q. And you and she went to the sleeping room?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you recall what room that was?

A. No, I don't recall.

Q. Do you recall what floor that was?

A. I believe it was the second floor.

Q. It was one flight up from the ground floor?

A. Yes.

Q. And, could you describe the room? Do you recall?

A. Well, I, no, I, I, they're all the same, why, if you've seen one, you've seen them all. I think there was a bed in it, that was it. A strap on the door, I remember they didn't have no door knob on the place.

Q. How long were you intending to stay in that particular rooming house?

A. Well, it was my impression, maybe three or four days, from the conversations that I had.

Q. And, were you going to stay there in that particular room by yourself, or with someone else?

A. Well, I didn't know. I assumed, uh, by myself. I, I wasn't positive, but, uh, I got that impression.

Q. Do you recall --

A. There was just one bed in there, so -- The other guy was a male, so --

Q. So you were intending to stay in that room yourself.

A. Yes.

Q. Uh, do you recall what the room looked out over, the window, which direction it looked?

A. I don't know if there was any windows in the room, it was a kind of a closed-in place.

Q. Did you have any baggage with you when you went into the room?

A. I had a lot of baggage in the car, but, uh, the only

thing I brought up was a, you can't bring things in that type of place, and I brought up a (?), shaving, that type of things, small suitcase, overnight case.

Q. Where was your car when you went in to rent the room?

A. Uh, it was in the parking lot, I suppose.

Q. How many, how far away from the rooming house was that, approximately?

A. That was a long ways. I could, I could draw you a map of that parking lot, and you could, give you the general area of it. I know I got a stub. Possibility the stub may be in my personal property, down there, but, uh --

Q. Your personal property, where?

A. The FBI, --

Q. When you, when you're, when you were apprehended, you think you might have still had that stub?

A. It's a strong possibility. I usually just keep every thing I usually get, I just throw it in a large suitcase. And I don't, there's a good possibility, I think you're trying to substantiate the parking lot, I think you very well could. I, I assume they keep a record. I told my attorney, shortly after I got, when he started representing me, I think he told William Bradford Huie, so I assume the FBI had the information.

Q. Could you tell us, in either blocks, or feet, approximately how far the parking lot was from the rooming house.

A.. It was quite a ways, 'cause I wasn't familiar with Memphis, and I was trying to find this address, and, uh,

let's see, I'd say it was nine blocks there and nine blocks back. You went, you went north, about three blocks, I think, then you turn back, umm, you go north and you turn right, you go east about four or five blocks, maybe four blocks, and then you turn back to the left and go about three blocks. And then maybe you went down a slight hill, and the parking lot was sitting on the left-hand side of the street. And, uh, you had to go up a slight incline. And, uh, I could find the parking lot if I was in Memphis, as far as that goes, that was an issue

MR. SPRAGUE: How, how did you happen to pick that parking lot?

A. Well, it was getting close to downtown area, and, uh, I wanted to get as close to the downtown area as I could.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, did you first drive by the place that you were looking for and then park, or did you park and then find it.

A. No, I didn't, I just had the address. I didn't know where the place was at. I just parked the car, I was told it was downtown, somewhere. I parked the car, and I think I stopped in two places and inquired about the address. And, uh, --

MR. SPRAGUE: Before you parked, or after?

A. After I parked, yes.

MR. LEHNER: Now, you told us when you rented the room, you had a suitcase with you at the time?

A. A small bag, yes.

Q. Could you describe it?

A. Well, it was, uh, I don't know how big it was. It was a little bigger than that one sitting over there.

Q. You're pointing to Mr. Evans' attache case, which is -- could we see it, uh, a little better. Now how would you describe it compared to this attache case?

A. It's similar to that, I mean not quite as long, a little bit thicker, but it's, uh, just a overnight, I guess, guess you could classify it as an overnight case.

Q. And, what was it made of?

A. Cloth.

Q. What color was it?

A. I believe it was blue or black.

Q. And you say it was a little wider than this?

A. I'd say it was a little wider.

Q. This one is about, oh, four inches wide, three, three and a half inches wide --

A. It's -- (?) -- a bit thicker.

Q. And, it's, you say it's, it's longer than this?

A. Well, it's difficult for me to remember, but it's, it's similar to, similar to that in size.

Q. And what about, as far as the height?

A. Yes, it's approximately --

Q. Approximately the height, which is, oh, about a, you'd say about a foot, or thereabouts, and about a foot and a half, or thereabouts long, something like that?

A. Yes.

Q. What did you have in that, uh, blue bag?

A. Uh, well mostly just, uh, toothpaste and things like that, a razor blade. The minimum, the minimum that you, that you would need for staying overnight or something in a place like that.

Q. Did you have a change of clothes in there?

A. Uh, no I don't think, there was no clothing in there. Uh, I kept all my clothing out there, like I mentioned. I wouldn't bring anything up there, put it up there.

Q. So you carried this blue bag from the parking lot to the rooming house, is that correct?

A. No, I, I, the blue bag, I had in the car, and when I got to, uh, the rooming house, after I had rented the room, I took the blue bag out and took it up to the rooming house.

Q. Well, you parked the car about nine blocks or so from the rooming house?

A. Yes.

Q. And then you walked to the rooming house, is that right?

A. Yes.

Q. And when you rented the room, you had the blue bag with you, is that right?

A. No.

Q. You did not.

MR. SPRAGUE: He said that he got the bag out of the car after he moved the car and brought it up there, right?

A. Yes.

MR. LEHNER: So you went back, after you rented the room, what did you do next?

A. Then I went to, I went to pick up the car.

Q. Yes.

A. That's the first thing, I, I, -- That's the first thing I did after I rented the room was, was to pick up the car. When I first gave you my reco-, narrate, or whatever you call it, I left out going back and getting the car, but, uh, I think I corrected that.

Q. You went, after you rented the room, you went back and got the car?

A. That's correct.

Q. What did you do then, when you, when you got the car? Did, is that the time you, you parked it, uh --

A. That's correct.

Q. -- in the area of Jim's Grill?

A. That's correct.

Q. Now, when you got out of the car, what did you do at that time?

A. I'm not positive. I assume I, I took the, uh, the, uh, the, the case up to the rooming house.

Q. The blue bag, we're talking about?

A. Yeh, I don't know, but I just assume that's what, that's what I did, that's --

Q. Did you have a key to that room? You told us about the

strap, but did they also give you a key?

A. No, there was no key. It was just a -- You can walk in out of any room up there, I believe, they had a, they had a --

Q. So, as best you recollect, when you parked the car in the area of Jim's Grill, is that the time you brought the blue bag up to the room?

A. Yes, I'm positive that was --

Q. Did you bring anything else up to the room at that time?

A. No, that would have been, uh -- I brought a, a, well the bed was kind of, I brought a, a pillow-, a bedspread up there, and that was it.

Q. The blue bag, with its contents, and a bedspread?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, this is the second time you're in the rooming house, is that correct?

A. That would have been the second time, that's --

Q. All right, how long did you stay in the rooming house that time, when you brought the bedspread and the blue bag up there?

A. Five minutes, at the most.

Q. What time do you place this, approximately, at?

A. It was after four o'clock, I would say, uh -- I would guess about twenty after -- (?) --

Q. What did you do after these five minutes or so that you were in the rooming house when / ^{you} went back?

A. That's when I went, went and had the binoculars that, that first time.

Q. Was anybody in the room, when you went, went up there the second time with the blue bag and the bedspread?

A. Yes, there was the second time.

Q. And, uh, did you speak to this person?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know how this person gained access to your room?

A. Uh, well he just went up there, uh, uh, -- you mean how -- well, there wouldn't have been no trouble getting in, and, uh, I naturally, I assumed from conversation he knew the room was to be rented, so, uh, and, uh, I think, uh, I don't, I don't recall all the details there, going in and out. I mean, I went in and out so much there. But, he was up there this second time, I know that, cause, uh, -- but, uh, --

Q. Do you know how he knew which room was your room?

A. Well, it was my, it was my impression from conversation with him that he, that he had a room up there, he knew, or he knew about the rooms, 'cause we discussed that the night before. And, uh, I didn't, I didn't, I didn't inquire of anyone, uh, you know if they had a room there, but I just assumed, kind of assumed he had one, and uh, -- fact is, that's why we made some inquiries trying to get the record book up there.

Q. To get what?

A. The record book, the check-in book, or whatever you call it.

Q. What room did he have there?

A. I don't know if he did or not, but I, I kind of got the impression, or assumed he had one there. I'm not positive.

Q. What led you to that assumption?

A. Well, the assumption, he, I got the impression that we was going to be there three or four days, so I just, I had, that might have led me to the assumption, but, uh, that's just something I didn't give too much thought to. I just kind of assumed that he might be familiar with the area, 'cause -- I can't explain it any deeper, in any more depth than that.

Q. Why did you think that you were going to be there three or four days?

A. Well I just got that general impression from the conversation, what, uh, some kind of negotiations were going on, or something. It's some-, it's not something really that was told to me, he said well we're going to be here three or four days. I just assumed that was what was going to take place.

Q. Well, now the second time you went to the rooming house, you said he was there, and, did you have a conversation with him in your room?

A. Well, the first conversation I had with him was, uh, was either in Jim's Grill or it may have been in the car. I think probably it was in the Grill, in the --

Q. Was this in the Grill before you went to the, uh, rooming house the second time, or after you were in the rooming house the second time?

A. That was when, when I came in the first time, from

the, uh, from the parking lot.

Q. You mean this was before you went in the rooming house, you're talking about now?

A. Yes.

Q. So, before you ever were in the rooming house, you were in Jim's Grill. After you parked the car about nine blocks away, you came to that address and went to Jim's Grill, is that right?

A. Yes, I got the wrong address the first time. I was supposed to meet the party, I, I'm almost positive, in the Grill underneath, but I got in a, in a similar place with this similar name. It was Jim's Bar, or something. And then, I did meet the party in the regular, the so-called Grill. And, uh, there was a short conversation there, and then that's when I rented the room, and, uh, but I, I'm not positive whether we was discussing the car, but -- I know I was told to get the binoculars in the, when I was in the room, and that would have been, that would have been after I went and get the car. I think the first conversation was that I should go get the car, but, course no one had to tell me that, but there was just, you know, just general conversation, where someone says, well you should go down and pick up the car, or something.

Q. Let me ask this: when had you last seen the person before seeing him in Jim's Grill.

A. Uh, that would have been, uh, the New, New Rebel Motel, on the --

Q. The previous day?

A. Yes.

Q. That would be on the 3rd?

A. Previous night, it would have been night time.

Q. About what time was that, that you last saw the person?

A. I don't know, he was wet -- it was a, it was a -- I'd say it was eleven or twelve o'clock, probably. Ten or eleven, somewhere along there. It, it was pretty late.

Q. Towards midnight, on the 3rd, going into the fourth, is that what you're saying?

A. Uh, I would say somewhere, -- I know it was raining, and I think he was damp, or something. I know it was raining outside, and, uh --

Q. What conversation did you have at that time?

A. Well, at that time, I can't, I don't remember, recall all the details of -- I think we, we exchanged addresses, uh, I'm not getting these in sequence, now. He said something about we was going rent a room on the waterfront, or something, and, of course, that's -- most our meetings had been by, on the river or waterfront, whatever you want to call it. Uh, the, we's, I know I brought up the fact that what name would I use, and I didn't want to use my own name to rent the, rent the room. I, I, I kind of assumed it was hotel room, I told him to use, we decided on the alias, I think I thought up the alias, it was John Willard or something --

Q. Had you ever used John Willard, Willard before?

A. Uh, I might have used something similar to that, uh. I can't keep up with all these aliases, I mean, it would be, uh --

Q. What's the similar name that you think you might have used?

A. Well / ^{if} you use so many names, some of them are bound to come up somewhere.

Q. Do you remember in what context you used that similar name?

A. Let me think. No, I can't, I can't remember. If I, if I could have, if I got all those aliases together, I might, if I, I might, uh, sort 'em out, but I can't -- I can remember all the ones I used when I was out this time, but I can't remember the ones I used, uh, say in the fifties or the sixties.

Q. Well, let, let us set at (?), let's, let's see if you can recollect as best you can the conversation you had with him in the New Rebel Motel.

A. Well, the conver-, the conversation, most of my conversations, especially with, you know, any type of criminal activities, is usually vague, it is not really specific, it's kind of vague. I got the impression that he was gonna make some kind of deal with some people who wanted to buy some, uh, weapons, guns and ammunition, and things. And, uh, he wanted the rifle and all that, and, uh, I had it, I'd had it, uh, and I think I turned it over to him that night, and, uh --

Q. In the New Rebel Motel?

A. Yes. But, I -- I, possibly we should stop here. I

think, uh, I'm not sure how I made the accident, but I think when Hanes was defending me, or maybe it was Foreman, we got the motels mixed up. Uh, I think one reason we got the motels mixed up is, I may have thought the New Rebel was the DeSoto and vice-versa. I think maybe another reason was that none of the attorneys representing me, in fact, there's no one ever found the DeSoto Motel until Harold Weisberg, he found it. And, uh, he took it, I think he took a statement from the owner so -- But, uh, I think we can clear that up later. It would, it would become an issue if I go where I had the meetings between the different hotels, but, uh, if necessary I could get a statement from Weisberg. I think he could, uh, that might help.

Q. What, what is the best that you can recollect now as to the conversation that you had with him in the New Rebel Motel?

A. Well, I got the impression he, he was going to make some kind of a, of a gun sale, or something and I would go back to Birmingham, and uh, buy some surplus rifles, or something. In fact, when we were in Birmingham, he suggested I look at various surplus rifles and -- (?) -- the, the sporting goods store or gun store or whatever you want to call it was by the airport, and they had, they did have a large supply of surplus rifles. And I checked a lot of 'em out and asked the, I asked the salesman about how much he charged for it, and all that. And, uh, but, uh, he must have thought I wanted to

buy one of those instead of the others, since he tried to, saying something about, uh, they weren't as good a brand as the other.

Q. Well, let, let's see if we, if you can, recollect the conversation on the, on the, on the night of the 3rd at the New Rebel. Did you have a weapon with you at that time?

A. Uh, just the rifle is all.

Q. And what conversation did you have with him on the third at the New Rebel?

A. Well, I think when, I think when he came, he came to the door, after he got in, uh, uh, I don't even remember the first amenities or anything, there wasn't too many of those, just "Hi" and that would have been it. And he men-, he, uh, he raised the gun issue and I told him that, that I had it, and he gave me, he said something about he, he wanted me to see him at a certain address by the waterfront, and then he gave me the address and then we discussed, he, he discussed the hotel I was to check into and meet him the next day and then, then I discussed, I raised the alias issue and, uh -- That's really, most of the conversation I can reconstruct. It wasn't that too much talking, I was interested in too much talking. This fellow never did say too much.

Q. Did you, did you give the rifle to him at the --

A. That's correct.

Q. -- at the New Rebel?

A. That's the last I saw of it.

Q. And the New Rebel is in Memphis, is that correct?

A. I think, yeh, I'm pretty sure it is.

Q. What was the reason he gave that he wanted you to take this other residence up?

A. Well, I never, I, I got the impression he was supposed to meet some people there. I never, there was never, I never did go into any questions, questions in depth.

MR. SPRAGUE: Yeh, but his question is, why couldn't you have stayed at the New Rebel? Why did you have to move from one place to another?

A. Well, I don't know, I, uh, I couldn't ask that. I was always moving, seems like I was always going from one place to the other. I assumed that that place was, uh, a place like that would be more conducive probably to something illegal than a place like the New Rebel, where more, more or less legitimate people's around. Where, this place on Main Street, I understand now was, / ^{you don't think,} nothing would be suspicious down there, or anything, any type of transaction would be (?) normal.

Q. Did you or he write out the address of the rooming house on Main Street that you were to meet?

A. Yes.

Q. Who wrote it out?

A. He wrote it out.

Q. And, uh, did you have it with you when you were looking for that address?

A. Yes, I believe I showed it to him. I don't know if I showed it to him, but I had, I asked two people on the way up there. The last one was a bar, Jim's Bar, I think. Not the Grill underneath, but the bar down the street. And I think I may have asked, I may have asked the policeman on the way up, but I asked someone about five or six blocks from there. I believe I asked the parking lot attendant. There's a possibility I asked him. But I asked, I'm almost positive I asked two individuals, but, uh --

Q. Now, at the New Rebel, did, did he tell you , or did you tell him what name you were going to use at the, at the rooming house?

A. Yes, I decided on that, I'm positive of that.

Q. And did he say he was going to take a room there too?

A. I think the conversation was, he was supposed to meet underneath, uh, -- he didn't tell me he was going to take one, but I always had the impression that, uh, being as I was going to take one, there was a possibility that he would be taking one too.

Q. So at the New Rebel, it was left that you were going to meet in front of the rooming house, is that correct?

A. I think it was in the tavern. It's in, a bar --

Q. What time were you and he supposed to meet in the, in the bar?

A. Well, I'm not, I'm not positive, I think it was around three o'clock, but, uh, I know I was late, because I had trouble

finding the place. And, uh, --

Q. You were to meet him about three o'clock in the tavern, Jim's Grill --

A. Somewhere around there, in that general --

Q. Did he give you the name Jim's Grill?

A. Yeh, I think it was Jim's Grill/Tavern, Tavern, something.

Q. He wrote Jim's down, and he also wrote the address down, is that correct?

A. Yeh, I guess that's --

Q. And, uh, what time, about, did you park the car, would you say?

A. At the parking lot? I, I guess about 3:30 at the parking lot.

Q. And when you parked at 3:30, then you walked to the, to the rooming house and went into the rooming house and rented the room, is that correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. Did you go into Jim's Grill before you went into the rooming house?

A. Yes.

Q. And what happened when you went into Jim's Grill?

A. That's where we, I met the individual, in the Grill.

Q. And what happened when you met him there?

A. Well, that's when we discussed renting the room and all that, and he said it was, uh, -- we discussed that

the night before, but he said it was, uh, said something about the room was up there, or something, and --

Q. He said what?

A. He said something about -- I don't remember all the details, but I think there was, the general conversation was that, to go ahead and rent the room, or something.

Q. Did he indicate that he had a room rented at that time?

A. No, I got the impression, was all. I don't know -- I don't, I think you'd have to just look at the transcript on that.

Q. Could you describe Jim's, Jim's Grill, the one underneath the rooming house?

A. Yes, I described it to Art Hanes. It was --

Q. You described it to Mr. Hanes?

A. Yes, in detail. Uh, you go in like you going this way, from the street. It was, the bar was on the left side -- turn let's see -- yeh, I think the bar was on the left. I remember the front of the bar was, I think it was lower than the other, or something, but it seemed like to me it was two sections-bars. I think on the other side was, was, was tables. I'm not, I really, the waitress, she was, the first one, now, she was kind of, I can remember the people probably more than I could the -- the waitress, she was the person who was white, I believe.

MR. SPRAGUE: Where was that cash-register that you saw the black waitress working on?

A. That was, that was in the, that was in the Chickasaw Restaurant, Chickasaw Drug Store. Uh, well, I was facing, now when I was in the Chickasaw, I was facing, uh, been facing north, but, uh, the, uh, it's a fairly large place, so I must have been facing north when I sat down, and the bar must have been on the north side of the building. You see, the building runs east and west --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, is there a bar in that restaurant, the Chickasaw?

A. No, it was just a ice-cream stand, see I know I ate ice-cream there, and, uh, I, I remember it was kind of a long, I think it was fairly long, uh, counter.

MR. LEHNER: When were you in the Chickasaw?

A. I'm not, I'm not positive of the time, but it must have been between ,uh, four thirty and five thirty.

Q. O.K., well, let, let's , if we can, stay with the Jim's Grill. You, you went in there and you saw, you saw the individual, and you had a conversation with him, and he told you to rent a room?

A. Yeh, he said the room was there, ^{or something} and you can go ahead and rent it. Just general conversation, everything was going all right.

MR. SPRAGUE: Before you continue that, this Jim's Bar, the one you went to by mistake, first, where was that in relation to the Grill?

A. Uh, going north, to the best of my recollection, it would be about two, two or three blocks north of the rooming

house and Jim's Grill. It'd be on the left-hand side of the street, going north, and, uh -- Now, I'm not positive it sets on a corner. I was in a place that sets on a corner, but, it, but I know it was on the left hand side of the street, going north.

MR. SPRAGUE: And what happened in there that made you realize that you were not in the right Jim's?

A. Well, there was no one in there, and I think I asked the, I think, I think I had this wrote down, but I had, I, I inquired at this bar if it was, uh, if it was, uh, Jim's Bar, which ever one it was, now I know, -- And he said, no, he said, it's up the street a few blocks, or something, and I -- (?)

MR. SPRAGUE: Did you have anything in there?

A. Did I have anything in there?

Q. Anything to drink?

A. I very seldom drink beer, I think I, I, I just ordered a beer, and maybe took a couple of drinks, uh, I don't like to go in a place and ask questions without buying something, and, uh, but I didn't, uh, I didn't drink any, I probably --

MR. SPRAGUE: And what did you do, ask the guy, is there another place called Jim's in town?

A. That's correct. I think, fact is, I think I showed him the note and asked him about it, and he directed me up the street.

MR. SPRAGUE: Can you describe that person?

A. No, I couldn't describe him at all. Let's see, maybe

he was a male, and that's be about all, white male.

MR. SPRAGUE: Old? Young?

A. No, I didn't stay in there too long, it was a lot of, I know there was a lot of talk, and everything, I couldn't, I, I couldn't, I could describe, I think I could describe the bar. I believe the --

MR. SPRAGUE: / ^{When} you say there was a lot of talk and every-
thing --

A. Well, people were talking, drinking, stuff like that.

MR. SPRAGUE: I, I thought you said nobody was in there.

A. No-, no one was in there that I was supposed to meet, uh, is what I meant by that. Uh, I'm not positive on this, this part of it, describing the inside, but I think when you go in, I think you go in, I think the bar was on the right, and I think they had a bunch of tables and chairs on the left. I, I don't want to be, uh, stuck over that.

MR. SPRAGUE: You were only in there for a short period of time.

A. Very short, yes.

MR. SPRAGUE: O.K.

MR. EVANS: What about, what about Jim's, can we get back to Jim's, can you describe Jim's for us.

MR. LEHNER: Jim's Grill, you are talking about?

MR. EVANS: Jim's Grill, right. The place where you met this person that --

A. Can I describe the Grill?

MR. EVANS: Yes.

A. Uh, I'm positive when I went in there, the bar was, -- When you go in from the front, the bar's on the left and it's a long bar, it runs quite a -- to the back. I think the back part of the bar, there, there's two sections to it. I'm positive on this. I think the back part, the last, say, third of it, sets a little sho-, a little lower than the other. And then there's tables on the other side. I can get, I can get a clearer picture of the inside of it, but I get, sometimes I get confused on which, which side's which. But I think, I'm almost positive the bar is on the left, when you go in the door, and the, uh, the booths are on the, on the right.

MR. EVANS: Where was the individual you were supposed to meet? Where was this person you were supposed to meet?

A. Uh he was sitting at the bar.

MR. EVANS: Where, the lower part of the bar?

A. No, I think it was --

MR. EVANS: In the rear, or -- ?

A. To the best of my recollection, it would be about in the middle of it. I'm not, I'm not positive on it.

MR. EVANS: Where did, where did the conversation take place?

A. It took, uh, in the place, -- in, about, about renting a room? Yes.

MR. EVANS: Yes, where at, at the place?

A. Uh, well just, I was, I sitting in the, at the, uh, I

think I was sitting at, I sat down at the table, and I think I ordered a coffee, or something, or a beer, or something. We, we was just in there a few minutes, I wasn't in there no, no, no long length of time.

BY MR. EVANS:

Q. You were in there long enough to drink a cup of coffee of a beer?

A. Well, I ordered it but I don't think I drank it.

Q. I see. And where were the tables located?

A. I believe they were, the booths --

Q. In relationship to the bar.

A. I believe there were booths, I'm not certain, no, they were on the right.

Q. They weren't in the middle of the floor?

A. No, they were on the right side.

Q. Did this fellow leave the bar and join you at the booth?

A. I think the conversation was something about the room. Did I rent the room or something?

Q. Were you drinking the coffee at the booth or at the bar? Did the fellow move from one spot or did both you stay at different places?

A. No, I moved.

Q. You sat at the bar, then?

A. Yes.

Q. Was there a bartender there then?

A. There was a waitress there.

Q. Did she serve you at the bar?

A. Yes.

BY MR. LEHNER:

Q. And at that time he told you to rent the room?

A. That's correct.

Q. What other conversation did you have with him at Jim's Grill?

A. I don't know if there was any other conversation. The conversation was short at Jim's Grill. I don't know, I can't think of anything else that was said there. Most, what else was said was said in the room. I have some recollection we get in the car, but I can't, that might be in error, it might have been, me getting the suitcase out of the car, or something.

Q. Now, after you spoke with him and he told to rent the room, you went directly up and rented the room, is that correct?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. And after you rented the room, where did you go next?

A. Uh, then I went to pick up the car, after that.

Q. And you brought the car back in the area of Jim's Grill, is that correct?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you go into Jim's Grill, after you parked this car in the area of it, or did you go directly to the rooming house?

A. Well, I went to the rooming house, I'm positive from there.

Q. This is when you had the blue bag, is that correct?

A. Yes.

Q. And when you went there, were you surprised when you saw the individual at, in your room?

A. No, he, I, I was under the impression he knew about the rooms beforehand. Uh, uh, uh, I'm not just positive of all the details, but, uh, of the conversation, but, uh, there's not much doubt in my mind that he, he was familiar with the room because of the way the discussion went the night before that. Uh, uh --

Q. Well, you're the one that selected the room that you eventually took there, isn't that correct?

A. Well, they're just two rooms in there, uh, there might have been some mention of the first room I got, or something, but I don't think, uh, I think anyone could have went up there and just looked in the room or anything, and, uh, -- (?) -- could have went up and asked the lady, or something, but I, I may have very well told him what room I got or something.

Q. Yeh, when did you tell him what room you had got?

A. Um, that would have been just -- to reconstruct, uh, the conversation, -- when, when did I tell/^{him}when, when did I got the room -- see, I rented the room -- I really couldn't answer that, give you a specific answer on when, when I got the --

Q. After you rented the room, you went directly to get the car, is that correct?

A. Yes.

Q. You didn't go back to Jim's Grill before you went to get the car?

A. No, that, that I'm positive on. When I rented the room, I went, I went straight, I wanted to get the car. 'Cause we discussed that beforehand.

Q. Could you, could you then tell us how you could have told this other fellow what room that you were in, since you selected the room, got the car, came back, and then found him in your room?

A. Well, I, I, no I couldn't give you any specific answer on that, unless, uh, he assumed that I got a room there or he asked the lady that rented the room, or I might have mentioned it to him, but, uh --

Q. You might have mentioned what to him?

A. Which room I got. But I don't, I, if I did have, I'd, I'd of had to went back in the, uh -- unless he was in the, now he may have been sitting in the car, I mentioned, but I'm not, I don't want to testify to that specifically. Now that's the only rele-, that, well look, here's the only three things I can think of: he, he was waiting in the car, I, as I mentioned a while ago, I did have some recollection of him, me and him being in the car, but I don't know when, I don't know when it was, but it could have been when I come back downstairs and rented the room -- he may have been waiting in the car and I mentioned it to him then.

Q. But Mr. Ray, you told us that after you rented the room, you went nine blocks to get the car and you came back, you parked and you took out the blue suitcase, you didn't go to

Jim's Grill, you went into your room, and there you found the individual.

A. That's, that's right, so I, I, it couldn't have been then, so, it would have to be, uh, it would have to be some other way to, uh, to, uh, for him to find about the room, but, uh, I don't really think that would have been too much of a problem, 'cause, uh --

Q. Well, there, weren't there many rooms in that rooming house? Even though you only saw two, at the most?

A. I don't know how many rooms there, I think, I'd say it was about -- there may have been ten (?) , I guess, on, on the second floor.

Q. Now, when you saw him in the, in your room, what conversation did you have with him at that time?

A. The first conversation we had concerned the binoculars.

Q. What was said? As best you recollect, what did you say and what did he say?

A. Well, he mentioned something about he may need some we had to just ge-, we discussed some of these things before, in, in Birmingham, the 28th and 9th, and he mentioned something about he may need a infra-ray binoculars and then described the place to me, he says there's a place down the street you can get 'em, and, uh, I walked down there and couldn't find the place, and I came back and asked him for, he could, told him I couldn't find it, and then he went into more details, -- and then I went down there again and, uh, I didn't get the correct kind, but, I didn't get the -- let me say this, uh, now

I'm, I'm testifying all this from recollection. I haven't discussed this with an attorney or nobody, we haven't discussed any of this, so, it's very easy for me to, uh, --

Q. I think the record should be clear that, when you're talking to us and answering, you're not reading from any material. You have some materials to your left, but I don't think I've seen you look at them recently.

A. No, this, this, no, this, this thing here is, concerns Stevens's statement.

Q. So I think the record is clear that you're addressing ^{to us} yourself/on your recollection of this.

A. Yeh, I haven't gi-, yeh, I haven't given this thing thought for seven or eight years, fact is --

Q. Now you say when you came up there with your bag and you found him in the, in your room, he had a conversation with you where he asked you to get some binoculars?

A. That's correct.

Q. Did he tell you where to go?

A. No, you just head down the street, there's, there's a place called, sporting goods store or something.

Q. Did he describe which way, when you got out of the rooming house, to go to the left or to go to the right?

A. No, he said, he, he described, he said it was down the street and to the right, or something. He just give general directions, but, uh, it was farther down than what, uh, he gave me or something. Or either that or I went by it and missed it.

Q. Had you ever been to Memphis in your life before the 3rd of April, 1968?

A. No, I think, I think I drove through there one time, 1959, but I never, that was just straight, straight through --

Q. What was the reason he gave you that he wanted you to get binoculars?

A. I assume they were for some military purposes, if they were the type you use in nighttime.

Q. And did he tell you what type of binoculars he wanted you to get?

A. I don't recall anything, I think they were infra-, infra-red ray, or something.

Q. What did you understand that to mean?

A. Well I'd understand he'd, he wanted to use the nighttime for some type of sale or something.

Q. Did he give you money to, in order to make the purchase of the binoculars?

A. No, not then, no, he gave me the money, in Birmingham on our first arrival.

Q. And what else did you talk about at this time that you first saw him in your room, besides the fact that he asked you to get the binoculars?

A. There was very little conversation, uh, as I recall. I think / the only other substantial conversation was, uh, uh, was when he wanted to, wanted to use the car that night, or something, there was some discussion there, but, uh --

Q. Was that at that same time, before you went out to get the binoculars?

A. No, that was, no that was later on.

Q. Did he have any, any possessions in your room when you saw him there, when you brought your bag in?

A. Not, not as I recall. I think I did, I think, I have some recollection he had something in his pocket, or something, but, uh --

Q. What was that?

A. A radio or something, but, uh, I discussed that with Robert Hill, the attorney. I can't recall the details.

Q. Now was it your understanding that he was going to wait in your room when you went to get the binoculars?

A. Yes, I think I was under the impression that --

Q. You went out, and, what did you do when you, when you -- after the conversation where he asked you to get the binoculars?

A. What did I do?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, I went out and got 'em, the second time.

Q. Now, when you went out the first time, and you, and what happened that first time, when you went out?

A. Well, I couldn't find the establishment.

Q. Your car was still parked in the vicinity of Jim's Grill?

A. Uh, yes.

Q. And, you went to the right as you got out of the rooming house?

A. That's correct.

Q. And how far did you walk?

A. I couldn't recall. I don't know. I had no idea.

Q. Did you walk more than a block?

A. I don't know. I didn't walk far enough, I don't believe I, I can't, I can't remember that, I can't remember how far it was there, how far it was to Chickasaw Restaurant, either one.

Q. Did you ask anybody where the store would be that you were looking for?

A. No, I didn't --

Q. And how long were you out that time, before you came back without the binoculars?

A. Twenty-five minutes, I guess.

Q. And during those twenty five minutes, you were looking for the store?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. But you didn't find it?

A. I may have walked past it, I don't know. It was, there was no, excuse me, there was, I don't think, I wasn't given any name, or anything, I was just given a general area, I just thought down the street, and there wouldn't be no trouble, but there was a lot business establishments along there, and, uh --

Q. A lot of what?

A. There were, seemed to be, uh, well not a lot, but, there were several business establishments between there and the, uh, I think they were in-between there and the movie, or something. I know there was a movie I checked on once.

Q. Had he given you the name of the store?

A. No, there was nothing like that.

Q. What did he give you? What --

A. Well, there was, I don't know what did he say. I think it was a sporting goods store, or something. And, uh, I got, excuse me, I got the impression there was just one down there/ I don't know why. It, it was, it was a, I'm positive there was no name to it.

Q. Now after you returned, after these twenty-five minutes, what happened then? Did you go into the rooming house?

A. Yes.

Q. What happened then?

A. Well, I'd mentioned the fact that I couldn't find the place, or something.

Q. Was he still in your room?

A. Yeh, that's correct.

Q. And what did he say then?

A. Well, he described it more thoroughly and said it was down there. I thought maybe he had made a mistake, or something, and I went down the second time, and --

Q. How did he describe it more thoroughly the second time? As best you recall?

A. I think he described, uh, probably location, how far it was -- (?) -- or something.

Q. How far did he say it was?

A. I don't know.

Q. And then did you immediately leave?

A. Yes.

Q. And what did you do?

A. I went, found the place, and --

Q. How far was it from the rooming house?

A. I, I couldn't say.

Q. Was it more than a block?

A. About the only thing I can tell you, it was somewhere between a movie and the, and the rooming house. There was a moving picture theatre down there, but I couldn't, I just can't remember how far it was.

Q. It was closer to the rooming house than the movie was?

A. I believe it was, yes sir.

Q. Now, when you walked the first time, when you out these twenty-five minutes, did you walk to the, to the movie theatre?

A. No, I was going to the movie and I, I think I was just observing the movie from the place across the street from the movie, or something.

Q. Well, in fact, when you went the second time, did you realize that the first time you walked by the place?

A. No, I didn't.

Q. As you now tell it to us, did you, the first time, walk by the place and miss it?

A. I possibly could, I, I, I just don't, uh, I can't, I can't remember that. I don't believe I've ever, uh, give that too much thought, just, I don't -- No one ever, ever asked me just how far it was.

MR. SPRAGUE: Why don't we stop that part and jump, uh, to the place where you were when you were just relating things generally, at first. 'Cause we're going to have to get into these in a lot more detail -- there's an awful lot to cover at subsequent times. And you want to take up, maybe where you^{began and} things with those specific attorneys. Uh, you had said that after you heard on the radio about the Mustang and the shooting of King, that you ended up in Atlanta?

A. Yes.

BY MR. SPRAGUE:

Q. And then you decided to get rid of the car? Why did you decide to get rid of the car, then?

A. Well, I made those /^{decisions between, I'd say, uh --} on the way to Birmingham, I believe there was a report on the radio that they was looking for a white Mustang, or something, and uh, we, uh -- this report came after the shooting of --

Q. Right, and what was your reaction when you heard that?

A. Well --

Q. What did you think when you heard that?

A. Well, I assumed the police might have been after me.

Q. Well, why did you connect that, uh, with you and your car?

A. Well, it, the area was blocked off, and the white Mustang, I don't know. Course, there's a lot of white Mustangs, but, uh, I just had to make, make an assumption of that. And, uh, course the police were after me anyway for another charge, so, uh, it didn't take too much thinking to see that most likely -- the police, if I, if they hadn't, you know, wanted me specifically, they, they would at least want me for questioning by the very fact that I had a Mustang, but -- That's just an instinctive, with me, you know, get out of an area when there's --

Q. Well, did you think, when you heard that, that you're in some sort of a jam, whatever the reason, and that they might be looking for you for the shooting of King.

A. Maybe not the actual shooting, but I assumed that they were looking for me, possibly for some type of involvement. I had to make that assumption when I heard it on, when it came on the radio. I didn't, maybe, too much the first time, after the shooting, but, uh, when they started talking about the Mustang and all that, why, uh --

Q. And by the time you got to Atlanta, was it your decision that you'd better get going, get away. They were at least looking for you for being in / ^{someway} involved in that shooting.

A. Yes, I didn't, I, I heard a couple , further reports on the radio, and, uh, -- But I didn't need no further reports, I went, you know, if they'd, been looking/^{for}my Mustang for any type of offense, I would have -

MR. KERSHAW: Do you recall in detail what, what the news was on the radio, how much detail did the radio --

A. No, I didn't, while there was some details on, but I didn't listen too much after they mentioned the Mustang.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, let me ask you, uh, when would be a good time to continue talking, you know, at much length, longer time, more detail.

A. Well, what I'm going to have to do, I haven't reviewed any of these, I haven't giv-, I haven't given this too much thought, what I was doing in Memphis and all the details. Most --

MR. SPRAGUE: You may have gotten some idea here that we're going to be interested in the general thing, but, you know, we are going to want to get as detailed and specific as we possibly can.

A. Well, I see some of the Committees, they're ha-, you know they have things wrote down, they read off the paper, and I really don't like to do that, I'd rather go by recollection, but lot of times, like he got me confused on when I brought the car there. I know I brought the car there, after --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, we understand that you're just testing - I mean if you had asked me something I was doing a month ago just from my recollection, I'm not going to recall it that specifically, and we understand you are doing it from recollection, but we are going to want to go through things in great, great detail, which will obviously not only include this area, what happened afterward, what happened before, or -- want to go

into what happened with your attorneys, what happened with Foreman, what happened about that plea of guilty, uh, you know, all of that -- which I'd like us to do but continue on promptly. Uh, can we set up right now another time that we can agree upon?

A. Well, let me say, let me say this. Uh, since after the guilty plea and for about, until September, October, I didn't keep many records, I, you know, I threw things away. But since then, I've kept, I've made notes and everything and kept records, because, uh, you just can't remember, I don't have - I don't only have to remember this thing, I have to remember the Habeas Corpus, what Foreman was doing, all the details and our conversations with him. But, uh, before I, any further conversation, uh, it might be best for me to get these various records, and uh, the fact is, I can give you the records, duplicate copies of them, so that you could check out, I think there is some kind of thing you can run to tell how old the ink is, or something, but --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, we, we can look at the records, but aside from the records, I mean, that's why, I understand that recollections can get hazy and you can't always recall it specifically, but from our standpoint, I mean, I am interested in hearing you, -- yeh, I am interested in looking at the record -- but, I -- and I'm not interested in looking at that -- I'm interested in listening to you and seeing how you recall it. So that's fine with me, and don't feel that tied down.

A. Yeh, I, I don't, I don't have any objection to these, uh, various interviews. What I'm, uh, what I'm concerned about, I don't want to, I don't to go on the record on everything, and, uh, wind up, uh, not finding, uh, not being able to find anything that's for myself (?). Let me give you an example, here: I'm trying to give you the impression of what I want to find out, and I know, I have a general idea of what you want to find out. Here's one example: uh, these are various files, I read, the FBI's supposed to have 13 type of grades (?) and 96 volumes of files. I read when the Church Committee, when they had their investigation, Senator Church, he wanted to burn the rest of these files. He said, he said he hadn't read them but he still wanted to get rid of them. He'd heard about them. Another Congresswoman named Abzug, she, she also wanted to burn the files. And, uh, then the, uh, in this here, the Justice Department, it says here they want to seal these tapes and get Congress to destroy them. Now, it's my understanding, uh, these files, uh, the reason you want to destroy them is there is something there that may embarrass, uh, public figures. I'm not talking about Dr. King, only, but various other people. And, uh, I think we've made that clear, I'm not concerned with anyone's personal affairs, but they may not even be anything in those files pertaining to, you know, anyone's personal life. I thought sometimes that may be a smoke screen. Now, I've written to this judge here, he sealed these up 50 years. His name was John Lewis Smith, and

it, it, it would be, uh, it would be my impression, if, if, my opinion, if it's impossible to get, to check through these files and cull out what's the personal and what may, uh, support my case -- See, I can't change my testimony, I've got it all down in writing. Now, I've even -- I filed some of it here in the civil cases, this Time Inc. vs., vs. Ray, so, uh, nothing in the files, I could use, only thing that would be in the files would be something substantiate what I've already testified to. But, uh, it's my opinion, if, if none of this stuff can be got out of the Archives or anything, I have serious doubts whether it'd be in my advantage at all even to testify before the Committee, because, I just don't, uh -- Well, I'm not really interested in, you know, -- they have their job, and, you know, they have their mandate and I have mine, but --

MR. SPRAGUE: I, I, I wasn't talking about you testifying, I'm talking about continuing the interviews, uh, 'cause as I said, uh, the interview's subject to the condition that we first said, and anything is done publicly is only done after consulting with you or your attorney. Uh, but I think it's important that we continue here, uh, and do so promptly. How about, let's say, uh, this coming Monday, if we could be down here Monday morning.

MR. KERSHAW: That would give you time to look up your --

A: Well, I got the notes, mostly, outside and locked up. Uh, I'm not really concerned about those notes unless it really becomes an issue of credibility, perjury, something like that.

What I'm concerned about -- yeh.

MR. SPRAGUE: I, I'm not, I, and I don't think you're to be concerned about that. As a matter of fact, if you notice, we didn't, uh, we, we're authorized to put you under oath -- I didn't put you under oath, cause I'm not interested in it from that standpoint. I'm here for you, your recollection on that as you relate it on the stand, now. Uh, --

A. I think the only problem is going to be is, uh, I, I have, I'm, I'm more concerned about what the Committee may do in other areas, instead of just me. I, I've always thought maybe I'd rather see what the Committee is going to do about subpoenaing Foreman, and, uh, these "under-seal" stuff.

MR. SPRAGUE: Yeh, but you see, yeh, but you see part of that problem is for us to go and interrogate Foreman. I'd rather know from you what it is that you say occurred, and I'd hear from you what you say occurred because it mean-, if I just am questioning him, I'm doing, it's like blind flying, like I was doing this morning. Uh, and I'd rather have a little knowledge, so that makes sense, and even Mr. Kershaw is going to agree with that.

A. Well, let me ask you, Mr., if Mr. Kershaw will agree with it, I think, uh, I could, I'd be prepared to discuss anything except, uh, -- there's been certain investigation made by attorneys, private individuals, and everything else. This is how I got in the penitentiary, since, well these investigations started shortly after I came to Nashville, and

they involved various people we contacted, people like James Hoffa, and --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, let me say this, Mr. Ray. As far as I'm concerned, this interview in here is strictly voluntary on your part because you indicated the desire to participate. Any area that you do not want to go into here will not be gone into here, because that's not the basis of it. If that answers the --

A. Well, I, then if it's all right with you, I think we can go into any area except what people's investigated, uh, since 1969. I wouldn't be objected-, I wouldn't be opposed to going into some of that, but I'd rather see what the Committee is going to do in other areas. I don't know how, how broad, whether they're going to look into, uh, fraud, ^{or anything.} I'm just, uh, -- I think you just have to --

MR. SPRAGUE: (?) -- or how about Monday morning?

MR. KERSHAW: Monday going to be fine? Nothing wrong (?)

A. Well, I have to work, use that to -- It's not a ne-, necessity, but I guess it could be.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, subject to Mr. Lane's approval, I'm sure Stoney Lane, the Warden, I'm sure he will allow you to --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, we'll ask him, fact --

MR. LEHNER: We could do that during this recess, when you want to discuss the waivers.

MR. SPRAGUE: Why don't you, uh, give us just those specific names you want to give us right now and that way, and let us

check with the Warden if we can continue with our meeting.

MR. KERSHAW: All right.

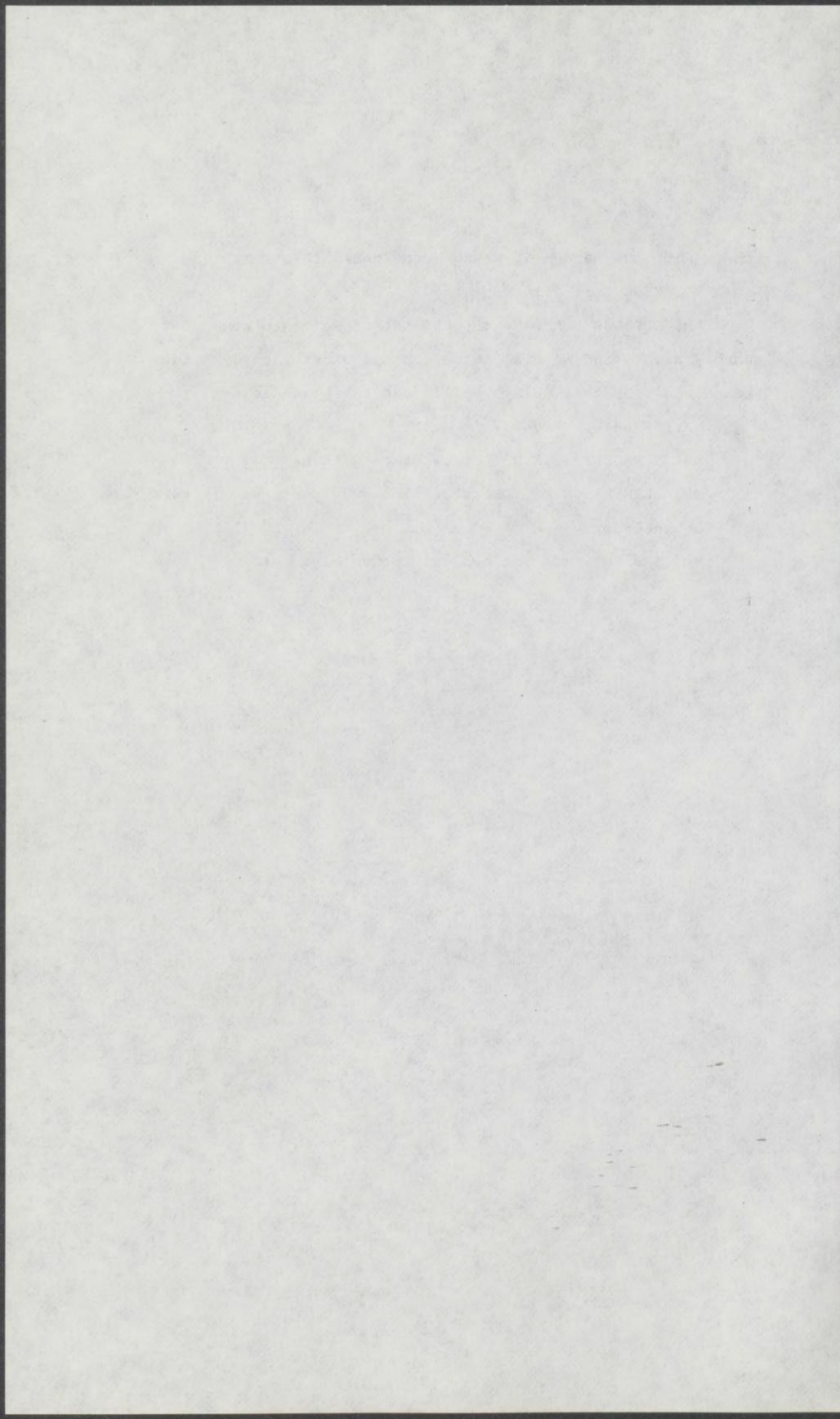
MR. SPRAGUE: And my thought is, if we're to come down Sunday night, and we will so we can get started early Monday so we won't be this delay, we'll just take a whole day.

MR. KERSHAW: Right.

MR. SPRAGUE: O.K.? Let us check with him.

MR. LEHNER: O.K., at this time, why don't we all turn off the recorders, --

MR. SPRAGUE: So you can talk privately.



SECOND INTERVIEW WITH JAMES EARL RAY AT THE BRUSHY
MOUNTAIN STATE PENITENTIARY, PETROS, TENNESSEE, AT
9:30 A.M., MARCH 28, 1977.

MR. LEHNER: Why don't we all announce who is here.
I'll start off by, Robert Lehner, Deputy Chief Counsel.

MR. EVANS: Edward Evans, Chief Investigator.

MR. SPRAGUE: Richard A. Sprague, Chief Counsel.

MR. KERSHAW: And the court reporter of course,
(Louis H. Hindle), and I am Jack Kershaw.

MR. RAY: James Ray.

MR. REVEL: Gary Revel, Special Investigator
for Jack Kershaw.

MRS. KERSHAW: Mary Kershaw.

MR. LEHNER: Okay, I think we might want to take
up from where we left off, if that's all right with you,
Mr. Kershaw?

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, that will be fine that way.

MR. RAY: Before we do that, I got two or three
things that I would like to discuss.

MR. LEHNER: Sure.

MR. RAY: For one, on this waiver of attorney-
client privilege. What I did, I wrote two or three
attorneys. I think they don't want it released, so I
wrote and asked them their opinion. I also typed up
here a release. I tried to follow as closely as possible

this release you gave. So if you want to look at it, if it is all right I'll go ahead and sign it, if you want to retype it or something?

MR. KERSHAW: But your point is you release all those lawyers, but you did want to consult with Ryan particularly.

MR. SPRAGUE: That indictment number, is the murder indictment?

MR. RAY: Yes, sir.

MR. LEHNER: Can we see the form that we gave you?

MR. RAY: Yes.

MR. LEHNER: Fine. This seems fine with us, would you like to --

MR. RAY: I don't know what those lines for witnesses is.

MR. LEHNER: Yes, that will be for witnessing. We all sign it.

MR. SPRAGUE: I don't think we need it notarized.

MR. LEHNER: I'll tell you what, if you would sign it now, we will have two witnesses sign it; and Mr. Kershaw, will be one of the witnesses.

MR. RAY: Want me to write the day of the month?

MR. KERSHAW: What is the date?

MR. REYNOLDS: 3-28-77.

(Waiver is signed by James Earl Ray.)

MR. RAY: You want me to, to have one and you take the other?

MR. LEHNER: Yes, that will be good, if you could

sign both of them?

(Mr. Kershaw is first witness of waiver.)

MR. LEHNER: Okay. Mr. Evans will sign for us.

(Mr. Evans is second witness of waiver.)

MR. KERSHAW: Here is a letter that you might be interested in reading. You can have a copy made.

RAY: See, I don't want to give them back, they are just papers that I have received in the last two or three days, I got two or three letters. I don't want to hold you up unless to subpoena or ask for papers--

MR. SPRAGUE: Whatever you think you have that you think would be of interest, that you want us to have you just tell us.

MR. RAY: Well, I have a box of papers, but I don't want to load anyone down unless they specifically want them.

MR. LEHNER: Okay, we are going to move to better quarters so we are going to turn the tape off at this time.

MR. SPRAGUE: We read this letter from Mercil P. Randolph.

MR. RAY: The reason I gave you this, Percy Foreman, he's claiming that he lost his files, and I do recall that newspaper and I made some markings on some legal paper where you mark the words out but the words are still there, you know, you can see through the ink.

MR. LEHNER: I just want to put on the record that we are now in the new conference room and we are continuing

with the taping of the conference. I just wanted to ask Mr. Kershaw and Mr. Ray, is it all right that we continue taping as we had done last week?

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, that is agreeable.

MR. LEHNER: Mr. Ray?

MR. RAY: Yes.

This is another waiver that came from the Missouri State Penitentiary. They wanted me to sign it, but it is dated March 15, 1977, but they wanted me to sign over all liability or something, and I gave a copy to Mr. Kershaw last week, but I forgot to give you a copy.

Now, what I did was -- Now they gave these records to various book writers. So, I wrote and told them that I am not -- I'll give you a waiver on these various records from various penitentiaries, but I don't want to waive liability, so --

MR. SPRAGUE: I agree with you. By the way, I don't think we need them, we have subpoena power.

MR. KERSHAW: The original came to Ray last March. He gave it to Mr. Lesar, we don't know what Mr. Lesar did with it, but that's something I would be interested in. Because this man has been trying to get his word out for that long.

MR. SPRAGUE: Can we hold this?

MR. KERSHAW: Sure, I made that for you.

MR. SPRAGUE: Okay, thank you.

MR. LEHNER: That's referring for the record, pertaining to a letter from a Clifton Baird.

Mr. Ray, was there something else that you wanted to state to us before we start?

MR. RAY: Yes. I don't want to take all your time, but --

MR. LEHNER: Take as much time as you want.

MR. RAY: All right, I testified last week about something about someone seeing me sitting in the car or something; and there might be the possibility that I read that, and you know, just decided to add that in. Well, I found out where I read it at, it was in a book by Harold Weisberg called "Frame Up" and I think I first got - he sent me a copy of it in 19.. while I was down here, I think it was in 1970 sometime, around the middle of 1970. I read the book -- I read through the book again a couple -- over the weekend, and this car business of when someone was suppose to be sitting in the car, people were suppose to have seen this individual. Their name was Elizabeth Copeland, that was on pages 151 in the book; and then there was a Peggy Hurley, and that was on page 151; and then here husband Charles Hurley, that was on page 182, and that is all that -- and then there's one other thing, and the only other thing that I have to ask you about this morning is this immunity business. I know you can't grant immunity, but I was thinking about -- Let me put a

hypothetical question out, if say, someone had been in trouble with me several years ago, and say the FBI or someone knew about that time, and never took no action; and then if I raised it before this Committee or some judicial body then the FBI would start harrassing that individual. I don't know if technically, I guess they could prosecute the case, but it would seem funny why they would let something go for several years and then raise it, then raise it, you know after I testify, and I don't want to go into names of who the individual is or anything at this time until I see how the Committee would feel if the FBI should start harrassing somebody or something. The reason I bring this up is there has been various harrassments of my relatives. I think my sister Carol Pepper, somebody she claims, and she don't want to prosecute. The FBI burglarized her house and there has been various threats against my brothers at different times and the one time I ever complained about this I wrote to Senator Sam Ervin in 1971 and he was a United States Senator, I believe, and he interpreted this as some type of a request from me for help in my case. But it wasn't that. And he answered back, and I let it drop there because they don't seem to be more than harrassment at that particular time. I think that is about all on this.

MR. SPRAGUE: I think what you are saying is that as we go along there may be some areas where to really detail, it might involve something from the past about

someone else being involved in another matter, and while you might be willing to detail it, you don't want to do it in the event there might then be any prosecution or harrassment of that person, is that right?

MR. RAY: That's right, it would have nothing to do about what happened. Foreman, Percy Foreman, during the guilty plea, he suggested that maybe my brother, Jerry - they put a charge on him and there is also another family member that they might wind up in jail on another matter and that was one of these when he was trying to get the guilty plea. I'm not, really I don't want anything from the - from the Committee for myself like any type of recommendation or anything, but if we should be in some area where it might be necessary for me to testify, I don't want someone to --

MR. SPRAGUE: Okay, I got it.

MR. RAY: You understand what I'm trying to say?

MR. SPRAGUE: I understand. Okay.

MR. LEHNER: Okay, maybe if we could get into it.

I will take you back to the time I think you were talking to us about going out to get the binoculars, you didn't get them, you came back and you went out a second time. Maybe you could take us back through the chronology from the time you came back when you did not have the binoculars and you spoke to the person that you were - Can you take it from there?

A. Well, I came back and I spoke to Raoul, the

other party, I'll refer to everyone as another party unless you want me to be more specific.

Q. What ever you feel comfortable with.

A. I feel kind of uncomfortable with all these aliases when you start reading some of the FBI's Zorros and all that. It don't make much difference to me. So, anyway, yes. I went there a second time. I thought about that some more since you asked the question but I am not the only thing that is unclear, is just where the place is located. I can describe the inside of it to a certain extent, but for some reason I don't know how far it was from the rooming house.

Q. Well, as I tell you -- you told us the last time you went out looking for the place you didn't find it. You were out about 25 minutes and you came back to the rooming house and you saw the individual in the room?

A. Yes.

Q. Why don't you take it from the time you came back without the binoculars and what conversation you had in the room, if any, you can take it from there.

A. Well, I just told him I was unable to find the position and place and he described it to me again.

Q. Do you recall what he said, the words he said?

A. I think he probably described the name of the place or something. I know it was more detailed and I left again and at that time I located it.

Q. And where was the place you located. You came out of the rooming house, what turn did you take, and where was it?

A. Well, I'm pretty sure I turned right, I think it was on the right-hand side of the street going north, but I just don't remember too much about this binoculars but where the place was at or anything but I know the fellow I think I bought them off of. He seemed kind of nervous or something. He had some kind of type problem. Someone was picketing his store or something. That's about all I remember about that.

Q. Do you recall approximately how far it was from the rooming house when you took that right turn out of the rooming house?

A. Well, I thought it was between two movies but I looked at the movie house, but I'm not sure just how far it was.

Q. And when you went into the store, you said you could describe some of it. Can you describe this store as best as you can remember?

A. Well, I think - I don't know, that's been a while. For some reason I have trouble on this store business. I think the counter was on the right, but I am not positive. But I was - I noticed. The only thing I remember with any clarity, I think the individual was kind of nervous or something. I don't know.

Q. You mean he was being picketed by labor people?

A. Well, he said something about somebody was bothering him or something, the salesmen. I got --. I don't know who was picketing him. Someone was outside I think, of course, they may not have been picketing him at all. It may have been someone just in the general area. I think there were people running around. I'm just not clear the only thing I'm really clear on is that he was having some problems, and I don't know what they were.

Q. What was the conversation you had with him in the store as best you can recall?

A. Well, I asked him for some infrared binoculars, and he said something about that, well, he didn't have them and I think he may have recommended to me some military store or something and so, I just took whatever he had.

Q. Do you remember how much it cost?

A. No.

Q. You paid for it in cash?

A. Yes.

Q. And how long did you stay in the store approximately?

A. Well, I stayed about 10 minutes. I stayed longer than necessary because he was talking quite a bit, I wasn't saying too much. He was discussing not only the sale, but other things too, so --

Q. And when you left the store, did you go directly back to the rooming house?

A. I could have stopped somewhere, but I think I went back there. I could have stopped somewhere, a tavern or something, but I don't think so.

Q. When you located the store on the second trip, did you realize at that time that you had passed the store the first time when you spent that 25 minutes and missed the store?

A. No, I don't think - I don't recall if I did or not.

Q. As you think back at it, now, do you recall whether or not you passed that store on the first trip when you - you didn't find the store?

A. I couldn't say, for everything happened that day. That is one - that's probably the most vaquest, when I went.

Q. So you say you think you came directly back to the rooming house. You may have stopped somewhere, do you have any recollection of where you may have stopped?

A. I don't have no recollection, but I could have - I went - I stopped at a tavern once. I think I got a sandwich, but I'm not positive when that was, what trip.

Q. About what time did you arrive back at the rooming house?

A. I don't have any idea, I would guess that it would be about quarter to five or so.

Q. Well, how long do you think that second trip, when you got the binoculars, took from the time you left

the rooming house until the time you returned?

A. I really don't know how long.

Q. Do you want to give an approximation?

A. No, I - I don't - I'm really not certain how far it was now, I was positive how far it was then. I could probably determine it.

Q. All right. When you returned with the binoculars did you go to your room?

A. That's correct.

Q. And what happened at that time when you were at your room with the binoculars?

A. Well, I turned the binoculars over to this Raoul, or the other party, and then I don't think I was in there over three or four minutes, but I'm not sure under what circumstances I left. Whether I went to the restaurant or, but I think I left voluntarily on my own. I wasn't going after anything else.

Q. Well, when you gave him the binoculars was there any type of discussion as to these binoculars? Whether they fit what he wanted or anything of that sort?

A. I just mentioned that I couldn't get the infrared ones and I think the salesman mentioned - I think the salesman did mention where you could get them, but I think I mentioned that and that was all. He said all right, and that was it.

Q. And what happened then?

A. I believe - I'm not positive, but I know - I think I left on my own and went somewhere. It may have been that. I know I went to the Chickasaw Restaurant once. The reason I think I possibly went down there was because I think that was in the other direction and there wouldn't be no point of me to go in the other direction except to go to a restaurant or something like that.

Q. Did you know about the Chickasaw Restaurant before you came upon it?

A. I never heard of the restaurant until the police told me in the Memphis jail. Now, I'm not -- These names, the Chickasaw Restaurant, they might not be no place like that. I'm just telling you what approximately Weisberg run down. I told him about it. He is the only one I told about, because I learned about this Chickasaw Restaurant in probably late February and Percy Foreman wasn't interested in it. I think Hanes would have been interested in it, but as I mentioned, I don't think anyone investigated that aspect of the case until the 1970's.

Q. So you gave the binoculars over to him, you were in the room for about two or three minutes you think?

A. Approximately.

Q. And then you went out, you think, you went left rather than right as you had gone with the binoculars?

A. Well, I could have went three places, either left to the Chickasaw, or downstairs to the tavern, or to

the other tavern where I think I had a sandwich or something.

Q. Which tavern would that be?

A. I don't remember too much about it, again, I don't know, I mentioned last week that I think it was Jim's Grill. Now, I'm going on what I think Arthur Hanes told me. I think he went down and checked it, whether it was Jim's Grill versus Jim's Bar or something. There's two Jim's, but now that would have been -- That tavern would have been across the street. I think it would have been fairly close to one of those movie houses. Now, I don't up and down that street I think there's three or four movie houses, but it would have been sitting on the corner.

Q. So you think you would have either went left out of the rooming house to the Chickasaw, went out and went to Jim's Grill, which is directly below the rooming house, or you might have crossed over and went, which left or right to this other place?

A. Well, that would have been right across the street on the corner. I'm pretty certain it was on the corner.

Q. And what did you do at this time, the time you left after the delivering of the binoculars?

A. Well, I either went downstairs and probably drank a coke, a half a beer, or something like that. It couldn't have been much, or I went to the restaurant. I know I ate ice cream there or I went down to the tavern, and I think I had a sandwich there, and that would have been across the street, but I'm not - I can't be certain just - But I'm inclined to think I went to the Chickasaw because that would have been the only opportunity that I would have had to go in that direction.

Q. And you told us a little bit about the Chickasaw, the last time. About how long did you stay at the Chickasaw?

A. I'd say 15 or 20 minutes.

Q. And do you remember who waited on you there?

A. It was a - I don't remember who waited on me, I remember the waitress, I think I mentioned last week, that she was - they were breaking her in it appeared to me. They were breaking her in, because I know the manager was trying to show her how to operate the cash register. I think she was black, but I'm not - I don't think - I'm not certain she waited on me because I think he was instructing her on how to use the cash register.

Q. And you had ice cream there?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you have anything else there beside the ice cream?

A. Probably a coke. I know it was ice cream.

Q. Now, what did you do next after this trip following the delivery of the binoculars?

A. After I went to one of those restaurants or taverns?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, sometime later I returned to the rooming house.

Q. Do you recall approximately what time that would have been that you returned?

A. I couldn't say. I assumed it was sometime after 5:00 in that general area.

Q. What happened at that time?

A. Well, I think that -- I think that was the time that this other party mentioned he wanted to use the car that night or something. Nobody told me to go here or stay here or wait here so long, from the conversation I assumed that the car was going to be used that night, that evening, and I think I mentioned that I would go to the movies or something. I did go. I know at that time I went to a tavern, I'm positive

of that. It may have been the same one that I just got through describing to you, but I think it was across the street from the movie theatre, and I don't remember how long I was in there. And the night before that I had a flat tire or a slow leak or something, and I decided to get that fixed; and that's when I went back to move the car out and --

Q. Let me see if I have it right. You returned, you think, from the Chickasaw. Then you had the ice cream, maybe a coke, you came back and he was still in your room. You had a conversation with him, where you had the impression that he was going to want to use the car that evening?

A. He just said he wanted to use it.

Q. Did he say what he wanted to use it for?

A. No, I didn't inquire.

Q. And how long did you stay back in your apartment that time, that he told you that he wanted to use that car in the evening?

A. I wouldn't say, it was very, maybe 10 minutes at the most.

Q. So approximately what time was it you left your apartment, your room, on that occasion?

A. Well, from reconstruction, I think, it would be somewhere after 5:00. I'm not positive of that.

Q. And this time you think you went to the grill. Which would be across the street, and to the right, and you also think it is opposite a movie theatre?

A. It would have been in the general area, because I think you can see the movie theater from this particular tavern, but I'm not, like I say, when you come out of the rooming house you go to your right, you go down two blocks and cross the street, and I think there is some - I don't know how many taverns there was, there is just a couple, so it wouldn't be too hard to --

Q. Now, how long did you stay at that tavern, at that time?

A. Well, I would just guess 15 or 20 minutes.

Q. Did you have anything to eat or drink at that time?

A. Well, I had a sandwich in one of them, at one of them, but I don't know just what time it was. But I don't know, during all this period I probably bought three beers, and I probably drank one out of the whole three. Because I don't care too much for -- I probably had one sandwich, but I'm not certain just --

Q. You probably had one what?

A. One sandwich. I know I had one sandwich, but I'm not certain how long I stayed in there or anything.

Q. Okay. Now, at this time after you left that grill, which might be across the street from the movie theater, what did you do then?

A. Well, I was thinking about that, well, at that time I started thinking about the -- He was going to use the car, and I just happened to have a flat tire in the trunk, and I went back and got the car.

Q. The ^{car}was still parked in the area in front of Jim's Grill, but I think you told us the last time, if you were standing in the roadway I would be to the left of Jim's Grill as you looked at Jim's Grill. Is that correct?

A. Excuse me, that, that is just my opinion from reconstruction. It would probably be sitting to the north of Jim's Grill.

Q. Which would be, if you are in the roadway looking at Jim's Grill, to the left?

A. Not much, but somewhere.

Q. Was the car still there when you returned?

A. Yes, I never moved the car except after I once parked it.

Q. Did you then get in the car after you left the Grill opposite the movie theater?

A. That's correct.

Q. About what time was that, that you got into the car?

A. Well, that would be reconstruction, but I don't have any idea of it now, but I assumed it was close to 6:00, 15 till maybe 15 till 6.

Q. When you got in the car, did you sit there for any period of time, or did you immediately start up the motor and drive off?

A. I don't believe I sat there for a very long period of time. I think I moved off pretty quick. The only thing I remember clear, is that I had trouble either backing up or going forward, or something. I think there were cars, a car in front of me, right, right directly in front of me, or directly in back of me. I don't know if I was hooked on to him or not, but that is the only thing I remember about it.

Q. From the time you parked the car there, to the time you got in, and as you said, you had a little trouble getting out of the parking spot when you took off. Had you sat in that car for any period of time?

A. I sat in there one time, but I'm not positive

just what time it was. I'm trying to reconstruct when I sat in there, but I can't, I'm not, I'm not certain when I sat in the car.

Q. How long of a period of time did you sit in that car in the area, when the car was parked in the area of Jim's Grill, at any time?

A. I don't think it would have been a long time, maybe 15 or 20 minutes at the most.

Q. Was anyone in the car with you during those 15 or 20 minutes?

A. I have some recollection of being in the car with this Raoul for about one or two minutes, but I don't know just in and out, but I don't know what the reason for it or anything else about that stuff.

Q. Was it before or after the time you first saw Raoul in your room, that you sat in the car with him?

A. No, it would have been earlier on in the meeting.

Q. Before you saw him in your room for the first time?

A. That would be -- That would be difficult to say, wouldn't it, just when I saw, when I was in the car. I think it was, because I don't ever recollect him leaving the room while, while I was in the area. On reflection it would have probably have been during some type of meeting in the tavern below. We left the tavern rather than hanging around

there, so I'm just not clear on that point, but I do have somewhat of a clear recollection of being in the car twice. Once very short period, and maybe another time 15 or 20 minutes.

Q. And the time you were in the car with Raoul, did, do you recall the conversation you had with him in the car?

A. No, I don't even know what the reason we was in there. There was some reason, but I can't remember, I can't recall the reason for it. I assume - I assume from the past experiences when you are in a tavern or something, you want to get out of it because you are concerned about somebody over hearing you or creating suspicion or something, sitting around talking in a tavern. I assumed that there was some reason. He may have run down to me what he intended to do that night or something. I just don't recall the details of that brief meeting.

Q. All right. You were telling us about the time you got in the car. You had a little trouble getting out of the parking spot, but then you drove off. Can you take it from there, please?

A. Well, I drove off and I made a right hand turn, and I don't know exactly, I can't recall just how far I drove off, and I went several blocks the other way, and I run into this service station down there. I have some recollection of there being two of them down there because I think I went in two of them.

Q. Two service station?

A. Yes. I think the first one of them, I think I asked to get the car fixed. It was a busy time of day, and I think I may have gotten some gasoline at the other one, but I don't, I'm not sure just -- Later, I think they were on the same side of the street. I'm not certain.

Q. The first one you went to, did you get gas or not?

A. No, I think the first one I went to, I think, I believe that is when I tried to get the tire fixed. That was the main thing, to get the tire fixed. You can get gas anywhere. I may have gotten some gas or asked to get the tire fixed. I got a habit of, I don't like to go into service stations and ask for a bunch of favors and not take up the time and buy something. I probably just bought some gas while I was in there. Let me - before I go any further on this tire business, I mentioned this

to attorneys, first Foreman. I think I mentioned it to Arthur Hanes, but I don't think they ever. but I don't know if Hanes ever checked into it or not. Foreman might have, but later on I was going to get this as some type of evidence or something. I told Weisberg about it and he started checking into it, and what it led to was getting my brother, records from my brother Jerry Ray, and he and the Memphis officials after the guilty plea, they had certain evidence, and they turned this various evidence over to my brother. One of them was a tire. I think they took the seat and floor boards out of that car and gave it to him, the mats, and they gave him this radio which was suppose to have this number on it, and four or five other items which appeared to me to be valid evidence, but they wouldn't give him the car or certain other things. So whatever it is worth as evidence, I think he still has the radio. He told us he had the radio, but I don't know if he has any of the other stuff or not. But I assumed that the prosecution checked out all the evidence they had in the car.

Q. Let me ask you this, do you recall the first service station you went to? What inquiry did you make there?

A. I asked about a tire, getting a tire fixed, repaired.

Q. What did they say as you recall?

A. They said it was the busy hour or something. They didn't have time, at the time to come back later or something to that effect.

Q. Anything further at that service station?

A. No.

Q. Then you went to a second station, also on the same side of the street, is that right?

A. I believe it was, I'm not positive.

Q. And what happened at the second station?

A. I think I just got -- May have gotten some gas or inquired, I just have a recollection inquiring in one place to get the tire fixed. I don't have no --

Q. How did you know there was a problem with the tire?

A. I had been driving the day before that, and it been slowly leaking, and it was about half way down. It wasn't a flat tire, just a slow leak.

Q. So at the second gas station you got some gas, but you don't recall inquiring about the tire? Is that correct?

A. No, I'm not a hundred percent sure that I got gas, I assumed that because this is usually what I do.

Q. And then you left the second station?

A. That's correct.

Q. Do you remember the names of either of the stations, the brand names of the gas they were selling?

A. NO, I told the investigators I thought they were major names. Just what the - Just what the names was, I don't recall. I think they were Gulf or Phillips, or something of that nature.

Q. Did you get the air for the tire in either of those two service stations?

A. No, I didn't.

Q. Did you inquire whether or not they had air pumps in either of those two stations?

A. No, I assumed they all had air pumps.

Q. Was there any reason you did not inquire about the air pumps?

A. No, I put air pumps - I put air in the night before that, when it first had the leak.

Q. What tire was it that had this slow leak?

A. It was the back wheel, let's say that is the car here, it was the back right hand side.

Q. Did you have a spare tire in the trunk?

A. Yes.

Q. Was that spare tire in serviceable condition?

A. No, that was the one I had on the car.

Q. Well, did you have an extra tire in the trunk?

A. I had five tires all together.

Q. And the one in the trunk what was the condition of that tire?

A. Well, that was the one that had the slow leak on it, after I changed it, I changed it on the highway.

Q. You changed it, what day was that, that you changed it?

A. That would have been April 3rd, outside of town somewhere.

Q. So you were only interested in the slow leak in the spare tire that you had in the trunk?

A. Yes.

Q. And what did you do after you left the second service station?

A. Well, I went, best of my reconstruction, I went south several blocks, turned right and that's when I came up several blocks. I don't know how far, four or five blocks and that's when I run into this - I run into the road block, but I'm not sure if I run right directly into it or was maybe a block down. Let me be more specific on this.

My recollection would have been more clear shortly after Fensterwald came in on the case, I drew him a diagram. Whatever the diagram shows, I think that would be more valid of what I seen than five years later.

Q. In the first gas station do you recall approximately how long you stayed there?

A. Well, there were cars around there, I think one time I had to wait for a few minutes for some cars to get out, but I'm not -- At both service stations I don't know how long it took. It took probably 10 minutes anyway.

Q. Total for both station?

A. 10 or 15 minutes, I'd say 15 minutes.

Q. About 15 minutes for both station, is that right?

A. That's correct.

BY MR. SPRAGUE:

Q. Why didn't you get gas at the first station?

A. I don't know. I may have gotten gas there.

Q. But why did you go to the second station?

A. Well, I may have gotten gas there, I'm just not sure. I don't mean I'm not --

Q. I guess my question is, if you didn't do anything about the tire at the second station, then why didn't

take care of all the business at the first station? What's the reason for going on to a second station?

A. Well, I don't know what the reason. I don't consider everything I do to be overly rational in those types of circumstances. I was a little bit nervous, I'm not saying that I was nervous and that's causing me to do what you are suggesting.

Q. What were you nervous about?

A. Well, at one time I thought I was being followed in the area. I seen the same individual in two taverns, and of course, there were guns around and things of that - and things like that, but to get back to your question, I'm not positive of just - I'm not positive I bought gas. What I'm testifying to on this specific incident, I'm trying to figure out what I would do in another situation similar to that one, and usually when I go into any type of establishment I will buy something, like the tavern, I'll buy a beer even though I don't want it. I don't like to make a lot of inquiries and walk out.

Q. But you didn't buy anything at the first station?

A. Well, I could of, but I think I, well, I went in there for, well, I didn't go in there exactly for a favor, I was going to pay the guy to fix the tire, but at the

same time, I seen that I might buy something off of him just by going in there and taking up his time or something. But I'm not positive on this service station.

Q. But if you bought anything in the first station, it would have been gas then?

A. Yes.

Q. If you bought gas then you wouldn't have bought any gas in any second station, and there would have been no reason to go to the second station?

A. Well, the only thing -- Well, I don't think I asked the guy in the second station to fix the tire, so if I went in the same station, it might have been to get gas or something. It might have been a thought when I drove out of the first one.

Q. That's why I ask you, why didn't you get gas in the first station?

A. Well, it could have slipped my mind or anything. I can't - Everything is not clear on these things.

Q. Where you had parked your car on the street were there parking meters?

A. No, I don't believe there were.

No, I think there were signs up there that you could park certain hours or something, but I'm not certain on that, I have just been told that later on. I know there

was no parking meters.

MR. SPRAGUE: That binocular store, what else were they selling in the store?

A. I don't have any idea what they were selling.

Q. Was it a camera store? What kind of a store was it?

A. I don't recall too much about that store. I think you have to make certain assumptions what they were selling there. I think it was a general store. I just don't know.

Q. Well, what was in the window, what was in the counter, just binoculars, other items, what were the other items?

A. I don't recall, I recall, I think there was a name on the place or something, and possibly an address, I know I had the name of it.

Q. Were there things in the window?

A. I can't recall.

Q. If you hadn't of been given the name, would you have recognized that as a store to get binoculars?

A. I don't think so. I don't even think I recognized the store at this time.

Q. I mean at that time, if you weren't given the

the name, would you have been able to recognize it as you walked by that that was a store that sold binoculars?

A. Well, I don't, if you would or not. I just don't recall at this time what the store looked like.

BY MR. LEHNER:

Q. At the first service station I think that's when you told us you had to wait, that there were some cars in front of you?

A. I know there was a lot of, the traffic was a little heavier than probably than it would be in the night time or something.

Q. I think, did you tell us it took about 15 minutes from the time you entered the first service station until the time you left the second service station? Would that be correct?

A. I would say both of them. And as I said before I'm not a hundred percent positive on these two stations, but I'm fairly positive, but I think I know it wasn't just the thing you driving in and driving out. I think - had - I talked to this attendant. I don't know if he was the gas attendant or not. I think he may have just been the fellow to fix the tires, but I think, no, I don't think the gas attendant and the tire repair attendant were the same ones.

Q. Well, from the time you entered the first service station until the time you left the second one,

do you approximate that to be 15 minutes or some other time that you approximate it to be?

A. I would approximate it to be 15 minutes.

Q. Now, at the first service station, do you recall having to wait some period of time until you got up to the area where you could make your entry?

A. Well, I think I have some recollection of taking a little time to get through the transaction. I don't know what the reason was, they couldn't find the guy, was busy with the tires, or he was doing something else or something; but I know it took a little time, it took more than ordinary, but I don't know, but I just wasn't that interested in details.

Q. Were there cars ahead of you, do you recall any of that, whether there were cars ahead of you that were waiting at the pumps, that you had to wait behind them to get to speak to the people that were servicing the pumps?

A. Well, there wasn't no line out in the street or anything like that, but I believe there was cars coming and going all that.

Q. When you made the inquiry about the tire, were you at the pump or were you in the garage area.

A. I was at the pump.

Q. And do you recall the person you spoke to at the pump when you made inquiry about the tire you had in the trunk?

A. No, I -- Do I recall what he looked like?

Q. Anything about him?

A. Well, it was my, well, I thought at the time, he was white, but later on somebody said he wasn't. The fellow that recognized me was black, but I wouldn't be paying much attention to what shade he was and all that stuff. I would be buying gas, that was just on recollection.

Q. You say someone told you that he wasn't white but that he was black?

A. Yes.

Q. Who was that person?

A. That's the guy that I -- Well Harold Weisberg went down there and took - I understand that he got some recordings of some of the people down there or something.

Q. Was it Mr. Weisberg that told you that the man was black and not white?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, this person you saw at the first station,

your present recollection is that you did not ask for any gas of him?

A. I wouldn't go under oath to say it, but I just, I know I don't believe I did.

Q. And at the second gas station, your present recollection is that you did get gas, is that correct?

A. Yes, I think so.

Q. Did anything unusual happen either at the first service station or the second service station?

A. Well, I don't know what you mean, unusual, what would be unusual at that time of the day. I don't know.

Q. Do you recall anything happening other than the fact that you waited a little bit to speak to the man at the first station? He said it was too busy to give you - to fix your tire, and then you went to the second station to get gas, is there anything else you can recall of this entire incident which lapsed, you think, about 15 minutes?

A. I don't recall, things were so hectic at that time of day. I don't know what distracted me, the place maybe blew-up or something.

Q. At the second service station, the person you spoke to, do you recall what he looked like, can you

describe him in any way?

A. No. I can't describe either one of them.

Q. Can you describe the color of the person at the second service station?

A. The only, I think, the best of my recollection they were white, they might have been some blacks around there, but I didn't give it much thought.

Q. About what time was it when you left the second service station?

A. I don't have any idea.

Q. And what did you do at that time when you left the second service station?

A. Well, I either drove down the street and turned right a block or turned right in that area. I think, I think I probably pulled out of there and went down a block and turned right and then I hit a main street. I don't know if it was Beale Street or what street it was. I don't think it was Beale Street but I think it may have been a street, a couple of streets before that and then I seen this police cars and that was it.

Q. Where were you when you say you saw these police cars?

A. I'm not sure on that. What I thought it was either a block from the general area of the rooming house when I, when I,

I assumed when I drove around this area I, just that when I got back there, I'd be pretty close to the general area. I'm not certain whether there was - The only thing I am certain about is the squad car parked right in the middle of the street.

Q. What kind of car, can you repeat that please?

A. Squad car, police car.

Q. Parked in the middle of the street?

A. He had the street blocked off.

Q. You mean his car was facing sideways so you couldn't get through? Is that right?

A. That's correct.

Q. Was that a oneway or two-way street, that he had blocked off? Do you recall?

A. I think that was a twoway street.

Q. And best you can recollect what street was that?

A. That must have been Main Street.

Q. And how far was it from your rooming house that this police car was blocking the traffic?

A. I'd say it was a block, block and half. The reason I say that on reconstruction, according to the layout that I seen, the street here ordinarily, it would have been a block, but under the circumstances I think it was a block and half.

Q. What do you mean by that, under the circumstances?

A. I think the street angles off, it is longer than a block or something. That is what I have been told. I don't know. Let's just say it was a block, because for the sake of argument.

Q. Well, Okay. This police car which was a block or block and a half from your rooming house, which side of your rooming house was that police car on? The side when if you leave your rooming house and take a left, or is it on the side if you leave your rooming house and take a right, say the way you were going to the binocular store?

A. The rooming house would have been, the car would have been facing the rooming house to the best I can remember.

Q. What I'm trying to get at is, about a block or block and a half from the rooming house, is this police car which is cutting off the traffic, is that correct?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. Now, I want to know if you were coming out of the rooming house would you face left to see this police car or would you face right to see this police car?

A. Left.

Q. Left?

A. Yes.

Q. So the police car was a block or a block and a half on the side of the rooming house which is opposite the side of the rooming house where you went to get your binoculars?

A. That's correct.

Q. Did you have a conversation with any police officers at that time when you saw the car blocking the street?

A. I don't recall. They recall having conversation with me, but I, I - I was somewhat nervous at that time. I wouldn't recall any kind of conversation. Somebody might have waved me out or something, but --

Q. You say waving?

A. There was no conversation with anyone that I know of. Somebody might have hollered at me.

MR. SPRAGUE: Let me say this, just so I'm clear on this. How far was this police car that was blocking the street from the second gas station, approximately?

A. How far was the -- how far - was the police car from the second block, let me see.

Q. Approximately?

A. I'd say about, let's see, three, four, I'd just guess seven blocks.

Q. And with regard to the police car that was

blocking the street, you were coming in the direction towards the police car and toward the rooming house as opposed to toward the police car, but away from the rooming house? Do you get what I'm asking you?

A. I think so.

Q. In other words, just to be clear, the rooming house let's say is here, here is a street. You said when you came out of the rooming house it would be going left?

A. Yes.

Q. The police car is down here somewhere blocking the street, so when you came up to the police car you are coming from somewhere out here towards the police car, and had you been able to continue you would be going on towards the rooming house?

A. No, I was coming from this direction here, this way.

Q. From which direction, would you show me please?

MR. LEHNER: Would it be easier for you to draw your own diagram or can you work with this one?

A. This is all right.

MR. SPRAGUE: Here's the street and here's the rooming house.

A. My recollection versus what people have told me.

Q. Forget what people have told you, just tell us what you remember?

A. Well, here is, this is my recollection. The filling station was down here, you go about three blocks or four down here and turn right somewhere down in here, maybe four or five block, maybe more, I don't know, then I came up this way, then I came up this way, and where I started to turn along here and I saw the car blocking the street.

Q. Okay.

A. Then, I went this way.

Q. In other words you did not come up to the police car?

A. No, I just looked down that way and started to turn and went the other direction.

Q. And you turned this way?

A. That's correct.

Q. All right, when you came out here you would have been turning in the direction back to the rooming house, but instead went the other direction?

A. That's correct.

Q. So that the street you were on when you came up to where you first saw the police car was not the

main street, that was where the rooming house was, but was a street that came into the main street?

A. Yes, that was a street that came in. Now, this is, I'm not positive this is Main street, but I assumed it was.

Q. When I'm saying main street, I just mean the street, that was the rooming house street.

MR. KERSHAW: You don't know the name of the street the rooming house was on?

A. Well, it's on Main, but I assumed this police car was parked on Main, but I'm not a hundred percent positive because I wasn't familiar with that area.

MR. SPRAGUE: Now, my next question is, this street you're coming on to, the main street of the rooming house street, is this the first street that is to the left of the rooming house? I mean are there any other streets between the rooming house and that street coming to the main street?

A. Well, I don't know, no, well, I'm not even a hundred percent sure that this street is main street.

Q. Well, forget the name of it, it's the street that the rooming house is on?

A. Yes, I couldn't tell you how far it was from there because --

Q. Are there any other streets that are coming in between the rooming house and the street you were on?

A. I couldn't, I don't know, I'm not familiar with this area down here. I went out this area and went through the black section of town, but the other streets here I'm not familiar with.

Q. Now, as soon as you came from the street into the rooming house street, you saw a police car blocking the road, is that correct?

A. Yes.

Q. And he was somewhere between this intersection and just up here somewhere towards the rooming house?

A. It appeared to me that he was blocking off another intersection, but of course, I could be wrong, but I think he was blocking off an intersection down further on.

Q. What do you mean about that?

A. There has been some discrepancy on just how far the police car was from me.

Q. Well, you just tell us what you think?

A. Well, I think it was, he would have been further away than --

Q. But there is no doubt in your mind that when you came out from this side street on to the rooming house

street the police car was to your right?

A. Yes, I'm positive of that.

Q. And secondly, the police car was on the street that the rooming house was on?

A. Well, I'm not positive of that, but I assumed the police car was on the street, see I'm not familiar with this area up here, but I am familiar with that place, because I was down there, but I think there was the assumption that this was Main Street and that I turned left and went off into the --

Q. And as soon as you saw the police car on this street, the police car being to your right, you went to the left?

A. That's correct.

Q. You were starting to make a right turn until you saw the police car?

A. Yes, I think I saw other things too, but I'm not --

Q. What else did you see?

A. I'm not clear what else I saw, but I saw --

Q. To the best of your memory.

A. But I saw enough to get out of there. I may have saw someone running around, around there, but I'm

not positive, but the only thing I'm positive I know the police car was there, that was enough,

Q. From the time you left that second gas station until you saw that police car on your right, did you hear any sirens?

A. Well, that would be hard to get in your mind, because in large cities you always hear sirens and things like that. If it was right behind me or something like that there wouldn't be any problem.

Q. Do you have a recollection of hearing any sirens?

A. No, I don't have any recollection.

MR. KERSHAW: Was this a complete intersection or does this street deadend, do you remember that?

A. I don't have any idea. This is from my reconstruction. The Mississippi River is over here some place, but I never been in that area.

MR. LEHNER: Now, when you left the rooming house, was there just one exit that you left the rooming house each time when you went, went out into the sidewalk or were there different exits that you used coming from the rooming house.

A. No, I believe there was just one exit coming down the stairs.

Q. And that was on to the street where Jim's Grill

was, on one side and Canipe's was on the other?

A. Well, I don't know about the Canipe's, except what I have heard. I think that Canipe's was somewhere beside Jim's Grill.

Q. But that was the exit you used from the rooming house, the one that had Jim's Grill underneath it, is that correct?

A. Yes, that's the only exit that I used.

Q. And that street where the rooming house was on, you heard that is Main Street, is that correct?

A. Yes, I have heard it was Main Street.

Q. You didn't know it was Main Street at the time?

A. Yes, I was almost positive that it was Main Street.

Q. Was that a one-way or a two-way street?

A. I don't have no idea.

Q. And when you were parking your car in the vicinity of Jim's Grill, how was your car facing, was it facing towards where you think the police car was, or was it facing towards where the binocular store was?

A. The car.

Q. Yes.

A. It was facing toward the binocular store.

Q. Now --

MR. SPRAGUE: At that corner where you saw the police

car to your right, was there a traffic light, a stop sign, or what?

A. I don't recall, I don't, my guess is that there was no stop sign because I don't recall looking or seeing one. If I were turning making a right turn I'd have to get a green light, I wouldn't have run a red light or anything like that, so I don't, I'm just not positive on that.

MR. LEHNER: Had you stopped at this intersection before eventually making this left turn?

A. Had I ever been there before?

Q. No, on this occasion, did you stop at this intersection or was it a continuous turn where you were starting to turn right and then you changed and turned left?

A. Yes. I just started to turn right.

Q. And then you started to turn right, you saw the police car is that right?

A. Yes.

Q. How far away from you was the police car at the time you started to make this right hand turn?

A. I thought I was a block or at least --

Q. And did you see -- What did you see pertaining

to that police car other than it was blocking traffic?

A. Well, I didn't wait around to look at all the writings and everything, I just noticed there was a police car.

Q. Was the dome light flashing?

A. No, I didn't even notice that.

Q. Were there any policemen in the vicinity outside of the car?

A. I think there may have been one, but I had a recollection that there was one inside of it, but it was just a fleeing moment, so I got out of the area.

Q. Did you see a fire station?

A. No, I didn't see any fire station.

Q. Do you know of any fire station in the vicinity of the rooming house?

A. I know about it since I read about it.

Q. No, I mean do you recall?

A. No, I don't.

Q. Now, when you started to make this right turn, did you then back up to make this left turn or did you make a right and then just swing around to make a left?

A. No, I think I just, when I turned, I turned left here. I don't know, I know I got - I'm - I got off this

street pretty quick, I'm almost positive because I almost got lost, in fact, I did get lost down in this town because it was, I guess what you call the ghetto area or some -- The streets are all running different directions and a lot of people down there. I'm not positive of how I even got out of town. I just know I went the general direction of south.

MR. LEHNER: I see, so you started to make this right and then you swung around and made the left, is that correct? And this would be continuing on Main Street as you recollect?

A. I don't know if that's Main Street or not, but I believe, I kind of assumed it was from my earlier conversation from investigators.

Q. Now, you told us before when you - I was asking you did you speak to any police officer. You said, well, someone told you that they had spoken to you. Did you start to tell us something like that?

A. Well, someone told me that someone told me to get out of there. I have some recollection that someone may have waved or something, but I don't have any recollection of anyone speaking to me, because that wouldn't have been necessary anyway.

Q. Let me see if I understand what you are saying? You are saying that as you sit here now, that you have no recollection of speaking to anybody or any police officer when you decided to get out of town when you saw the police?

A. I have vague recollection of somebody might be waving at me or something, but I don't have no recollection at all of anybody telling me to get out of the area or anything.

Q. But have you spoken to any police officers since that incident that told you that they did speak to you?

A. No, the investigators talked to the policeman. I think his name was Berry, and he told, he told them that he saw the car, came, come up and he told them to get out of there, he used a curse word or something, but I don't recall that. But I - If he did say it I certainly don't recall it.

Q. Who did this police officer speak to?

A. I think he talked to Robert Livingston, the lawyer.

MR. LEHNER: Our stenotypist has given us a signal that he could use a break. I guess we could all use a stretch, so maybe we will stop, stop at this time to continue in a couple minutes.

MR. LEHNER: We have just taken a little break.

We have drawn a diagram, I guess Mr. Sprague started, and then you, you drew something on it. I'll just put the date, today's date is March 28, and maybe I'll sign it and if you will sign it to show that this is what we were discussing. I'll just make it Exhibit 1.

A. You want me to initial it?

Q. Could you just sign it under my signature?

A. (Mr. Ray signs the diagram).

Q. Thank you.

Now, you were telling us about making, that you started to make a right turn, then you made a left turn, you think it is Main Street, although you are not exactly sure that that was the street. What did you do next?

A. Well, I went in generally a southern direction, but I was winding around and going in different directions, but I know I was, kept in a generally southern direction, and I finally hit a main street going into Mississippi.

MR. SPRAGUE: Why did you decide just to get out of there when you saw the police car?

A. Well, I - There were guns around there and that's one reason, that's a violation of the law. I had a twenty year sentence in Missouri, and that's another one. I

didn't want to be questioned by the police under any circumstances.

Q. What about --

A. I think maybe instinct might have been stronger than anyone of those reasons. I think the natural thing to do is just to get away, out of there, from the police.

Q. Well, was it because this police car was there on the same block that your rooming house was that you thought that this was maybe connected with that?

A. My intention was that to get out of the area so that certain, certain, maybe a few miles and call New Orleans and try to find out if something happened, and if it wasn't why I would have went on back.

Q. Well, let me ask you this. If you had seen a police car at let's say seven blocks away would you have just taken off or would you have gone back to your rooming house to return the car?

A. No, I think it would have had to been in the general area. It appeared to me in that general area, because of the way I drove around the service stations, cut back and cut back. I know I was in the general area of the rooming house.

MR. LEHNER: Now, your intention was to go where when you were going south out of the area?

A. My intention was after I thought about it for a while, was to make a phone call somewhere a long the highway, somewhere between Memphis and New Orleans, maybe outside of the State of Mississippi. It was my intention to ride down about 15 or 20 miles and maybe not that far and call up and ask them if anything had happened or anything.

Q. Call up who?

A. Well, the telephone number I had.

Q. Of where?

A. In New Orleans.

Q. I thought you were telling us the last time that your intention was to go to New Orleans after you saw the police car. Was that what you told us the last time?

A. No, my -- Well, if I did, I told you wrong. My intention was never to go down there. I just wanted to call up first to find it out, if anything had happened in that general area. If they hadn't, I was just going on back.

Q. What telephone number did you call?

A. I don't have that phone number any more. I changed that in Mexico and I don't have no recollection what it was,

Q. Who were you intending to call in New Orleans?

A. Well, it was a number, I used to have criminal contacts or whatever you want to call them.

Q. Was that the number that you said that this person Raoul had given you?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. Is this the number that you had called Raoul on in the past?

A. Yes, I had used that number in the past.

Q. Now, this time, who were you intending to call in New Orleans?

A. The same place.

Q. Well, you told us that Raoul was in Memphis. Whom did you intend to speak to in New Orleans?

A. Who ever answered. I never did - I don't believe I ever talked to Raoul on the telephone, maybe someone else.

Q. Who would you speak to on the phone on previous occasions?

A. I don't know who he was. I just used that name. I guess it was an associate or something.

Q. You say you changed that number while you were in Mexico? How did that come about that you changed the number?

A. Well, see after we crossed this custom bureau in -- I think it is 40 or 50 miles inside the interior of Mexico, 40 or 50 kilometers. I was given another number, if I was ever to call back there again, and I recall part of the second number, but the first number I threw it away. I don't know when I threw it away. I may have threw it away in Mexico. I may have threw it away in Canada, but I don't have no recollection of where it is.

Q. You would call the first number and the person on the other end told you to call a new number in the future?

A. No, No, this Raoul he gave me this phone number in Mexico after we crossed this second customs place.

Q. So he gave you the new number to call?

A. If I ever needed it.

Q. Did you have that new number when you were leaving Memphis on the 4th of April as you were telling us?

A. Yes, I had it. That number --

Q. And did you still have that telephone number when you were apprehended in London?

A. I remember the last four digits of it. I thought I threw it away in Canada. I got stopped in a place up there, and I threw everything I had away.

Q. So you are telling us that it was your intention to drive 10 or 15 miles out of Memphis and then call that telephone number in New Orleans?

A. I was -- My intention to drive for a few miles down until I seen a roadside phone or something and call up.

Q. What did you do?

A. Well, I think I drove about 30 minutes and that is all together the time it took me to get out of Memphis, which I guess it took me 30 minutes to get out of Memphis, and I heard on the phone, on the radio, that Dr. King had been shot, and I think some time after that, there was another bulletin about a white Mustang. So the first street or highway going left I turned left, and it started to rain, and I threw everything out of the car and went on into Birmingham.

Q. What did you throw out of your car?

A. Well, it was dark. I threw out everything I could find, plus, I tried to wipe the car for finger prints and everything, plus, I had a bunch of photographic equipment and I threw all that out. I don't think I threw everything out because it was dark; but I threw everything out that was large, that I could get my hand on.

Q. Did you make that call to New Orleans?

A. No. I didn't make it.

Q. Why did you not make the call to New Orleans?

A. Well, I think two other people had been caught at that time.

Q. Why was that?

A. Well, that would have been an easy situation to get shot in or something. You had to assume the worst, and why should I call anyone with any type of criminal contacts in a situation like that. I wanted to keep away from them.

Q. Before you heard on the radio that Dr. King had been shot, did you know Dr. King was in Memphis on the 4th of April?

A. I don't think I had ever heard of him, I probably heard his name or something like that, Johnson, Kennedy maybe.

Q. I'm sorry, I didn't hear you.

A. I say, I don't ever recall mentioning his name or knowing very little about him except that I know I heard him on the radio or something.

Q. You said something about in Canada, and I thought you said the word Johnson. I don't quite understand what you meant to say?

MR. SPRAGUE: He said Kennedy and Johnson.

A. Well, I mean, I probably know King and Johnson from radio, but I don't know all the public figures, at that time they were --

MR. SPRAGUE: But his question was, did you know that King was in Memphis?

A. I had no idea he was in Memphis

MR. LEHNER: And as you recall now, you don't think you even knew of Martin Luther King before the time you heard it on the radio that he had been shot?

A. Well, I probably knew he existed, because he was on the radio, but I never had any clear recollection of any public figures.

I see --

Except maybe Kennedy or Johnson or something.

Q. But you think you did hear of Martin Luther King before the time you heard on the radio that he had been shot?

A. Well, I may have heard him on the radio or something.

Q. Did you have an opinion about him prior to the time that you heard he was shot?

A. Well, the same opinion of all politicians or public figures, I don't -- They are looking out for their

interest, and I'm trying to look out for mine.

Q. Did you ever say anything derogatory about Martin Luther King?

A. I don't ever recall mentioning his name any - in any derogatory or otherwise.

Q. Now, about how long was it from the time you saw the police car until you heard on the radio that Martin Luther King had been shot in Memphis?

A. Well, I'd just have to guess. I don't know. I'd say if it took me a half hour to get out of Memphis, 45 minutes or something.

Q. And you had not yet come to a phonebooth or a place where you could make a call to New Orleans, at that time, in those 45 minutes from the time that you saw the police car until the time that you heard the radio message about Dr. King being shot?

A. Well, I wouldn't stop in Memphis to make any type of phone call. I don't recall seeing anything on the highway. I think the Highway was kind of a small highway from Memphis.

MR. SPRAGUE: Was your radio on when you saw that police car and you made that left turn?

A. It might have been. I usually play the radio all the time when I'm driving because it distracts me,

when your driving. No, I don't think -- No, I don't think I put it on around town.

Q. Well, when did you put your radio on?

A. Well, I probably put it on when I got outside of town or something.

Q. Well, if you saw this police car and your thinking of leaving town, and you are thinking about calling someone in New Orleans and finding out what happened here, wouldn't you put your radio on. Maybe they would say something?

A. I doubt it, I don't think every robbery or arrest, I don't think they put it on your car radio. I never turned the car radio on to find out what the police are doing. I usually just turn the car radio on to, on the highway. I usually keep them on but when I'm --

Q. Well, why wouldn't you turn it on while you are in the city?

A. Well, it's kind of a distraction in the city. It's difficult for me to try and drive and listen to the radio and worry about the police pulling you over for traffic stuff and all that. I'm positive I never played the radio much in the city. But I use to keep it on on the highway.

Q. So you turned it on after you got out of the city?

A. I would say so.

Q. And before you made that left turn on the highway?

A. I'm almost positive that I didn't have the radio on any time while in the city. I probably, when I hit the highway I snapped it on from reflex.

Q. This was the highway going to New Orleans?

A. Well, there are several highways going out of there. I never studied a map or anything. I know it was going south. I know it was going south, that's the only thing I know about the highway.

Q. What did that first broadcast that you heard say, as best as you can remember?

A. Well, the first broadcast I think it said that Martin Luther King had been wound or shot or something. I didn't say he had been murdered or anything like that. I just said it was some kind of a shooting or something. It was kind of vague.

Q. What else do you remember?

A. I don't remember anything else.

Q. Was there anything in that first broadcast that

you heard as to where it occurred in Memphis?

A. No, I don't believe so.

MR. SPRAGUE: Was there anything about any car in that broadcast that you heard?

A. No, there wasn't no -- I'm positive it wasn't about the car in the first broadcast. I think the broadcast is a bulletin. I don't think it is the regular news.

MR. SPRAGUE: He interrupted you mean?

A. I think so, yes.

MR. SPRAGUE: And when you heard that nothing, yet, about the car, what did you then do?

A. I didn't make no association then.

MR. SPRAGUE: So you kept driving over this highway, south?

A. Yes.

Q. And you then heard a second bulletin, is that correct?

A. I'm not sure if that was a bulletin. That may have been the news.

Q. You heard a second matter on, what, can you best remember, did you hear in that?

A. Well, I don't know what else. I know they mentioned the white Mustang.

Q. What do you remember that they said about a white Mustang?

A. Well, they said it was leaving the area or something like that.

Q. Did they tell you then whether King was dead or not?

A. I don't recall. I don't recall too much about -- I wasn't paying too much, a lot of attention to it until they mentioned the Mustang. I got interested in it then. I don't think--

Q. Was it after you heard them say about seeing a white Mustang leaving the area that you then took a left on that highway?

A. The first highway I came to, it wasn't a main road or anything like that. It was a small highway.

MR. LEHNER: How long from the time you put on the radio to the time you heard that Dr. King had been shot?

A. How long before I heard it?

Q. From the time you put on the radio until the time you heard it?

A. I don't think it was too long.

Q. Seconds, minutes?

A. No, I don't think it was that many, maybe 10 or 15 minutes,

Q. Why did you think people in --

MR. SPRAGUE: You were outside of the city at that time?

A. Yes.

Q. How long after you were outside of the city before you heard that radio broadcast?

A. Of the shooting?

Q. Yes.

A. I think it was about 10 or 15 minutes.

Q. Why had you not passed any phone places between the time you left the city and the time you put the radio on?

A. Well, I hadn't seen any. I know I had been looking on the right hand side of the road. It is my recollection that, that is a kind of a small road too, and there wasn't too many. In Mississippi and Alabama you get on these small roads and a lot of times you don't run into telephone booths and big service stations on those type of roads.

Q. Well, were you still in Tenn. at this time?

A. No, I was in Alabama at that time. I mean in Mississippi.

Q. Do you know what highway or road you were on?

A. No, I've looked at maps, but there are so many.

There was three or four going out of there and I couldn't determine it.

Q. And from the time that you got out of Memphis until you made this turn at Alabama, you didn't pass any telephone booths, telephone places on the right side of the road?

A. Well, I wasn't looking for any after I heard the Mustang.

Q. Well, up until, for the 10 minutes after you left the city of Memphis on whatever road, you did not see any telephone booths?

A. No, I was looking for one in a service station, because usually they have them, but I don't, I'm positive I didn't see any and there wasn't any to see, and I don't even recall, no, even seeing a service station even though there should be one that close to the city. But I just don't recall seeing one.

MR. LEHNER: Why did you think that the person in New Orleans would be able to tell you why the police car was blocking that street?

A. Well, I was always under the impression, I always used those various phone numbers, maybe five or six times, and I never had any trouble contacting anyone. They seemed to know where various other parties were at,

This one party called Raoul, I never had any trouble, they never seemed to have any trouble locating him, so I assumed that if he was in the area he would call them and if he couldn't call them I assumed the worst. That he had been arrested with guns or something.

Q. Well, you were calling the New Orleans number thinking that they would know why that police car was blocking the street? Is that what you are saying?

A. Well, they would know if there had been some arrest for the gun charge or something.

Q. Well, how long was it from the time you left Raoul in your room until the time you saw the police car blocking that roadway?

A. Well, I would guess 40 minutes.

Q. And it was your impression if Raoul had been arrested during those 40 minutes he would have been able to call New Orleans and told them about it, is that what you are telling us?

A. No, I thought maybe they would have been able to contact him somewhere and find out if he had been arrested. They couldn't contact anyone. No, I was just calling up to try and get some type of instructions. To try and learn what I could learn.

Q. What I'm trying to understand is you left Raoul

40 minutes prior to seeing the police car, you then upon seeing the police car some distance, you don't know how far from the rooming house, you decided to leave Memphis, go 10 or 15 miles, call New Orleans so that the people in New Orleans could tell you whether or not that Raoul had been arrested, is that what you are telling us?

A. Well, they could check on it. I don't have -- I didn't have no other alternative, I couldn't think of anything. I wasn't going back to check on it myself.

Q. Well, you had been arrested previously by police on previous occasions when, involving other cases? Is that correct?

MRS. KERSHAW: Excuse me, he is a fugitive, he had escaped from the Missouri Penitentiary, so he was what --

MR. LEHNER: I understand that Mrs. Kershaw, but it was your impression that if Raoul had been arrested during those 40 minutes that he would be able to make a phone call to his friends in New Orleans and tell them about it?

A. Well, he might have, or they might have been able to contact him and find out what was going on because that didn't seem right to me, but of course, that is standard procedure when -- I know a lot of -- I have been in jail and people have been in jail that I knew, and we all tried

to contact the police station and the certain parties there, and if he is then you usually leave town.

MR. SPRAGUE: You said that when calling down there you said you would receive further instructions. Are you saying that, that you thought there was somebody down in New Orleans who, let's say over this - this person that you called Raoul as well?

A. I know there was the people I have always called down there. The person has - was never Raoul. There was someone, an English speaking individual. As I say, I just assumed that, he could be an informant or something there, but that's really, on reflection is the only alternative I had was to call New Orleans.

Q. But I'm trying to find out, is it your impression that whoever was in New Orleans was over Raoul, the person who used the name Raoul?

A. No, I never got that impression. He just told me where certain parties was at.

Q. What - What did you mean when you said, you received maybe further instruction by calling?

A. Well, what should I do or something in that nature. Based on what he found out.

MR. KERSHAW: I don't want to interrupt ya'll's line, but could I ask a question?

MR. LEHNER: Sure.

MR. SPRAGUE: Sure.

MR. KERSHAW: Did you have any intimation of what Raoul was doing in the rooming house. That is, you knew he was up to nothing legal, but did you have any intimation of what he was doing, in other words, did he give you any intimation that he was in the field for gun smuggling or what?

A. Well, I think I testified to that before here. I thought it was some type of gun operation, of course, on reflection you see things differently than you see them at the immediate time.

Q. Well, at that immediate time what went through your mind in regard to Raoul and a police car near the rooming house? Was it anything that you knew he was doing that could connect that car to him in your mind, at that time?

A. Well, I was concerned about the guns more than anything else. That's a serious offense. That's the first thing that went through my mind. It's a possibility.

Q. Well, all that you had done was bought him a perfectly legitimate hunting rifle. Had you bought -- Had anything been discussed in regard to illegal guns?

A. Yes.

Q. What?

A. Well, I think as I testified, there was some talk about buying some surplus rifles at the Birmingham store. I did check a lot of them out. I don't know if I left my prints on them or not, and some talk about we were suppose to buy a certain amount of these, scope rifles, and I just assumed that they were for night-time shooting or whatever you were going to do with them.

Q. Did you assume that they wanted the Army surplus rifles for shooting moose at night in the Rocky Mountains?

A. No, I didn't. The surplus rifles were, I think, the were foreign imports or something. The ones I looked at in Birmingham, they were on the racks there. I don't know, mounted or something.

Q. Had Raoul given you any instruction or any indication whatever, that he might be involved in something in that rooming house that it might cause a sudden visit by the police?

A. Well, I guess that rifle was enough, plus the conversation that maybe I may get more and bring up there, there was enough conversation to that. I knew that it wouldn't be unusual for the police to break in there,

And, of course, there was a lot of informants floating around there.

Q. Had you been nervous about working for Raoul within the United States all along?

A. Well, nervous may be the wrong word.

Q. Okay. What word may be right?

A. Well, there were certain -- Any type of criminal activities there's a certain, you get a certain feeling, you get certainly apprehensive, I think is a better word to describe it.

Q. Yes, and particularly in the United States for you?

A. I wasn't too concerned about Canada or Mexico, because they didn't have my prints, but in the United States you get caught with a traffic violation, they take your prints, and match them up.

Q. So your frame of mind all the time that you were in the United States was one of apprehension for the slightest offense, is that correct?

A. I think you can say -- I don't know, people disagrees with me. Some people complain that when they are on the sneak they're apprehensive all the time, but the only time that it bothers me on escape is when I'm driving a car or doing something that might be considered a violation of the statutory law, but I was never under any apprehension while I was just walking down the street or something like that.

Q. Was there a phone in the rooming house?

A. I didn't see any. I don't think there would be any in that type of rooming house.

Q. You don't remember that at all?

A. No.

Q. It didn't occur to you to call the rooming house and ask for Raoul?

A. No, I don't -- I don't think, there was no phone in that place. A bathroom, that was about it.

Q. That's all I have.

MR. LEHNER: Was there a phone in Jim's Grill, downstairs?

A. I don't know if there was down there or not. I'm not sure.

Q. It is your impression --

MR. SPRAGUE: When had you seen the bathroom?

A. Pardon.

Q. When had you seen the bathroom?

A. I may have been in it one time or another, I'm not positive.

Q. When was that?

A. Well, I mean after, I may have used it one time. I'm not positive.

Q. Do you remember when you said in answer to Mr. Kershaw's question, you said a bathroom?

A. Well, I said from my experience in that type of establishment, about the only thing in there is a communal bathroom, as far as telephones and --

Q. When did you use the bathroom?

A. When did I use it? I don't know if I used it or not, I assumed I may have used it once, but I'm not positive. But the reason I assumed that, they claimed they found my palm print on the bathroom wall and I thought that maybe if that was my palm print, then I may have been in there.

Q. Well, did you have any recollection of going in the bathroom?

A. Not no clear one. No, I don't have any recollection of using it period.

Q. Do you remember going to the bathroom at all that day, if so when?

A. Pardon,

Q. Do you remember going to a bathroom that day --

MR. KERSHAW: Any where,

A. It probably would have been in the tavern, but I wouldn't have remember something like that.

MR. LEHNER: Is it your impression that the owner of the rooming house did not even have a phone at the desk or somewhere in the rooming house?

A. Well, I don't -- I don't -- I don't, don't recall I don't think, I just assumed a place like that, I have been in several places like that and I assumed that they don't have no type of telephones. Once in a while they have one hanging on the wall and you usually see it, and I didn't see anyone there.

MR. KERSHAW: Was there a register, was the rooming house up stairs exclusively, I mean, it was not up stairs and down stairs?

A. I don't know what was on the other floors.

Q. Where did you sign in, up stairs?

A. Everything was up stairs.

Q. Did you go into Mrs. Brewers rooms, or was there a reception desk or was it the type rooming house where you don't have a reception desk?

A. I don't have any clear recollection as it was just up front, or whether it was up front somewhere. She had a -- She had a office up there or something.

Q. You'd call it an office or something?

A. It's just a room with the door cut off or some-

thing, I don't know what you'd call it.

MR. LEHNER: You didn't think of calling Jim's Grill to find out, to ask them there what the police were in the area for?

A. I don't think, I never had a phone number of Jim's Grill, in fact, I'm positive of that. I assumed --

Q. And you didn't think, I'm sorry.

A. Go ahead.

Q. And you didn't think of putting on the radio in Memphis to find out what the Memphis radio said about police activity in Memphis?

A. I -- I didn't think to put on the radio.

Q. Yes. Until you were 10 miles out of Memphis? In other words, you were concerned about what the police were doing in that area. Did it cross your mind that if you put on the radio in town that you might find out?

A. No, that didn't cross my mind.

Q. Had you read the Memphis newspaper that day?

A. I usually always read the newspaper, and I assume that I read it that day.

Q. Did you read it the previous day when you were staying at the New Rebel?

A. Ah, I probably read it the previous day, but I don't think I read it that April 4, because I don't

know if I'd had time to read it or not.

Q. Do you know whether or not there was any union strike that was going on in Memphis at the time you were there on the 3rd and 4th?

A. The only recollection that I had of any kind of trouble there, was this guy that I purchased the binoculars from. He was having some type of trouble.

MR. KERSHAW: Who?

A. That could have very well been that.

MR. SPRAGUE: The guy that he purchased the binoculars from said something -

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, I thought about that a little while ago.

MR. LEHNER: Well, at the time up until the time that you heard the radio flash about Dr. King being shot, had you heard of anything pertaining to a sanitationmen's strike in Memphis?

A. No. No, I have no recollection.

Q. And you recall reading the Memphis paper on the 3rd of April?

A. I don't recall, but lots of times I buy it and look at the sports section or something. I don't specifically recall, I know they say they found it in my luggage or something, but I'll just assume that I bought it,

Q. And what luggage would that be?

A. Well, the luggage they found laying on the street, in Main Street.

Q. And when did you buy that newspaper?

A. Where did I buy it?

Q. Where and when?

A. I have no idea. It was, I think it was, it was apparently the Commercial Appeal. So if it was the Commercial Appeal, I probably bought it in the morning.

Q. And you, of course, a fugitive from justice. You were concerned with what was happening in any town, that you happened come into, on the score of whether or not there was any unusual police activity or there was anything that might be relevant to your being able to stay away from the authorities?

A. Well, almost everytown I went to at that particular time in history, there was some type of unusual activity going on. I usually tried to keep away from that except where it was necessary.

Q. Do you recall seeing in the Commercial Appeal the news items pertaining to Dr. King being in Memphis; pertaining to the sanitationmen's strike?

A. No, that wouldn't interest me a bit. The strike or anything like that, If I read it, it wouldn't have stayed

with me, that wouldn't have been no interest to me.

Q. The same thing about Dr. King? If you had read about Dr. King, that would not have stayed with you?

A. That would have been the least of my interest, something like that.

Q. And if you saw a headline pertaining to Dr. King, you would not have read that article?

A. I wouldn't have paid it no attention.

Q. Did you know at the time that you heard the radio broadcast, did you know up until that time, where your rooming house overlooked, other than the front? Did you know where the back portion of the rooming house overlooked?

A. No, I had no idea.

Q. When you heard that first bulletin on the radio, did they state, did the radio announcer state where Dr. King was when he was shot?

A. No, I don't think there was any, the only thing I remember is just him breaking in and saying something about, about shooting and saying that Martin Luther King had been shot.

Q. And when you had spoken to Raoul, had it ever come up in any of the conversation that he was interested in shooting Dr. King, or anyone associated with Dr. King?

A. No, there was no mention of anything except what I consider common criminal activities.

Q. How much time was it from the first radio bulletin where you heard that Dr. King had been shot until the second time when you heard about a white Mustang being sought?

A. I don't think it was too long. I would guess that it would be about 15 minutes, but I'm not positive.

Q. Now, when you first heard about Dr. King being shot, did you then realize in your mind that this had nothing to do with you, because you had left Raoul 40 minutes before in the rooming house and no discussion about Dr. King and that therefore, Dr. King's being shot had no relationship to you or Raoul?

A. The only connection I had was when they mentioned the Mustang and I thought some type of --

Q. I'm talking about the 10 or 15 minutes between the time that you first heard the bulletin until the time that this Mustang was mentioned, when you first heard the bulletin that Dr. King had been shot? Did you in your mind then realize that this had nothing to do with you or Raoul?

A. I didn't even pay too much attention to that.

There was another bulletin and I listened to it and I think music was on before it, and --

MR. SPRAGUE: But his question is that when you heard that, did you at least then assume that that must have been what that police car was blocking the --

A. No. No, there was no connection there whatsoever.

MR. LEHNER: Well, when you heard that Dr. King had been shot in Memphis you realized that that was an important occurrence?

A. Well, so far, I never considered it an, well, I had other interest and other concerns. That really, of course, if it just, if it been my brother or something, then it would concern me more than someone --

Q. I'm not asking you whether it was important to you, was it important to, to the people in Memphis, did you realize at that time when you heard that Dr. King had been shot that it was an important occurrence to the people in Memphis?

A. No, I didn't make that type of connection.

Q. Well --

A. Just the only connection I, was that just a public figure had been shot and that happened not infrequently and that was just, I just never considered it all that important,

Q. Well, did you realize

A. I don't want to seem callus about it, but --

Q. I'm not asking about your reaction, I'm asking you whether when you heard that Dr. King was shot in Memphis that that was an important occurrence to the people in Memphis as far as the authorities considered it?

A. Yes, the authorities, I don't know if it's important to the average person. I know if you think about it, if you reflect on it, of course, it would be important to the law enforcement and politicians.

Q. Well, it was also important to the people in Memphis, was it not, in that at least the radio station thought it was, in that they interrupted their, regular broadcast, to announce it as a bulletin?

A. You are talking about.

Q. About you making that connection?

A. No, I don't know, I think there is a certain, I think there is a certain separation between the average person and the power structure. I can see where something like this, a public figure being shot, could be very important to the police officials, the mayor, and the people that control the city, but I don't think of the, but I'm just telling you what I think. Now, it wouldn't been something

that would cause me to get real excited, but because things like that happen so much.

Q. Well, you realized that the people in authority, the police, would be interested in it?

A. Yes, I realized that the police would be interested, that's their job.

Q. Now, did you connect the fact that the police - man had blocked that roadway with the fact that the policemen would be interested in the shooting of Dr. Martin Luther King from the time you heard that first broadcast?

A. Well you see, I don't connect things like that, too much, police they go around sirens and blocking roads and all the time just, I don't consider it an important event just because the police happened to block off the road or something. Unless there is something else.

Q. Let me just --

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, if you consider it important enough for you to get out of town because you thought it involved maybe guns with this person called Raoul --

A. To me personally, it was of interest, yes.

Q. Well, what he is saying, is when you heard that King was shot, didn't you then at least assume, well that that must of been what the police car was there about?

A. No, I didn't make that connection.

Q. Let me ask you, when you said that happens all the time, the shooting of public figures, what do you mean by that?

A. Well, I'm not referring specifically to the United States, but almost every day when you pick up the paper somebody has been shot in Lebanon or Northern Ireland or something like that, some important official and it's, you know, I don't, you can sympathize with someone's family, but at the some time you don't since it don't connect with you directly your don't get too excited about it, because there is so much.

Q. When you heard that King was shot, did you think that Raoul may have had something to do with that?

A. Well, the first, I thought possibly when the Mustang was mentioned.

Q. No, when you first heard that King was shot, did you think that Raoul might have had something to do with that?

A. No, I don't think that went through my mind at the time. I don't think, I really don't think, I don't think the first incident that I heard King was shot. I don't think it made any impression on me anyway except of course, it distracted me cutting on the radio and it was in my mind under the circumstances, but, of course,

I thought it was more or less your ground movement they was working all the time. When you see the police around, I don't think I made any type of connection until I heard the Mustang, that affected me personally,

Q. At that point, did you think that Raoul may have been involved in the shooting of King?

A. I assumed then, I had to make that assumption.

Q. Well, was that the assumption you made?

A. Well, the assumption I made was that they would probably be after me in the Mustang.

Q. But did you assume that Raoul, or whoever was being called Raoul, did the shooting of King?

A. Yes, I assumed someone up there may have very well may have.

MR. LEHNER: Was there anybody else in the room other than this person called Raoul?

A. I never saw anyone if there was.

Q. You assumed that the shooting had occurred from the rooming house at the time you heard about your white, a white Mustang being mentioned in connection with the shooting?

A. Well, that went through my mind with all them rifles and things up there, but I didn't make any, I didn't

give that too much thought actually after I heard the Mustang and King, and things on the radio. I just thought of unloading the car and the only thing that was in my mind at that time was to get rid of that car and get out of Atlanta as quick as possible.

MR. KERSHAW: Do you know about where you were when you unloaded the car?

A. I was going towards Birmingham at the time, in that general direction.

Q. What specifically did you throw out?

A. Those large cameras. I threw them out. They were still in the case. I just threw out everything I could get my hands on.

MR. SPRAGUE: What kind of cameras were they?

A. Pardon.

Q. What kind of camera?

A. I don't know what kind, they were pretty expensive. They were still in the case.

Q. Who had bought them?

A. I had bought them for this Raoul or whatever you called him, but he never did seem to want them. I offered them to him in Mexico or sometime, I finally threw them away.

Q. Were they American cameras, foreign cameras?

A. I believe they were American cameras.

Q. Were they 35 mm?

A. I don't have any - I don't know anything about cameras. The information was written down what he wanted, I ordered it, I got everything I ordered.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, was the camera about the size of that box there (pointing to mini cassette recorder).

A. No, this was bigger. This was a moving picture camera.

Q. Oh, a moving picture camera.

A. The type you take, like a TV camera, something like that.

MR. LEHNER: Did you know what area the room that you had over looked on to, as far as the window was concerned?

A. Well, it was my recollection that the room was closed in. It was kind of dark.

Q. What made you believe that Raoul was in anyway connected with the shooting of Dr. King?

A. What lead me to believe that? Well, the Mustang stands out more than anything.

Q. Well, how was the fact that the Mustang was mentioned, how would that connect Raoul?

A. Well, the Mustang was mine. I was associated with Raoul. I wasn't really concerned about other parties, Raoul or anyone else, I was just concerned about myself.

Q. Isn't it true from your account, that your Mustang could not in anyway have been connected with the shooting of Dr. King since you had been driving your Mustang to these gas stations and weren't in any area where Dr. King was? Wasn't that - Wasn't true that you knew that?

A. Yes, I knew that, but they were still looking for a Mustang.

Q. Well, how did the fact that they were looking for a Mustang connect in your mind the fact that Raoul was involved in the shooting of Dr. King?

A. Well, it seems simple to me especially when you are in a position that I was in. The police were after me and everything. I really don't have to make any, I didn't have to have any documented evidence or anything that they were looking for me, I just --

MR. KERSHAW: Excuse me, didn't you testify or say a while ago that the Mustang had been parked or moved in front of the rooming house?

A. No, it was parked in a certain area.

Q. It had been seen around the rooming house?

A. Well, even the Mustang had been parked 20 miles from the rooming house, I still would have been cautious enough to find out who the Mustang they were after, of course, I can see your point, but of course, that wouldn't make any difference where the Mustang was at --

MR. SPRAGUE: What was it that you heard on the broadcast about the Mustang?

A. I don't remember all the details. They said that the Mustang was seen in the area or something, seen leaving the area, I'm pretty sure that is what they said.

Q. Well, that is all true, isn't it? The Mustang was in the area and the Mustang left the area, I mean, what you heard of the broadcast isn't that true?

MR. KERSHAW: And that made you move away faster isn't that right.

A. Yes.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, now, lets take first, what you heard on the broadcast about the Mustang was true wasn't it?

A. Yes, that's correct, the information. They didn't give the specific details on it or anything.

Q. But they said a Mustang was seen and a Mustang was seen leaving?

A. Yes.

Q. You did leave and so that part is true, isn't it?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. And regardless why you wanted to leave, his question, Mr. Lehner's, is since that part of it, the broadcast about the Mustang is all true, even though you didn't do anything, why did you then start to think that Raoul must have been involved in the shooting of King?

A. Well, he had been associated with the Mustang, and he had been associated with me.

Q. But you are saying that you were in the Mustang, had been in the area, you had left town, you know that that had nothing to do with the shooting of King. Right? Right?

A. That's correct.

Q. So why when you heard the very things you knew to be true about the Mustang did you start to think that Raoul must have been involved in the shooting of King?

A. Well, I had to make that assumption because from what I had heard on the radio and what I just, I didn't try to you know stop, stop --

Q. Did the Mustang have to do, have anything to do with your making the assumption that Raoul was involved in the shooting of King, or was there something else?

A. Well, no, I can't think of anything else except that.

Q. Well, it can't be the Mustang, because of what they are telling about the Mustang is true. That has nothing to do with the shooting of King so why, what ran through you mind that made you think that Raoul was involved in the shooting of King?

MR. KERSHAW: What do you shoot people with, a gun?

A. Well, yes, I'm trying to respond to these questions --

MR. SPRAGUE: Do you get what I'm asking you?

A. Well, I'm trying, I see its kind of long, the question is kind of long and I --

Q. What I am trying to say, since the things they are telling about the Mustang is true, whether you decide you want to get out of there or not, that has nothing to do with it. It must have been something other than the Mustang to make you think that Raoul was involved in the shooting of King. It can't be the Mustang.

MR. REYNOLDS: Was that the first time you put the crime in the area?

A. Let me try to get one question at a time.

MR. SPRAGUE: Do you get what I'm saying, James?

A. Well, I get a general idea of what you are saying, yes.

Q. Well, let me repeat it again.

A. Yes.

Q. All that they are saying on the broadcast about the Mustang, is that the Mustang is seen in the vicinity and the Mustang is seen leaving the vicinity, that is true.

A. That's correct, yes.

Q. That's got nothing to do with Raoul.

A. Yes.

Q. You are the guy that's in the car and your the guy that's driving it out of there?

A. That's right.

Q. Now, if when you hear about the shooting of King, you then think that Raoul maybe involved in the shooting of King, it's got to be because of something else that you know other than the Mustang. It can't be any tie in with the Mustang there, the Mustang's got nothing to do with that.

A. Well, as I testified a while ago that the guns were considered originally, but --

Q. Now, is that one of the things that when you heard this broadcast about the shooting of King, because

you had taken a rifle up there that you then thought that Raoul maybe involved in the shooting of King?

A. Well, I hadn't actually taken the rifle up there, but I made the assumption that he took it up there, but this was this stuff runs through your mind, but --

Q. Well, that's what I'm trying to pin point, when you started to think Raoul maybe involved in the shooting of King, what was it that you were thinking of? It can't be the broadcast about the car, it's got to be some other things and what were they?

A. Well, of course, the guns always was a consideration, I thought that when I, I first pulled out of the area in the car, but I hate to keep getting back to this same thing, but that Mustang was really what concerned me.

Q. That's why you wanted to get out of there, but I'm trying to find out what is it that made you decide or think Raoul may be involved in the shooting of King?

A. Well, I think it was his association with the Mustang, he was in the general area and, of course, the guns. I really didn't connect the guns, it might have went through my mind. There are certain things that go through your mind and they don't stay there, It seemed like, but I evidently gave these guns some consideration

after I heard the shooting, but I don't--

Q. Did you hear the shooting?

A. Did I hear the shooting? No. But I evidently considered the guns, but that wasn't, that wasn't the upper most thing in my mind. The upper most thing was that, I don't want to keep getting back to that Mustang, but that's, that's what, that's what I think I probably forgot everything else.

Q. Did the broadcast that you heard about the shooting of King, the first one state that he was shot by someone with a rifle?

A. I don't have no clear rec - clear recollection of that. It said, the only recollection I have of that is that it said he was shot and that was it.

MR. KERSHAW: Did it say with what?

A. I didn't hear any details.

Q. Do you know how Raoul got to that boarding house?

A. No I don't know anything, how he --

Q. You - You met him I believe you said in Jim's and then ya'll went up to the boarding house together? Did you see him drive up in any vehicle?

A. No, I never saw any other vehicle.

Q. Did you ever see --

MR. SPRAGUE: He didn't say, by the way, that they went up there together.

A. Pardon.

Q. You didn't say that you went up there together.

MR. KERSHAW: Did you go up to the rooming house together?

MR. SPRAGUE: He said he met him at Jim's and then he went up to the room.

A. Yes, there's some question. I think your right, I think I explained all this when Hanes, when he first took the case, that I made some errors on things, but of course, you're not interest in what I told Hanes, I suppose, but --

MR. LEHNER: No, you can tell us.

MR. SPRAGUE: No, no.

MR. LEHNER: Explain that to us.

A. Well, now, I think what I'm going to do is, I'm going to give you all these papers.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, let me say this. I have got not interest in trying to trip you up. I'm trying to understand each step a long the way here, and the fact that something is said a little different, I'm not trying to catch you.

A. I -- I see your point, what you were trying to

connect Raoul and all that stuff, but I --

MR. SPRAGUE: See, I'm interested -- You said that you thought that Raoul or someone in this rooming house did the shooting of King. Now, what is it that you heard that made you think that, because I don't see how the car bit could make that association, because you are the guy in the car.

A. Well, if I, I made the assumption that if I didn't, then someone else had to. So---

Q. Now, you are talking about someone else that might be after you, and why are you getting out of town?

A. No, I'm talking about the shooting. I think you make the assumption that if you don't do something, someone else did do something.

Q. But if you didn't do anything wrong with the car, and all the broadcast is, is something that you were doing with the car, getting out of town, which you did, that doesn't associate in your mind that Raoul is involved in the shooting, does it? Because you are driving out of town, that means to you that Raoul is involved in the shooting?

A. When they mentioned the Mustang, and all, these other things fall in together, the guns that --

Q. Well, did they mention guns?

A. No, but I knew there were guns up there. I assumed there were guns up there, maybe more than one. So that is just something, I think that is just something you have to assume as prudence and --

Q. What else did you disregard from the car other than the cameras?

A. Well, it was dark and raining, Camera, I don't think there was too much else that I disregarded, anything of importance.

Q. Had any pictures been taken with those cameras?

A. No, they had never been taken out of the cases. Now, these weren't cameras, they were -

Q. Movie?

A. -movie films, yes.

Q. Movie films or movie cameras?

A. They were cameras. They were in some type of a - I don't know what kind of a case they were in.

Q. To take pictures?

A. I don't know too much about them, the only thing I --

Q. Or to show pictures?

A. I think they were, I don't know what they were.

I had it wrote down. This information of various, was written down and I had it written down and later on I sent the letter to the company, bit it is all greek to me the technical.

Q. Well what's the reason for throwing stuff like that out that hasn't even been used for anything?

A. Well, I just wanted to get rid of everything that would connect me with the Mustang. Or that would connect me with anything. I wiped my finger prints off the Mustang. Got rid of everything. Of course, it was dark in there, it was dark during this time I was unloading it, and that's about it. The police may, the FBI may have the cameras, I explained in detail where they were at.

MR. LEHNER: How much had you paid for the camera equipment that you had thrown out of the car?

A. It's pretty expensive, I don't remember correctly.

Q. Approximately how much?

A. Five hundred dollars.

Q. Now how would that have connected you to the crime in anyway?

A. I'm looking at things from a criminal point of view. Now, I assumed the cameras were to be sold in Mexico, ah, because they are expensive down there, but --

Q. How would the fact that those cameras were found on your person, how would that have connected you to the crime of shooting Dr. King?

A. I didn't think they would connect me with that. I was trying to get rid of anything that would, would leave any type of trail to me or anything or help the police in any manner.

Q. How would that have helped the police in getting a trail to you?

A. Well anything helps them. I think the prosecution the prosecutor's trying to get everything possible that, you know, it may not be relevant, but it looks good to the jury. Well, say, here he's bought this and all this. I was just trying to get rid of everything including the car and everything else that could have been associated with me.

Q. Well, you needed money because you wanted to to travel away, away from that area, is that right?

A. Yes.

Q. Why did you throw the camera equipment away, that you say you bought for about \$500, that was new and hadn't been used, rather than selling it?

A. The same reason that I threw the car away. I didn't want to -- I didn't want to slow down for anything. I had the check in my pocket, I threw it away. I got rid of everything after this.

Q. Well, how would the camera equipment have connected

you to or helped the police find you?

A. I don't know. That might have been an irrational move. I don't know. I just -- The only thing I knew, I wanted to get rid of everything that I possibly could. I wiped the prints. I just wanted to get -- I couldn't give a rational reason for everything.

MR. KERSHAW: Let me ask you this. You met Raoul at the Rebel Motel, when?

A. That was sometime in the evening of April the third.

Q. And Dr. King was shot on April the fourth?

A. That's correct.

Q. Did Raoul drive up to the motel in any kind of vehicle?

A. I have no idea.

Q. Did you ever see another Mustang parked in front of the rooming house?

A. I have a recollection. I think I explained to attorneys before that there were several white cars parked there, but what make or model I don't have any idea.

MR. LEHNER: Well, you've met this, you've met Raoul on different occasions as late as the last time you met him before the rooming house, was at the New Rebel, is that right?

A. That's correct.

Q. What car did he drive?

A. I have no idea.

Q. Well, when he came to the New Rebel he came in a car, didn't he?

A. I don't know. He came to the door with a rain coat on and he knocked on the door, I let him in, I didn't see any car.

MR. KERSHAW: You are well familiar, I believe Mr. Hanes says in writing in his piece in Look magazine, I believe **states** that there were two white Mustangs parked in front of the rooming house and one of them had a white, I mean, a long whiplash aerial, do you recall? Did you and Mr. Hanes discuss that?

A. He discussed that. He questioned me about it, but I don't recall seeing any type - that car around around there.

Q. What color was the upholstery of that Mustang you were driving?

A. I don't recall. I think it was red, but I'm not sure.

Q. Did the police mention the color of the upholstery, or did they just say white Mustang?

A. No, I don't recall.

Q. But Raoul had bought this Mustang for you, or had given you the money to buy it?

A. We bought it together.

MR. LEHNER: I'll take that up.

MR. KERSHAW: Is that what associated - was a strong association then between the white Mustang, the gun, and Raoul, and the Police report near by?

A. Well, these things all run through my mind, there is no doubt about the white Mustang since that was mine, and I was driving that stood out more than anything else.

MR. LEHNER: What check did you throw away.

A. What check?

Q. You mentioned a check.

A. When they sent these camera equipment, they sent the wrong camera. I sent it back, and I think I sent additional money to get the correct camera, and then they sent the check back. I changed addresses three or four times in the meantime, so I finally got the check, I think I got it in California and I neglected to get it cashed.

Q. How much was it for?

A. I think it was about 150 or 60 dollars.

Q. And made out to what name?

A. I think it was made out to Galt.

Q. And it was made out by the camera people?

A. That's correct.

Q. Why did you not cash that check?

A. Negligence I guess.

Q. Why did you throw it away?

A. Well, they were, I think they were looking for, I assumed they were looking for me at that time, I think.--

Did you say when I threw it away?

Q. Why did you throw it away?

A. Well, naturally I couldn't cash it at that time.

Q. Why couldn't you cash it?

A. I thought the police were looking for me at the time.

Q. When did you throw it away?

A. I'm really not certain. I had a lot of these - stuff in my billfold. In Canada when I went up there the second time and the police stopped me and another fellow for jay-walking, and he asked me my name and identification and address, and I gave him a name and I had some address of some hippies, some Lonely Hearts outfit. So, I gave him that address and I went back to the room then and flushed all, everything I had, and that name down the drain.

Q. That was in Canada?

A. That's correct.

Q. Let me ask you this. At the time you threw the camera equipment away it was unused? Is that correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. And you purchased it for about how much money?

A. \$500.

Q. And at that time you were driving to where?

A. I was going in the general direction of Birmingham;

Q. And all you had heard on the radio up until then was that Dr. King had been shot, and that a white Mustang had been seen leaving the area.

A. Yes.

Q. Just based on that, on those broadcasts, you decided to throw away \$500 of new camera equipment, that you had purchased under the name of Galt?

A. Yes.

Q. Can you explain that to us?

A. Well, I don't know if any explanation is needed. I just decided I would not only to throw that away, but to -- get rid of the car and everything else. I would throw everything away.

MR. SPRAGUE: Mr. Ray, let me ask you. Did

you shoot Martin Luther King, Jr.

A. No, I did not.

Q. Did anyone at any time offer you money to shoot, to kill him?

A. No. There was never any offer, not for that.

Q. Did you know before he was ever shot or killed whether or not anybody was talking about raising money to have him killed?

A. Did I know that?

Q. Yes.

A. No. I had no idea of that at all, of course, I have heard of people that have lied about that situation, but I don't --

Q. Then the answer is, no then, as far as you know.

A. That's correct.

Q. Is anybody offering you money to keep your mouth closed about the killing of King, and they're offering or paying money to have it done?

A. Have they offered me money?

Q. Has anybody offered you money or promised you money eventually for the killing of Dr. King, and for you to keep your mouth shut about it?

A. No. I have never had any contacts since April 4th with anyone,

Q. Was there any offer of money before April 4th for you to kill King, and that they would take care of you?

A. No. There has never been any type, that type offer.

Q. Would you be willing to, as I read in the paper, to take a "lie detector test" to that?

MR. KERSHAW: Yes. I was going to go into this today.

MR. SPRAGUE: Wait just a minute so that this whole area and secondly would you be willing, and I'll explain our rules to you in a minute, for us to have these tapes submitted to the "stress evaluator" for evaluation; also; but let me tell you at the same time, that under the rules of our Committee, even if you should agree to it, it would not be unless the Committee itself agreed to it, notice it's not just you, they have to agree, and there is another rule that the Committee, that even if you don't want to take the test there is never to be any mention made that you don't want to take the test; and secondly, in the event you want to take the test there is never to be any mention made of the results of the test for purposes of coming to any conclusion. So, I wanted to explain that to you, and this is something you need not even answer right now. I just put that there, and you can think about it,

MR. LEHNER: Mr. Kershaw, I just wanted to add this, that the results of the tests are to be used for our purposes, for investigation, not to be, not to be publicized.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, Jim and I discussed this, and I had explained to him what I felt must be your rules, which was pretty much along the lines that ya'll were investigating and that you were not a court, and all you were empowered to do was to try to find answers, and that he need not be submitted to the court, and Jim has expressed a willingness to submit himself to a polygraph test. I have not discussed with him the stress evaluation of these tapes and he'll have to tell you that himself. But I was very much impressed this weekend reading all of Mr. Foreman's deposition, and I have glanced at Mr. Huie's deposition, and I have always been very gravely concerned with Gen. Clark's gratuitous announcement two days after the shooting that it was an action of a single man, and there was no conspiracy. Now, this is a statement, as you realize, by a high law enforcement officer in the United States. I think this is prejudicial to any defendant's day in court. So, I would like to see polygraph tests of James Earl Ray, William Bradford Huie, Percy Foreman, and Ramsey Clark. The latter with some reservation, I think that Ramsey Clark is an honest man, and that he would simply submit himself to an affidavit or a sworn statement that might be satisfactory. But the statements of Ray, and the statements of Huie, and the statements of Foreman are so diametrically opposed that somebody is lying. Now, here is one man that is willing to put himself to a polygraph test, if they are.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well now, of course, I cannot put anything conditional on anybody else, and I want that understood.

MR. KERSHAW: Of course.

MR. SPRAGUE: And my request of you is not on the basis of anyone else at all. It is, in going through what you are saying, and asking you on the basis of what I have said which is what the rules of our Committee provide, whether you would be willing to submit to the polygraph and stress evaluator in terms of these tapes?

A. I don't know what the - what a polygraph test - I think Sen. Sam Ervin, he's called them medieval witchcraft or something. I don't know what the value is. I've talked to Mr. Kershaw, about this. See the thing is, that I'm not, I'm not really concerned about what the Committee's mandate is, you can understand that. I'm not interested in asking, being interrogated day in and day out, and taking all these tests, but nothing would come out for me, even if everything comes out in my favor, the committee, the courts still have jurisdiction. They're the only ones that can grant me relief, of course I understand they might be a little pressure if certain things come out in my favor. But at the same time they are not required, when we talked about the Alfred case in North Carolina where you can plead guilty and not be guilty when you plead guilty because you think it is in your interest. That kind of judicial you can't get around that. But I think before we go into all these tests, but I don't have anything against them personal, but it would have to be some type of a quid pro quo. I'm not just interested in performing a public service. I'm interested in --

MR. KERSHAW: Getting a new trial.

A. Yes. I'm not interested in pardons, paroles, or anything. The only thing I'm concerned with is trying to get a jury trial, and anything further than that I might go along with.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, lets study this a little bit. Let's see now, what Mr. Sprague has offered, is asking and offered, or asking, would you submit yourself to a polygraph test with the understanding that, in a nut shell, it is kept absolutely confidential the result.

MR. SPRAGUE: And that he is even taking it.

MR. KERSHAW: Or the fact that you even do it. In other words, we could do it right now and nobody knows but us and the Committee.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, you can not do it now because even if he agrees to do it, it can only be done if the Committee then agreed.

MR. KERSHAW: Now, then let's ask you the next question, and I'm just talking out loud with you here. Does that do us any good, by us, I mean you and your lawyer, we wanting a new trial before a jury, does that do us any good?

MR. SPRAGUE: Of course, let me say this to you, the prohibition concerning any tests is on us. There is no prohibition on you and your client.

MR. KERSHAW: To use the results of the tests.

MR. SPRAGUE: Or to -- You will be told what the results are. You will be given a copy of it, as well, and there is no prohibition on you, if you have results that you believe - you advise are favorable in terms of whatever you want to do with them.

MR. KERSHAW: I see, all right then, let me ask you something else, and I ask you to instruct me, because I frankly don't know too much about polygraph tests or stress evaluators, but I have read that you are somewhat of an expert and have used them often, and do believe in them; and I do understand, and you can tell me whether this is true or not, that on any test that they are subject to evaluation and the evaluator may see some things that another evaluator may not?

MR. SPRAGUE: That's true.

MR. KERSHAW: So if such a test were made then it would be reasonable, I suppose, to have arbitration rules, to have three evaluators evaluate them, or have three people prepare questions. I could see how the polygraph test, the very preparation of the questions must be very carefully done in order not to prejudice either one side or the other.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, frankly, if you agreed to it, I would get somebody who has never worked for the Federal Government, a person who has worked for me on a number of matters, who is not a member of any police force today, who I have confidence in them, and my thought would be that after his test, we might then want to have others do them or to read the charts. You see, the charts exists regardless. You do not need three people for that. It might be the subsequent reading of the charts, and of course, if there is a wanting for others to do it fine. The person I'm talking about is someone that I have a lot of confidence in and has given these tests in cases, where I know of an incident where the police were convinced that they had

an iron clad case against somebody, and, frankly, I thought that they did too, and this person said that that person is innocent. On the other hand he has given the test against people who have said they are innocent and the evidence has turned out pretty strong that they were guilty. I'll tell you it's someone that I have absolute confidence in.

The stress evaluator works on the basis of the stress of the vocal cords when making statements. Now, between the two tests I think the polygraph is probably the more reliable, but I think would be better to use everything. Now, if you are saying to me, am I telling you that I think both are absolutely gospel, no, I'm not going to lie to you and say that they are, but I think that they are helpful tools. I think they can be helpful to us and I think since, in a sense, the disclosure lies in your hands, you don't have that much too lose.

MR. KERSHAW: And I can see that, and let's lay this by the by on a waiting hook, and we will have a little recess directly.

MR. SPRAGUE: And we are going to continue on questioning. I just wanted to get that out.

MR. RAY: Let me say something. I think there are two aspects of the case. I think one would be my culpability, if any in defense, and the other would be fraud. I haven't discussed this too much with Mr. Kershaw and that would be fraud. Whether Foreman was lying or Bradford Huie, and I think this might go to the motive and things like that.

MR. SPRAGUE: Of course, you understand this, that if you have taken these tests independently of anybody else as we investigate

along, and let's say that the results are results that you end up liking, and you have released --

A. Uh huh.

MR. SPRAGUE: It makes it a lot more difficult for others to turn down the tests.

MR. KERSHAW: I was just going to say the same thing. That we could take the test, and then depending on the results, I mean your stress evaluator might look like a yoyo and we don't want to say anything about it, but if the results are good then you might be in a position to challenge.

MR. SPRAGUE: Between the two, I would put greater reliance on the polygraph.

A. What my concern is here, is that I'm a little more - I don't want to appear questioning the integrity of anyone else, but I'm more concerned with me giving all these waivers and everything, where you could do some type of investigation and then look into some aspect of that first, before - once I give - once I go through all these tests and give all this testimony and come up with all the documents and everything, I don't have any more levers with the court or anything else.

MR. SPRAGUE: Except, Mr. Ray, I'm not asking you to come before the Committee and testify or anything. What we are doing in this interviewing, on the basis that I said the last time, that this is not for any disclosure. I think that you both know that there has not been one word said by us, and there won't be. All of this is for the investigative work out in the field. I'm not one of those

hot shots, that thinks he just trots people before a Committee and just have them just blithely say what they want. What really is involved in your case or, any case, is a lot of legwork out in the field. You have given and we are going through a lot more stuff to work on. What I'm asking for is something that also aids not only in the interrogation of you, but could be a subsequent pressure on others depending on the results of you. Now, you have the key as to whether - what happens with you, is released or not, under our rules we can't, so it's all to your advantage.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes. I think -- I think, Jim, you have got to look at this angle too. You haven't got so much a worry about betting games with cards that you hold, that if you got a full house, so to speak, in other words if what you tell, Jim, what I was getting at is this. If you are telling the truth and you are laying that truth out there on the table, you aren't giving away anything, you are putting yourself in a hell of a strong position, you are throwing up a wall that other people have declined, and it is a demonstration of your good faith. You aren't giving away bargaining points.

MR. RAY: Well, I'm not opposed to the truth, I mean, but I read a legal definition in a legal book last night. There is three definitions to truth, and I'm just trying to find out --

MR. KERSHAW: Jim, give me a definition. I don't know what they are. Well, I know what they would be. I bet he's on one side, that's his truth; I'm on the other side, that's my truth; and the judge he has his truth.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, let me tell you this, so you understand from our standpoint. We have been talking here previously, talking again today, and we will be talking to you again. Your case has been in the courts. Whether you were a participant or not, we have not the slightest interest in proving that you are or proving that you aren't; accept really trying to find out what the truth is, and if the truth shows that you are and that you acted alone, so be it; if the truth shows that you were not involved in it, so be it; if the truth's that you were in it and others were in it, so be that as well, now that is our role. Now, I agree with you, you are not a public spirited citizen just working from that standpoint, but your interest, and Mr. Kershaw said, if in fact you were not in it, then to that extent our interest coincides. This kind of test --

MR. KERSHAW: That's right.

MR. SPRAGUE: From that standpoint it gives you an advantage because the disclosure lies only in your hands. Now, on the other hand, if you are involved in the thing, but that there are others who were in it, then that's a different ball game. That's got nothing to do with this test. Then you really get back to what you were walking about before, a quid pro quo, what's the best kind of deal or situation that you can make out of it. And the last hand if it is you and you alone except for just taking a shot, which why not, then you go out for what you can try to achieve or bamboozle.

MR. RAY: Well, my testimony --

MR. SPRAGUE: But that's the three sides of it.

MR. RAY: My testimony, most if it is this. I have always emphasized this to my attorney - my testimony is really not worth two cents.

It's not worth any more than the communication industry and all these books, but that's why I have always tried to get someone to corroborate what I have testified to, and that is why I wrote if somebody seen me a certain place, my sitting there doesn't mean nothing.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, let me tell you this. If, in fact, it's the first of these, that you got nothing to do with it, that kind of test that we are talking about -

MR. KERSHAW: Well, he'll verify that.

MR. SPRAGUE: Not only verifies it, but you talk about then giving you some trump cards, because the disclosure of it is strictly in your hands, and if it doesn't verify it, what have you in that sense lost?

MR. KERSHAW: That's right. In other words that's what I was going to say. If we can dig up verification of your testimony here, and/or new evidence, corroborative evidence of the existence of Raoul or whatever, any little shred, then you get a new trial.

MR. SPRAGUE: How is it going to look if you have taken this test, and you have disclosed that, and those results have been in your favor? And then we are questioning Foreman, or whosoever else, and he refuses to take that test.

MR. KERSHAW: That makes him look bad.

MR. RAY: Well, let me -- We can --

MR. SPRAGUE: Just think about it and we'll take a break.

MR. RAY: Well, I have never talked to attorneys about this case.

He has just been representing me, what ?

MR. KERSHAW: Four weeks.

MR. RAY: See, we never went into any of these things.

MR. SPRAGUE: You don't have to give me an answer now.

MR. RAY: Well, I might just add this one point you bring up about me being involved with others knowingly, I think that's legally, I think that's, it might be of interest to legally, I think that is a mute point, because under the treaties that is explained to me by the English attorneys, the United States they couldn't try me for conspiracy or aiding and abetting or anything like that, that would be --

MR. KERSHAW: Well, I wouldn't put too much faith in that.

MR. RAY: Well --

MR. SPRAGUE: Except that if you are involved and others as well, then you know what I'm talking about, you do have a couple of trump cards because you are still in a bargaining position.

MR. KERSHAW: Right.

MR. SPRAGUE: And I'm enough of a prosecutor to appreciate that.

MR. KERSHAW: But so far as England taking any interest in whether the United States keeps a treaty about which you are charged with, I wouldn't take much --

MR. RAY: Well, I don't have no contest in judicial, in the court.

MR. SPRAGUE: Okay. Why don't we stop for lunch.

(Break for Lunch at 12:15, A.M.)

MR. LEHNER: Okay, this is the afternoon session. It's now five after one by my watch. The same people are here that were here at this morning's session, and we are continuing to tape the conversation with your consent, Mr. Kershaw and Mr. Ray, do you consent, each of you?

MR. RAY: Yes.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes.

MR. LEHNER: I think we were talking about the time that you were traveling from Memphis after you saw the police car blocking the street, and you told us about during a radio report stating that Martin Luther King had been shot. That first report, did it state where he was shot, what location?

A. If it does I have no recollection of it. I just heard that he had been shot, that's all.

Q. Now, the second report that also mentioned beside the fact that Dr. King was shot, that there was a white Mustang that left the area, did that second broadcast state where, what location the shooting had taken place?

A. No, again if it did I don't recall it. I recall a white Mustang and that's about all.

Q. Do you recall whether the Lorraine Motel was mentioned on either of those broadcasts?

A. No. I have no idea.

Q. The next place you stopped at after arriving from Memphis, was what city?

A. I don't believe I stopped at any city, I drove through Birmingham to go to Florence and through Florence I kept on driving through.

Q. So where did you stop eventually?

A. I think I -- I wasn't on the main road. I did make a stop I believe at a service station somewhere between, somewhere close to Atlanta, I believe that was the only stop I made.

Q. And you then went to Atlanta after that stop at that service station?

A. Yes, that was daylight.

Q. That's when you abandoned the car, is that correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. Now, had you heard about the Lorraine Motel up until that time that you abandoned the car in Atlanta?

A. I have no recollection.

Q. And up until the --

MR. SPRAGUE: Had you made any phone calls?

A. None whatsoever.

Q. Up until the time you left Atlanta?

A. No, I didn't call anyone.

Q. Why didn't you call that New Orleans number?

A. I didn't want to have any contact with anyone, family members, criminal associates.

MR. LEHNER: Had you heard up until the time you had been in Atlanta that anyone had been captured in connection with the shooting?

A. No, I didn't hear too much when I got to Atlanta. I was - I didn't listen to any type of radio. I was busy getting reservations.

Q. Up until the time you got to Atlanta did you hear whether or not the authorities were seeking any named person?

A. No. I think they mentioned the Mustang a couple of times. Again, I clearly remember that, but I don't remember anything else.

Q. Now, you mentioned before, in response to one of the questions that Mr. Sprague had asked you before lunch, that Raoul was in the general

area of the shooting? How did you come to that conclusion that Raoul was in the general area of the shooting, if you hadn't heard on the radio where the shooting occurred?

A. Well, he was in the house. I made certain assumptions based on, I think you make assumptions based on different things. I don't know just how to put it in words, but I think I had to make certain assumptions that he might have did it, and they might be looking for me in some manner, and I really didn't try to diagnosis and plot everything out. I just assumed that the police were after me, and that's about it.

Q. Well, what did you base the assumption upon that Raoul was in the general area of where the shooting took place?

A. Well, because he was in the general area when we were in the rooming house, when I was last there.

Q. Well, why did you make the assumption the the rooming house had anything to do with the shooting?

A. Well, I didn't make that assumption. The assumptions were step by step. The first assumption I made was when they started looking for the Mustang, was that they were looking possibly for me. If they were looking for me then the next assumption was they might have been looking for this Raoul and there may have been some offense committed in that area. These are just live thoughts back then, I can't be really specific on the, something like that.

Q. You said before, I think, in response to one of Mr. Kershaw's questions, that there was another white car parked near where your's was parked, is that correct?

A. Yes, that correct.

Q. Was that a Mustang?

A. I don't recall. I recall several cars, light color, parked in that area, and I mentioned to attorneys several times. I don't know how come that stuck in my mind, but I know there seemed like there were several white cars. I know there was one parked directly in front of me at one time, and I think -- I think that's, I believe that's when he must of parked there after I, after I parked there. Maybe he backed into me or something.

Q. Who must have parked there?

A. Whoever owned the car.

Q. At the time you heard white Mustang mentioned on the radio at that time did you realize that there were other white cars in the area where your car had been parked?

A. Well, no, I don't think I made that connection to it. I got back and I was arrested, I started thinking about it. I didn't make no connection with it at that particular time.

Q. Is it true that at the time you threw out of the car the \$500 worth of camera equipment that all you had to connect you or Raoul to the shooting of Dr. King was that there was a police car in the area between where you were returning and the rooming house, and that a white Mustang wa mentioned as leaving the scene?

A. Yes. I think, well, I think there were several things. Yes, I think the Mustang leaving the scene, the police in the area, and the fact is that I had been in that area, there were most likely weapons in the area, that's all that I can think of now.

Q. Did you connect that police car in the area with the shooting of Dr. KING when you heard it over the radio that Dr. King

was shot?

A. Did I later on connect it? No, not particular, well, it might have been certain connections because the police car was there. I didn't try to make all those various connections, these things were like a tape they just all come together.

Q. Did it cross your mind that the police car might have been there because there was a traffic accident and that the police car was diverting traffic?

A. At that time I didn't have any idea as what he was there for. At the time I was -- he was the police and that was enough for enough for me to leave the area.

Q. Well, you were going to go through that -- You were going to travel on that road that the police car was blocking, right?

A. I think, I believe I started to make a turn on that street.

Q. Now, what was your thought as to what the police car was doing there, as to why it was blocking traffic?

A. Well, the first thing I think I thought about at that time was these guns in that area of the house, the rooming house.

Q. You were thinking that maybe the police had seized the guns from the rooming house?

A. That's what went through my mind. That was the only major or serious thing that I could think of, that there's the possibility that an informant or someone might have tipped off the police or something.

Q. Had you seen any guns in the rooming house?

A. No. I hadn't saw any.

Q. On any of the occasions that you saw Raoul in the rooming

house did you see him with a rifle or a container that might contain a rifle?

A. No. I didn't see anything up there. I think possibly a radio.

MR. SPRAGUE: Did you move a dresser in that room in the rooming house?

A. No, I didn't know there was a dresser in there, in fact, I didn't think there was a dresser.

Q. Do you know how many doors there were in that room?

A. I believe there was -- one was all I saw.

Q. That's the one which is coming into the room?

A. Coming into the room.

Q. Any other doors in the room?

A. If there was I didn't notice it.

MR. LEHNER: Can you tell us how you connected the fact that there was a possible seizure of guns in the rooming house with that car blocking the roadway? What connection did you make in your mind?

A. Well, we discussed guns the night before that, and we discussed guns in Atlanta, and we was talking about, oh, just general gun conversation you might say. I was suppose to -- I was going to buy some surplus rifles and he was talking about buying other stuff and infra-red binoculars and everything, and that was on my mind, the guns more than anything else, that's - that's really enough as far as I'm concerned.

Q. Did you think of before, well, before you were to -- did you think of whether or not you should make some call to either Memphis, to New Orleans or any other place to find out what happened in Memphis

prior to throwing \$500 of camera equipment out of the car?

A. Well, I probably would have made a call if I had found the - found the - ran across a phone, say minutes after I got on the highway or something.

Q. The reason you threw the camera equipment out was you thought that if the police had stopped your car they would have seen the camera equipment in there?

A. No, not -- No, not -- I don't believe that was it. I was trying to get rid of anything that had my name on it or had my alias on it. I couldn't, I was thinking about ditching the car there somewhere and trying to get a bus in Birmingham but, it was dark at nighttime, the streets were deserted, and so as far as the cameras, if I could have ran the car off in a river, the cameras and all, that's what I would have did right there.

Q. Well, why did you desert your original plan of calling New Orleans to find out what had happened just after hearing the fact that a white Mustang had left the area? Why did you desert that plan and instead start to throw camera equipment away?

A. Well, I thought that was enough, the Mustang, I thought that what else I heard on there about the shooting, the Mustang is really enough, that's all. If there hadn't been no shooting, if they had been looking for the Mustang for say a bank robbery I would had to have gone anyway.

Q. But in this case you knew in your own mind that the Mustang had nothing to do with the shooting of Dr. King didn't you at the time you threw the camera equipment away?

A. Well, what I know and what the police think are two different things. Of course, the average person would go up to the police station and say, here I am and if you want to interrogate me I'm innocent and all that stuff, but my experience with the police and prosecutors that's - that's not the way you get acquitted.

Q. Did you have a weapon on your person at the time you were driving to Alabama?

A. No, I didn't

Q. Where did you -- Did you have a weapon that you later obtained?

A. Well, I had a weapon at the time. I didn't have it on me.

I left it in the rooming house under neath the basement in the Atlanta place. I left -- I didn't know if I was going to come back there or not. From the conversation I had with the other parties I left it, plus clothing and stuff.

Q. When you went back to Atlanta you obtained that gun and took it with you on your travels?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. What is the reason that you had a gun with you, which would cause you to be arrested if someone were to stop you and search you, a police officer, and yet you discarded \$500 worth of camera equipment which would aid you, and you could sell it in traveling?

A. This camera equipment was very bulky. I don't think - If I could have gotten it in my suitcase, suitcase, anything that I -- I think that anything that I could carry probably I would probably take with me which I think I do take with me, but the pistol I just had it in my back pocket for protection, and threw some other stuff away: a typewriter,

things that I couldn't - things that were too bulky to carry.

Q. And at the time you abandoned your car you still hadn't heard over the radio that any named person was being sought, is that correct?

A. I'm not certain what all, what I heard on the radio. The only thing that really stands out is that they were looking for the Mustang and that old New Rebel Motel address. I don't know it might have jumped out there somewhere in the night too. I don't know, if it did that would have been enough for sure.

Q. Well, you knew there were a lot of white mustangs on the road, did you not?

A. Well, I - There's a lot, but I don't know what percentage. Let's see, maybe three or four percent, but there's not enough of them that I'm going to drive around in it.

Q. Well, is what you are saying, just having heard that a white Mustang was seen leaving the scene, you decided to abandoned your white Mustang, to throw away \$500 of camera equipment, to leave other items in Atlanta and head towards Canada?

A. In my position with what I have been through before, yes, that's - but let me say this, if I hadn't been through none of that stuff before I think probably I would of still threw the - in other words, if they had just been looking for the Mustang on another serious charge, and I hadn't been in Memphis, in that area or something, I would still, I'm sure I would have got rid of that Mustang.

Q. On the radio or anywhere else did you learn that, did you hear or read that your license number was the license number of the car that was being sought?

A. No, I don't have any recollection. There may be some recollection,

I might have to look at past notes on the New Rebel Motel, but I'm not even sure about the New Rebel or anything coming out on it, but I assumed that I picked up enough on the radio to make certain, to come to certain conclusions.

Q. What beside the fact that a white Mustang had been seen leaving the area, which you acknowledge is true that you were driving a white Mustang that did leave the area, what beside that led you to do all these things: the disposing of a \$2000 car or a car that you paid \$2000 for; \$500 worth of camera equipment; abandoning your apartment in Atlanta; and heading to Canada?

A. Of course, the two thousand dollars to me, it was a - I say that was a substantial sum to me, but you can get more money, but getting out of jail's another thing, and I can't expand on it any more than what I already have on the reasons for disposing of all that stuff.

Q. And you can't think of any further reason as to why you did not call back to Memphis to find out more details or whether or not Mr. Raoul was still in the rooming house or to call New Orleans to find out more details from that number?

A. No, I still -- I would have called probably New Orleans. But after, after I got to Atlanta I didn't think that would be, I didn't have any number in Memphis to call. I couldn't call New Orleans, I just, I wouldn't thought that would be healthy or anything else.

Q. Why didn't you think that would be healthy?

A. Well, I could have very well - let me put this in a type of situation where I could have been shot or something. You can consider not only this, but the FBI a lot of times you get shot in the attempted escapes and all that stuff.

Q. Didn't you want to find out whether or not Raoul had been in any way connected with the shooting of Dr. King?

A. That was the least of my concern at that time who shot anyone.

Q. Well weren't you concerned whether or not they were looking for or they were looking for someone in another white Mustang?

A. Well, I had to go on the assumption that they were looking for me. Based on what I knew, and where I had been, and what I had been doing and things like that.

Q. You learned subsequently that they were looking for you?

A. Did I learn subsequently that they were looking for me?

Q. Is that what you said, I didn't hear.

MR. SPRAGUE: He was going on the assumption they were looking for him.

MR. LEHNER: Oh, the assumption, I didn't catch the word assumption.

Q. Oh, did you stop in Birmingham before you got to Atlanta on your way from Memphis?

A. No, the best - the best of my recollection, I arrived there sometime, it was night, the streets were deserted. I know I seen one or two cars driving on my way through there. And I'm positive I didn't stop at nowhere. The first stop I ever made I'm pretty sure of this, it was daylight and I was getting close to Atlanta, and I stopped at the service station. I think I got some gasoline and I believe that was the only stop there.

Q. And then you arrived in Atlanta. Can you tellus what happened from the time you arrived in Atlanta?

A. Well, I got on one of the freeways and there was a lot of traffic I remember about this time. And I drove out looking for a place to park and I parked in a parking lot.

Q. What parking lot was that?

A. Where was it at?

Q. Yes.

A. I don't know, I understood later that it was the Capitol Hill parking lot.

Q. Had you ever been to that area before in Atlanta?

A. No.

Q. Did you --

A. No, I had never been there before.

Q. What happened when you parked your car?

A. Well, I got out of the car, I think I, before I got out I think I wiped the, wiped it off lightly, the rear view mirror. And I didn't know if I locked it up or not. And then I, then I walked in the general direction of where I thought was the rooming house. I'm not certain now how I found the rooming house, whether I got a cab. I think I got a cab, yeah, I believe I did get a cab to the rooming house. Do you want me to go on from there?

Q. Yes if you would.

A. Well, let's see, I had a typewriter, I think I threw it away. I was getting rid of everything I couldn't carry. Some clothing in there, I don't think they were mine, I left them there. I believe they was this other fellows, he left some clothes in there. And I went to the cleaners, there's a cleaning plant up on the corner. I don't know what the name of it is. I had some clothes in there. I went up and picked those up. I think I checked on the bus schedule and drove towards Detroit I believe it was. And I think the bus left at 2:00 and I think I took the suitcase with the stuff I had and locked them in the bus - the - where you lock the stuff up at, and then I went somewhere. I don't know, I don't think I went to the movie. I went somewhere out of the area where I was staying at until the bus left. And then it left and I got on to it and went to Cincinnati.

A. What did you leave behind in Atlanta, and what did you take

with you?

A. I left behind everything I couldn't carry. Everything that wasn't mine. There was clothes, there was some clothing in there, they weren't mine, I believe they belonged to this fellow Raoul or whatever his name was. There was a typewriter that I couldn't - I used it and I threw it downstairs underneath the staircase.

MR. EVANS: Underneath the staircase where? The building you'd been staying at, the apartment?

A. Yes.

MR. LEHNER: What apartment was that?

A. I don't know the address. It's right on Peachtree Street.

Q. Do you know the name of the street that the rooming house was?

A. 14th or 16th or something like that.

Q. On what street?

A. I think it was about a half a block off Peachtree Street.

There was a hippy place right beside it, a motor cycle gang or something.

Q. What did you leave in that apartment and what did you take with you? If you can?

A. Well I left the typewriter, and I think I threw it in the stairwell. Underneath the stairwell. I threw something in the barbage can, but I think, I don't know what that was. I left the clothing in there. I left the TV in there. I left some, that's about it, everything else I took with me the police got it when I was arrested in London, so what they got in there I don't know.

Q. What was it that you took with you?

A. I couldn't say.

Q. You told us you took a gun with you, where did you get the gun from?

A. I bought it in Birmingham.

Q. And where did you retrieve it from, in Alabama, in Atlanta?

A. I had it in the basement. I believe the basement was a, was no floor, was a dirt floor. I think I hid it either there or under some ashes, but I think it was a dirt floor in the basement.

Q. And this was the gun you got in Birmingham, when?

A. September I guess, September of '67.

Q. How much did you pay for that gun?

A. I don't know.

Q. This was the gun you had with you when you were captured in London?

A. That's correct.

Q. And was it loaded?

A. I suppose.

Q. How many rounds did it have in it?

A. I believe it was my practice to carry a round in every chamber accept for the - where the firing pin was, so I assumed it was four.

Q. Had you shot that gun at all?

A. Yes.

Q. Where was that?

A. Mexico.

MR. KERSHAW: Have you ever shot anybody?

A. No, I shot myself once.

MR. LEHNER: You said there was some clothing that was left behind, but you say that was Raoul's clothing. Where was the clothing left?

A. It was hanging on a rack or something.

Q. Did you have any papers that you left in the Atlanta rooming house?

A. Yes, I left, I think I left the Los Angeles Free Press there and, a, a John Burch Society tract. And I think there was a --

Q. What tract did you say?

A. John Burch, Burch, John Burch.

MR. KERSHAW: John Burch Society tract.

MR. LEHNER: What do you mean by tract?

A. Pamphlet, folder.

MR. KERSHAW: Pamphlet, folder.

A. Then there was a letter from the Republican party in Georgia or something like that.

MR. LEHNER: Why did you leave these items there.

A. Well, I assumed the police was after me, they might possibly look for them and that was just a brilliant after thought I guess, to get out of the area.

Q. Did you leave any other papers there?

A. No, I kept, I put everything else in the suitcase.

Q. What about maps?

A. I may have left some maps there.

Q. What maps were they?

A. I'm not positive now. I'm starting to think what the police claim they found in there. I did have a map of Atlanta, Los Angeles, and I think a couple others.

Q. Where had you gotten those maps?

A. I usually get them first time I go into town, usually from a service station or a book store.

Q. Lets start with the Atlanta map, where had you gotten the Atlanta map from?

A. I either got it from a book store or service station.

Q. And what was the reason that you had marked that map?

A. I usually do that whenever I go into town to get my bearing of what's north, what's south, where I'm at, where I came into town and everything.

Q. Well, why did you mark that particular map?

A. I marked where I was staying at. Places I came in, the highway I came in off of. Peachtree Street, where I went to the bank one time to cash in some money. I marked a restaurant on there and I think I glanced at it a few times to get my bearings on it and that was it.

Q. You marked, you say, the highway you came in on?

A. That's correct.

Q. What highway was that?

A. I don't know what it would be, I could probably describe it to you. I think I came in from the north, I'm not positive now. I'm thinking that you can see the ball field from the road that we came in on, where the Braves played ball at, we was coming from that general direction. I don't know whether that was north or south.

Q. So you marked the highway you came in on, you said the bank, what bank was that?

A. Let me -- Do you care if I draw you a picture of it?

Q. Very good.

A. I'm positive about this, here's a - here's a - like here's the road I came in on, the highway or something. I drew a line something like this, a street here, this line may had been covering four or five blocks. I drew another line like - I guess like that. This is where I live at and that probably would cover four or five blocks too, and then I drew a line on Main Street, Peachtree Street, or something like this. I don't know how many that would be, I imagine that would be 10 blocks then I started going to a restaurant. I either put an X or circle on the restaurant. That would be way down in here somewheres.

Q. What about the third circle that you drew, the only here that I'm pointing to, what was that for?

A. That connected this and this. And besides, I went up to two different banks and cashed in Canadian money, but I think that is where the circles went. This is where I found them, this is Peachtree Street. Now, when we rented the room I didn't come that way, we drove all over the town, that's the - that's the general --

Q. The first circle you drew on the map was the highway you came in on?

A. I'm not positive if that's the first one I drew, but when I was drawing the map that was one of the considerations. I don't know if I drew this one first or this one first.

Misnumbered pages. No testimony on page 133.

Q. Now, this one here that I'm pointing to is the highway you came in on, is that what you're indicating?

A. It's this street I think. Now, I'm not positive of that because I wasn't -- the next day I wasn't certain which street I came in on, but I just, I got that in my mind I come in that general area.

Q. The one we are pointing you think that's the one you drew because that's the highway you came in on?

A. That's correct.

Q. Will you just put an H. in there so we will know which one we are pointing at?

A. Yes.

Q. All right, now what do you think was the second one that you drew?

A. I drew one of these or one of the other. This is where I lived at.

Q. Lived, all right. You put in the word "live" there and there's another one here between the one where you just drew the H and the one here you just wrote live, what is this one indicating?

A. I know that's Peachtree and I know there's two banks up there.

Q. So you are writing the word Peach there, Peach Tree rather and you drew two lines, are those two different banks?

A. No. I didn't draw no lines there I just marked them in there while ago because I know there was some banks up there.

Q. Well, did you use a bank in this area?

A. Yes. I took some Canadian money, I wanted to exchange it for United States currency.

Q. Was that the reason you drew this, this circle with which, where -- you put Peach Tree, because it contains a bank?

A. That was one of the reasons, but that's not particularly, I drew these more or less to get my bearings on these various streets. where I lived at, Peach Tree Street where I went to the bank, plus where I thought I came in at. I drew them in conjunction with the restaurant here, I went down here.

Q. The what?

A. The restaurant, the general area that was --

Q. Why did you draw the restaurant on the map?

A. Well, I was just trying to get my bearings where I was at. That was the first time I had ever been to the city and --

Q. What restaurant was that?

A. I drew it in the general area. The restaurant, I went there two or three times subsequently. Just, it was a, I think they sold beer there plus sandwiches and everything, but I'm not positive I have recollection of drawing this thing, but I'm not positive, it's just in the general area of the restaurant. I don't know. I was just fooling around with the map.

Q. When did you draw up these markings on the map?

A. I think the day after I arrived there, I guess.

Q. Did you draw all the markings at the same time?

A. Yes I believe, yes I'm almost positive of that. I was doing, the day after I got there I was doing quite a bit of thinking. I think I got the

map at the book store. I think I went to the bank, cashed in my, got the money exchanged because I was getting short of money and I think I put the -- I drew this here on this. Now, the FBI has the map, I guess, so if that's not right, well, my recollection --

Q. I didn't hear what you said again.

A. I said the FBI has the maps, so if that's not right, well my recollection is --

Q. Had you been to Atlanta before, before you purchased the map?

A. I think I drove through there one time in 1955 on a bus, but I never stopped there for any length of time.

Q. How long had you been in Atlanta before you purchased the map?

A. I believe it was the next day. I am not positive.

Q. How long were you -- How long was it from the time you purchased the map until the time you did the drawings on the map?

A. I think I did the drawings about the same time I got it. I think that's the reason I got it.

Q. Had you been to the bank before you made the drawings?

A. I believe I went to the bank about the same time. Because I was short of money when I arrived there.

Q. Well, where were you when you made the drawings?

A. I was evidently in a rooming house.

Q. Well had you been to the bank before you made the drawings?

A. I think I probably had, yes.

Q. And you were in the rooming house at the time you made the drawings, is that correct?

A. I'm positive of that, yes.

Q. Had you been to the restaurant by the time you made the drawings?

A. Yes, I'm -- I think -- I'm positive of that too.

Q. What day in Atlanta did you go to that restaurant?

A. I think this all took place some time in the, in the following day, in the afternoon I was, say, between 12:00 and the time the bank closed.

Q. So this is the second day?

A. Well look, now, what I'm saying I don't know all this for sure. I'm assuming what I would do under the circumstances.

Q. Well, we are getting it from the best of your recollection I take it, right?

A. Yes.

Q. The second day you are in Atlanta you purchased the map. What day was it you went to the bank?

A. It must have been the next day. I'm assuming the next afternoon because I had to --

Q. The third day in Atlanta?

A. Well, no, we arrived there that night, and the next day I talked to this fellow named Raoul. He was having troubles, having to get in and out of the house without getting the landlord, his building was next door to their's. I think when most of this took place I went to the bank probably two different days. I know I went to two different banks because I didn't want to take too much money in one bank. So this was probably the first day in the afternoon after I arrived there.

Q. The first day after you arrived which was the second day you were in Atlanta you bought the map?

A. That's correct, yes.

Q. When did you go to the bank, was it the same day you bought the map?

A. I'm pretty sure it was, yes.

Q. When did you go to the restaurant?

A. Well, that was probably the same day or somewhere in that neighborhood.

Q. The same day?

A. Yes.

Q. Then, later on that day in your rooming house you circled, you made these circles?

A. I made the circles. I'm not positive when I made them though. I know I made them.

Q. Did you go back to that restaurant any time?

A. I think I went back to it a couple of times.

Q. Can you tell us why you made these different circles?

A. I made these circles to get my bearings in the town where I was at, where I came in at, Peachtree Street, and that was the main reason I made them. The restaurant was quite a ways from there. I was just driving around more or less getting familiar with the town when I went to it. It was on a main street about, I'd say about, two miles from the rooming house and that would have been maybe it would have been north. It was a residential area. I'd do the same thing usually on every large town I'd go into, so --

Q. What were the other maps that you left in the rooming house?

A. Well, I don't know if I left any in the rooming house or

whether they got those out of the suitcase when I was arrested.

Q. What maps were they of?

A. The maps I had?

Q. Yes.

A. I don't know. I've had, I must have had 50 maps out there then. London, I think I even had one of London, Mexico, various state maps, city maps, I didn't have none of Chicago, I live there, Los Angeles, Birmingham, New Orleans, I don't know how many maps.

Q. Now, how many maps were with you when you were arrested in London?

A. I don't know, maybe all of them were with me.

Q. How many did you leave in the Atlanta rooming house beside the Atlanta map.

A. I don't know if I even left the Atlanta map in there. I may have took it with me.

Q. The other maps that you had, did you have circles on them?

A. I think I had some of them marked?

Q. Which ones?

A. I don't recall. I think I marked the Los Angeles map one time.

Q. What part of the Los Angeles map did you mark?

A. I'd probably marked the area I was living in or something. Los Angeles was different from the other towns. It's harder to get your bearings. You can drive all day and you'd still think you was in Los Angeles, but marking maps and trying to diagnosis where you was at would be sort of a difficult proposition.

Q. Do you recall what marking you made on the Los Angeles map?

A. No, I have no ideas.

Q. What other map do you recall marking besides the Atlanta map?

A. I don't particularly recall marking, I don't even, the Atlanta map. I don't particularly recall marking that except that they made a big issue about it and I started to thinking about it. I would probably never recall all the details on that if I hadn't have tried to -- Let me try to explain why. I don't know if you have read all these books or not. William Bradford Huie said he found the map in Atlanta somewhere in my suitcase. It had circles of Dr. King's church, his house, his office and his ministry, his church or something, and I knew that was all false. I mean, I knew -- I started thinking and I knew I marked a map, but I knew that would have been a coincidence. If I had marked all these places that would have been too big a coincidence. I could never explain that away to the jury. So, I got to thinking about it, and I gave it a lot of thought and that's the best I could come up with. Now, if you can look at that map get it from the FBI, I think that would settle that once and for all, if I marked anyone's church.

Q. Well, maybe so that I understand it, I'll ask you this. Is it that you recall making these markings, these circles, around where you lived, the highway you came in on, where the bank is, and where the restaurant is, or is it that you think that is what must have happened just from trying to recreate the incident after reading about Huie's explanation?

A. Well, this is not something I'm just trying to reconstruct.

I can remember marking that map, but I did give it a lot of thought how I marked it, and I come up with that's the way I marked it.

Q. Did you go back to that bank after the first time?

A. I think I went to a different one.

Q. What was the purpose of marking the circle where that bank was if you did not go back to it?

A. Well, I went in that general area and I think I went to a bank a little bit further up. The first time I didn't want to take too much money in the bank to get cashed and the second time I think they required your name or something and I didn't want to go back to this same bank with more Canadian money and that would create a little suspicion. So I went - I'm pretty sure I went to another bank, but I'm not positive of that though.

Q. How long were you planning on staying in Atlanta when you arrived there?

A. Well, I didn't have any idea at the time.

Q. You were planning to stay there days, weeks, or months?

A. Well, I really didn't know. I figured from conversation that I had, I believed two - three weeks or something.

Q. Where did you plan to be going after leaving Atlanta?

A. I assumed that we were going to Mexico or somewhere like that.

Q. How did you enter Atlanta, from where?

A. I don't know. I recall seeing a ball park or something, I think it's from the north. The ball park you pass it coming in from the north and I came in from the north.

Q. And you were not planning to leave by that same highway that you came in were you?

A. No, not particular.

Q. Why was your reason for circling that highway then?

A. That was just to get the bearings, no other reason.

Q. Now, you say that when you heard on the radio that the white Mustang had been seen leaving the area, for some reason you associated that Raoul was involved in the shooting of Dr. King, is that right?

A. That's right.

Q. And you were concerned with the fact that you might be traced through Raoul?

A. Well, my concern wasn't right then, when I left that area, it was after the Mustang, but I mean I can't explain this on the basis of what the average person would think, I've got to explain it on the basis of what someone with a background of law violations would think.

Q. Well, the reason you didn't contact the phone in New Orleans after you heard about the white Mustang was because you thought that Raoul was involved in the shooting of King, and that therefore, if you contacted New Orleans some how it could be, the phone could be traced back to where you were calling from and you could be apprehended, is that what you were telling us?

A. No, that's -- No, that was, that was no concern at all.

Q. What was the reason you didn't call the New Orleans number to find out what had really happened?

A. Well, if it was the King matter it is obvious I'd gotten in something a lot more serious than what I was led to believe. If someone misleads you, you don't try to contact them and make some kind of arrangements with them.

Q. But you didn't know whether Raoul was involved at that time, isn't that true, that all you knew was that a white Mustang was seen leaving?

A. Well, that's correct. That's funny, I didn't need any more than that.

Q. So that is why you wanted to cut off all contacts you had with Raoul, is that right?

A. Well, I thought it was in my interest and prudence to not only cut off all contacts with any criminal activities, but family members or anyone else.

Q. The reason you threw away the camera equipment is that you didn't want the police to trace the camera equipment to you despite the fact that you hadn't yet transferred it to Raoul?

A. I don't have any rational explanation. What you would consider rational I suppose for getting rid of the camera equipment, it's just something that comes instinctly when you think the police is after you to try to chuck all this stuff, all this excess baggage that you might have.

Q. Well, you wanted to cut off all contacts you might have with Raoul, where the police might be able to trace Raoul to you?

A. Well, yes, Raoul, Galt and everything else.

Q. Did you think that Raoul was captured and may have been telling about your participation as well?

A. Well, it's my experience with the criminal that a lot of them are shortsided as far as what's in their best longrange interest. I mean, they will be a State witness or where otherwise they might get out.

That's always in the back of your mind. You might not be thinking about it at that particular time, but if you think that way long enough then you start acting that way.

Q. Can you explain to me why you threw away the \$500 worth of camera equipment that could not be traced to Raoul, that Raoul never had in his possession that you bought under the name of Galt, and yet you went back to the rooming house in Atlanta which Raoul had occupied with you and, therefore, if Raoul was talking to the police, the police would be waiting for you at that rooming house?

A. That could very well have been. There are certain chances you have to take. I'm not -- If the cameras that I threw away, if it had been something small like a, a small camera or something, I wouldn't of threw it away. If it had been valuable I would have kept it and took it with me, but it was too bulky. But as far as the going back to the rooming house there were certain things I thought I had to bet back there. I had the pistol. I had the, that's just certain chances you have to take, getting back there, getting rid of certain things, picking up other things. I don't have no real, ah, you can accept two or three different explanations and I suppose one might seem as rational as the next, but I can't, I can't give you no real strong answer on why I did this and why I did that.

Q. Well, you told us you went and got the gun because you wanted it for protection. Is that right?

A. The .38?

Q. Yes.

A. Well I thought it would be prudent to have it.

Q. Who were you protecting yourself from?

A. Well, anyone that -- I'd been robbed twice during the time I was on the street. Thieves start robbing other thieves. I assumed you -- you need to have some type of --

Q. Mr. Ray, are you telling us that you went back to Atlanta to a place where Raoul knew you were staying to get a pistol to protect yourself against being robbed by some thieves?

A. Well, no, that's not -- No, that's not meant to be taken seriously, although I did want the weapon. There were other things, there were reasons I thought I should go back there. I'm not, well, let me put it in this perspective. If you are leaving you think the police is after you, you are running, you have to go somewhere, right? You just drive the car off in a ditch and start running down the road. Well, I had choices of where I could go. I had to get rid of the car. Well, I thought first I would leave the car in Birmingham somewhere and try to catch a bus, but it was late and at night and I had no where to go. If I had, I never would have went back to Atlanta. I would have just left the, I probably would have just left the car in Birmingham and caught a bus if it had been in the daytime, but I didn't have too many options of where to go and Atlanta would just seem to be the natural place to go to get my stuff out of there. I think I did wipe my prints off various things in the rooming house contrary to reports that I left my prints on the maps. But I think I cleaned the place up the best I could and got rid of all the junk and that's it.

Q. What was the real reason that you went to get the pistol?

A. Well, I don't know the reason why I carried the pistol. Like I say, you just, you might need it for some reason. I can't explain

why. I don't have the practice of carrying a pistol on the street. Very seldom if I had I would probably be in the penitentiary in California. I think there's a certain situation where you think you might need one.

Q. Well, did you get the pistol so that in case you were being followed or attempted to be captured by the police that you would be able to have a chance to shoot it out?

A. No. Not that a lot of times, usually people don't carry pistols to shoot someone, they carry them to intimidate someone. You very seldom have to shoot anyone if you have one, and they know you have one, just the fact that you got it is enough to keep somebody from strongarming you or something like that.

Q. Well, did you get the pistol so that you could commit robberies to get money, or did you get the pistol so that if you were being sought by the authorities you would have a chance to display it and make an escape?

A. No, I was never under any impression that I could take a .38 with four shots in it and overcome the authorities. The FBI, they usually travel in packs anyway. I did think once I had it in my mind that if I was short of money I may have to do some holdups to get out of the country, whichever country I was in, Canada or something like that. Actually I should have did something like that, but I never did, the occasion never arose. I had to weigh certain things against being caught in a robbery.

Q. How many holdups did you commit from the time you escaped from the Missouri State Prison until you were apprehended in London?

A. One.

Q. Where was that?

A. Canada.

Q. Other than that one hold up, you never committed any other robberies from the time of your escape from Missouri State until the time of your apprehension in London?

A. Well I told Percy Foreman and Bradford Huie - I told Bradford Huie indirectly I committed a couple more, but that was just testing attorneys. They had been giving what I considered privileged information to book writers and I was just seeing if they were, and if, it confirmed that they were violating their privileged rule, whatever you call it.

Q. What other reason did you have to return to the rooming house in Atlanta other than to get that pistol?

A. Well, I don't know, I think on reflection I know I wiped everything off in the rooming house. I wanted to get the finger prints off there. I wiped the prints off the car when I left, I threw a lot of stuff away as I said in the rooming house -- I don't know -- I don't think I had too many alternatives after the, after I thought, you know, they were after me.

Q. Well, did you go back to the rooming house to wipe the prints off?

A. Well, that was just one thing I took care of while I was there.

Q. Didn't you think that it would be more of a risk, that they would be waiting for you, the authorities would be waiting at the rooming house to counter balance the advantage you'd get of going back there and wiping some finger prints off?

A. Well, I mean there are certain changes you have to take in a situation like that. Of course, anybody could have been waiting there, the police or anyone else.

Q. What was the advantage in your mind of wiping the finger prints off at that rooming house?

A. Well, beings I was there, I thought it was - that's just something instinctly you wiped the prints off. I am always considering that assumption what you should do if that possibility that the police were after you, but they had been after me probably, even if subsequently the police might have decided that I wasn't involved in the King case, that if they found my prints there and connected it to the Ray name, well, it would have been to Jefferson City, but those are things that go through your mind in a flash, and you don't recall all the details of just why you do these things.

MR. EVANS: Listen, James, you realized that you were a fugitive, right, you were a fugitive? You knew you were a fugitive?

A. At that time, yes, I was well aware of that.

Q. Okay. Now, you flee from Tennessee into Ala-into Mississippi, into Alabama then into Georgia with this same car, and you know of your own knowledge that the police are looking for a white Mustang?

A. Yes. That's what it said on the radio.

Q. Now, if you are going all the way back to Atlanta just to wipe the prints off, the thing that is mostly going to give you up is the car because they are going to stop you in the car. Can you sort of explain that?

A. If there could have been anyway I could have gotten rid

of that car and gotten into Atlanta or anywhere else, then I would have gotten rid of it because I, I'd thought about that several times, but it was nighttime, there was no buses and I just, I didn't know what, I'd gotten that far with the car after I heard the reports. I'd gotten to Birmingham so, I assumed that if I'd keep on these side roads, I might get somewhere, where I might catch a bus, but when you are under that type of pressure you don't always act logically. But if I had to do it again I couldn't have thought of any other way now that I would do it. I would do it the same way again under the same sort of circumstances.

Q. Okay. Then why abandon the car in the parking lot at the Capitol Apartments?

A. I believe I had a problem finding a place to park where I would of abandoned it on the streets, but this was, seemed to be a handy place. The lot was empty and I think they had the street signs or something on most of the streets, and I just thought that would have been a better place to abandon it than on the streets because a lot of places the police will pick up a car parked on the streets, where if it's in a parking lot it might sit there a few days before -- Those are all th ings I think that went through my mind when I was thinking about ditching the car?

MR. LEHNER: Did you pick up anything in Atlanta in the way of money?

A. No. I went to the cleaning plant, I think that's about the only thing.

MR. EVANS: You went where?

A. I went to the cleaning plant to get my clothing. I think that's the only --

MR. LEHNER: What day did you get your clothing from the cleaning establishment?

A. That would be on April the 5th.

Q. And what was your purpose in doing that?

A. Well, I guess to have clean clothing, that's all.

Q. Okay. Unless anybody wants to ask any questions as to this episode?

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, when you said you took the money, Canadian money to the bank, you thought of doing it in two trips in order not to have too much at one time. How much did you take?

A. I think two or three hundred dollars.

Q. And did you make a second trip to a second bank?

A. I'm not positive of this, but I'm pretty sure that I made two trips to the bank and I think I'm just not positive, I think they have records, but I know I made one trip, I'm, I know that.

Q. This guns a .38.

A. That's correct.

Q. From whom did you get the gun?

A. Well, there was an ad in the Birmingham paper. I can't recall the fellow's name. I think I gave him 60, 50, 70 dollars for it, something like that.

Q. A private person?

A. Private person, yes.

Q. As a result of something you saw in the paper, an ad for it?

A. I believe it was an ad in the Birmingham paper.

Q. Well, did you call or write him?

A. I believe I called him and he told me to come out and I went out, he showed it to me and I purchased it.

Q. Is one of the reasons you drove that car back to Atlanta the thought that other than the description of the white Mustang that perhaps they had no other description, no other identification, and that if you were going to ditch that car it would be better to ditch it back in the locale where it belonged so that there wouldn't be any suspiciousness even if you had done such a thing?

A. Well, I don't know if that was the reason I was -- I had one concern about getting the prints off and I know it was raining, and I think I wiped the prints off I believe twice during the rain. I wiped it off good inside, and after I left the filling station it was daylight. I think I wiped them off inside and I think I wiped them off again when I got out. I don't know if the question you put would be positive or negative.

MR. KERSHAW: Where did you get the Canadian money?

A. Canadian border, someone from Canada.

Q. Who gave it to you?

A. I had some of this from the fellow called Raoul, and some of it I got from, I accumulated some of it I got. I think I exchanged it maybe in Canada or somewhere. I'm not certain where I got it all, but I just, I had some from the time I was up in Canada.

Q. Did Raoul give you most of it?

A. I think so, but I changed some of it in , I believe it was in Chicago or something, but I'm not sure about all this changing money. I know I changed it when I needed it, I would cash it in.

MR. SPRAGUE: Where did you get the ammunition for the gun?

A. I got that ammunition in Louisiana I think.

Q. From whom?

A. From a sporting store. I really wanted a gun not only for protection, but after I got - when there was some kind of determination to go to Mexico I went downthere and, of course, I guess there is ohter reason, I don't know, I can't explain all the other reasons. Let me explain one other thing. I don't, I haven't been saying anything because I assume you are going to investigate the case from the other side's point of view. While we are on this, while we get in this specific area, there's been allegations in various prosecutions, and Huie wrote I went to this cleaning plant and picked up my clothing on April 1st, and I heard about King being in Memphis and I raced to Memphis. Now, I could state under oath that I did pick up no clothes on April 1st in Atlanta, because I was in Selma, Alabama, either Florence or some other town up there, I can't think of it - Corinth, Mississippi, so that's it.

MR. LEHNER: First, before we leave this area of Atlanta, I'll do the same as we did with the previous drawing. I'll put exhibit number, this time I'll put number 2. I'll put today's date, March 28, 1977, I'll sign my name and I'll ask you if you would sign your name right there.

A. Let me, well this is, this is a - let me add this. I don't know if this is correct or not, I better add it, this restaurant down here is two miles, two miles, two miles from here.

Q. You are writing the area, you wrote something in the area of the restaurant and you -

A. That's my recollection.

Q. -you put a connecting line in the, to the circle where you put the word "live".

A. Where I live, yes.

Q. I'll give you a pen and you can write it in there.

MR. KERSHAW: Before we leave Atlanta, I'd like to ask a couple of questions.

MR. LEHNER: I'd like to make sure for the record that both Mr. Ray and myself signed this in ink, and all of the pencil notations on this exhibit number 2 are your's? Is that correct?

A. That's correct.

MR. KERSHAW: Now then, is it anywhere on this exhibit any pencil notation or circling of the Rev. Martin Luther King's church, office, or home?

A. One of those circles, I don't know if any of them covers his office or business or not.

Q. Well, were they put on there for that purpose?

A. No.

Q. Would it be accurate to describe your state of mind on the trip, all night trip, from Memphis to Atlanta without over emphasizing the word, I don't mean you were screaming or anything like that, but would it be described as a state of panic and some irrationality?

A. Well, I mean what's rational to one person might not be to another though. I'd wouldn't say it was panic, but you do get apprehensive that the law enforcements --

Q. Well, in country talk, were you scared?

A. Well, I think I was probably apprehensive.

Q. And in a state like that you don't always figure out everything just real neat?

A. That's right.

MR. EVANS: Now, one thing about the maps, listen, did you have a map of Memphis?

A. No. I'm positive I didn't have no map of Memphis, I'm -- I'm --

Q. You're sure?

A. I'm pretty sure. I'm not positive.

Q. Okay.

A. I don't want to say positive. I don't recall leaving it.

Q. Well, previously you stated that it was your practice to purchase a map when you didn't really know the city, right?

A. Yep. If i'm going to stay there for a while.

Q. Now, in Memphis we know you were in Memphis the night of the third?

A. That's correct.

Q. And the fourth you sort of related that you had some difficulty locating the place you were suppose to meet Raoul?

A. That's correct.

Q. You had ample opportunity to obtain a map which might aid you in locating the place where you were to meet Raoul?

A. The area was described to me just the general area. The directions where laid out, that's one reason why I get a map, because I can't follow directions too well. I get mixed up, but I'm positive I didn't get no map, but if I probably had I wouldn't have been asking all those questions. The main point you wanted to know, if I bought a map?

MR. EVANS: That's right.

A. I don't, I don't know.

Q. In other words would this be the exception, would this be the only city that you visited that you say you did not purchase a map?

A. I think I -- I think any city that I stayed in any length of time or anticipated staying in any length of time I probably got a map.

MR. KERSHAW: What about Birmingham?

A. Yes, I think I had a map of, of --

Q. Birmingham?

A. Birmingham. I don't know if I kept all these maps, but I knew I had them.

MR. EVANS: Was it your rule to keep the map.

A. Well, not necessarily. I usually just threw them in a car or something. I threw them in the suitcase and there was never, I never had any rule where I had to keep every little map I came across. Maybe if I thought I was going to use it some other time I might have kept it.

MR. LEHNER: When did you last get gas before the time you went to those two gas station in Memphis just before you saw the police car blocking the place?

A. I really don't know. I think it would have been quite a while because I had been driving around. I think that day before that, I think I went to the drug store and bought some shaving cream. I don't recall when I bought gas. I know when I left, when I left the area here I know it was quite, I know I got some gas right outside of Atlanta.

Q. You were planning to stay in Memphis for an additional three

days or so weren't you?

A. It was my impression that it would be a short while, three or four days or so.

Q. And you went to these two gas stations to try to fix the spare, did you think of getting a map of Memphis since you didn't know that city that well?

A. No, I don't think I -- That was a different situation I believe in getting a map of the town where you were going to stay in, where you think you were going to be there a month or so.

Q. Let me ask you this Mr. Ray.

MR. SPRAGUE: Why do you say it was a different situation?

A. Well where by you were just going to stay somewhere two or three days or something, you weren't going to, to go worrying about all the streets and locations and everything like that.

MR. KERSHAW: Did Raoul know Memphis. Did he tell you where to go?

A. Yes, sir. Next to the water front.

Q. Did you know Atlanta?

A. I don't think so.

MR. LEHNER: You told us that Raoul mentioned to you that the last time you met him in the rooming house that he might need the car that night, is that true?

A. That evening or something, yes.

Q. And did you think that use of that car that evening was going to be for some illegal purpose?

A. Yes.

Q. When you went back to - towards the rooming house and you saw

the car the police car blocking the path, in your mind since you had just had this conversation with Raoul about needing the car that evening for an illegal purpose, wasn't it clear to you that Raoul would not have engaged in any illegal activities until that evening when you were there?

A. Well that's -- Well, that was the impression I had received before 5:30 or whenever it was. Yes.

Q. So when you saw that police car there you had no reason to believe that Raoul had done anything illegal. You had just had a conversation with him which indicated to you that any illegal activities would be done with you that evening with the car.

A. Yes, I had no reason to believe that he did anything illegal, as far as any hand guns, illegal, but I just, I was just, I was playing it safe going on assumptions of what might have been. It would have been a lot easier to make a phone call than it would have been going into a hornets nest before -- I know in Jeff City somewhere --

Q. Well, last week we told you that we were going to start with Memphis and I think Mr. Kershaw said, well, you're starting in the middle. I think at this stage we will start, we will start off, if you wish, in an area which you might call the beginning, what happened in Jefferson City and how you made your escape from there?

A. Well, let me just discuss two or three areas of it, and see if you agree that things that don't have anything to do with the King case or anything else. I was thinking about these over the weekend.

Q. Yes, go ahead.

A. Well, it was several times after I escaped, during my escape there were people that helped me in one way or the other, and I don't care

to mention their names unless the, maybe the Committee or someone important can show where it would have a direct bearing on the case.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, just say, when you get to those --

A. Well, let me take an example, there's been charges that the Missouri Prison officials let me out of prison and through some manipulation of the government to commit the crime, the offense. Of course, that is false. I don't like to go into -- There's been several, I think there's been three explanations of how I escaped. There was no official involvement in the escape, but there was former convicts that I could trust, so I don't, I don't like to go into too much details on how I got out. I got out, and I got out, let's just say I got out without any official assistance.

MR. LEHNER: Well, maybe we can do it this way. If there is more than one, if there is more than one just use X, Y, and Z. Don't use any names.

MR. SPRAGUE: But tell us how you got out, but just don't name who it is, just use a letter so we do not know the source.

A. Well, I think if I do tell you how I got out, it would be the same thing of telling you.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, I'm not interested in prosecuting anyone.

A. I know, but there has been, there's a matter of credibility here between me and Bradford Huie, and I think

there's another part on just how I got out. I think the prison officials have another.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, I think it's important for you to tell us, you know, and not -- I'd ask Mr. Kershaw to agree with that, but just don't name the person.

Can I ask you a question, how did you shoot yourself?

A. Well, I was in a robbery, a shotgun went off and shot me there. I was running.

MR. LEHNER: Where was this?

A. Chicago.

Q. Were you caught for this crime? A. No.

MR. SPRAGUE: When was that?

A. Well, it was in the 50's.

Q. Well, the statute of limitations --

MR. KERSHAW: That's another one of those periods where everything was not rationally figured out ahead of time.

MR. SPRAGUE: And what happened, you were running after the robbery and had the gun in your hand or what?

A. No, I had a sawed-off shotgun and I triped over a wire and it went off, and it shot me in the leg.

Q. How much of an injury did you get.

A. Well, it healed up two or a couple of weeks.

MR. LEHNER: Well, did you get medical treatment for that?

A. No.

MR. SPRAGUE: You treated yourself?

A. The shots are still in me.

Q. The shots are still there?

A. Un huh, yeah.

Q. Do you want to take a pause for a moment?

Okay, let's take a little break.

MR. LEHNER: It's now 2, it's now 2:30, we are resuming after a short break that we just had. Everybody is still present that was here before. Before we start with Jefferson City, which is the next thing, and then we want to go chronologically from Jefferson City right to the present. I just want to touch on one area, and that, that is the gun that you said you retrieved in Atlanta, and you told us you bought that gun in Birmingham, I think, when about did you buy that gun, gun in Birmingham?

A. I had another gun, but that was that second one I had and I bought it, I purchased it -- I must have, I'm positive it's around some time in september of 1967.

Q. So you had that gun from about September 1967 until June '68 when you were captured?

A. Yes.

Q. When did you take it with you and when did you leave it behind you? In other words, when did you have it on your person, and when did you have it elsewhere during that period?

A. Well, the only time I carried it is when I thought I would need it for protection.

Q. When were the periods that you carried it?

A. On my person? Well, I didn't carry it too much.

Well, I carried it after they started looking for me for the King killing and --

Q. I'm talking about, now between the time you purchased it and the time you retrieved it in Atlanta on the 5th of April?

A. I carried it in Mexico after, well, that's after we crossed the border going towards the second customs, I think, I carried it -- I usually keep it in the car in the seat. People have a bad habit of ripping the car open and robbing you. I use to keep it down underneath the seat. They were bucket seats where you could get it under the springs. I really can't, other than that when they started looking for me in the King case I carried it very little. I think, I carried it in Mexico and where I thought a situation might arise where I may need protection.

Q. Would you keep it in the rooming houses, in the motels you stayed in when you left the rooming houses, and motels, or would you take it with you on those occasions?

A. Well, it's a bad --

Well, you have a problem about people cleaning up the rooming house and finding these type things. In Birmingham I think I kept it in a safety deposit vault for a while.

Q. In Los Angeles, where did you keep it?

A. Well, I had a different situation there, where there was no cleaning lady coming around, but some times there I carried it with me when I thought it necessary, I carried

it underneath the seat under the spring or something.

Q. In general, when you met Raoul you figured you were going to get in some kind of criminal enterprise, is that true?

A. Well, it would depend on the situation. I know in Canada one time I threw a pistol away because I had to cross the border and I didn't want, I didn't want to have it with me.

Q. Well, generally, when you met with Raoul you figured you were going to get into some kind of criminal enterprise, is that true?

A. Well, it was a question of whether I had to defend myself against maybe him or someone else. Lots of times, I guess you are probably aware of it, when you commit a crime with someone else he shoots you so he won't have no witnesses. I think there was a couple of situations like that where I carried a gun, but ordinarily I'd rather not carry it. Because you can get arrested with it.

Q. So in general, between the time of when you purchased it and the time that you retrieved it in Atlanta you would carry the gun when you would engage in criminal enterprises when you meet Raoul, and when you thought you would need it for protection, is that true?

A. Yes. I engaged in very few criminal activities, in fact, I didn't engage in any criminal activities in the United States, so I didn't have no reason to carry it, but

I did carry it like I said a few times when I thought the neighborhood required it or something like that.

Q. What day did you leave Atlanta before going to Memphis?

A. What day did I leave Atlanta? That must have been the 28th or 29th.

Q. That's of March, right?

A. Yes.

Q. And at that time that you were leaving Atlanta you knew that you were going to be meeting Raoul in Memphis, and it had to do with selling rifles to the Latins, is that true?

A. Yes, that's true.

Q. Were you apprehensive at the time you knew you were going to be selling rifles to Latins that they might try to steal the rifles and pull a holdup and not pay you the money?

A. Well, we hadn't got that far into it yet.

Q. You knew that you would be dealing with third parties that were interested in buying rifles?

A. Yes, I knew that.

Q. And you knew it wasn't legal, right?

A. Yes.

Q. So you knew that they would be of a criminal type?

A. Yes.

Q. Such as Raoul was?

A. Yes.

Q. Could you tell us any reason why you didn't take the gun with you from Atlanta and you left it somewhere there?

A. Well, I don't think they, I don't think I was intended to be used in any matter until any serious matter, until we got to Mexico and any-- that is about the only time. There's a different - there's a different climate in Mexico than there is up here, at least I had that in mind. I think there is more need to protect yourself down there than it would be up here. I think that if someone was going to shoot you that they would do it there rather than shoot you say in Memphis.

Q. Why didn't you take the gun with you to Memphis when you knew you were going to be selling guns, rifles to Latins, you knew it was against the law, and you knew they would be criminal types? What's the reason?

A. Well, let me put this in two settings. Well, I'm basically doing the same thing in Memphis that I would be doing in Mexico, but I think if I had the choice or if I thought it was necessary I probably would have carried a pistol in Mexico before I would in the United States. I just think it would be more -- If anybody was going to do anything, that's where they would make their move at, in Mexico, but here I'm in a situation, in Atlanta going to Birmingham where I have to buy all these weapons, buy things like that, and I just, I didn't see any need to be carrying any weapon with me especially if I got questions with the police.

Q. Well, in Los Angeles you kept your gun in your car at different times, is that correct?

A. Once or twice, I didn't make no practice to carry a weapon in Los Angeles. I think twice, in fact, I think one time I did have it and I could have got, you know, a lot of times when you are drinking a pistol will get you in trouble, and I tried, in other words I don't care anything about carrying a weapon unless it's, unless I think it's necessary. I don't get any satisfaction from just carrying it around in my pocket. If that's what you are trying to say.

Q. This is what I'm addressing myself to see if I can make it clear as far as my question. You said after you got back, back to Atlanta you got the gun, carried it in your possession because you wanted it for protection, you certainly weren't planning to do any drinking at that time, right, and you planned to carry the gun with you for your protection?

A. For that and possibly to commit some type of, I was short of money at that time. I thought it was always possible that I could commit a holdup again for some reason or another.

Q. Now, when you left for Atlanta to go to Memphis, this was not going to be a drinking spree by you?

A. No, it wasn't going to be.

Q. It was a business deal where you were going to buy rifles and you were going to sell them to Latins in Memphis, right?

A. Yes, but I was explaining about the drinking in Los Angeles.

Q. What I'm trying to get at, is why would you not take this pistol, you leave it in the car when you are going to purchase rifles, why would you not take it to this Memphis meet, where you were going to meet this criminal types who were going to buy rifles from you, who might try to strong-arm you for the rifles, shoot you, whatever, not take it there, but then go back to Atlanta and take it when you are trying to make your escape and not be caught by the authorities and not have a weapon on you so that they could arrest you for possession of a weapon, finger printing you and then find out you are an escapee from Missouri State Prison?

A. Well, when I went to Memphis I don't know what all went through my head, how come I decided to leave the pistol in Atlanta in this basement, but there was never any doubt in my mind to strong-arm any weapon from me, because somebody else was paying for it. But, of course, I guess you could come up with a situation where someone would let you buy it and then shoot you with it. I think that's another, that's another chance you would have to take on it -- I can't, I can't -- I know what you are trying to get at, is how come you left the gun there and then you carried it somewhere else?

Q. Because you also told us that when you met Raoul, you usually had the gun because you were a little afraid of him too?

A. Well, there's a fine distinction there, but I'm not just, not able to articulate it.

Q. Well, think about it, we will come back chronologically through the story and we will start off in Missouri State Prison, and if you will start with Jefferson City, take it from there?

A. Well, let me go, well on these three areas that I told you that I would rather not discuss. One of them there's a credibility and there is also a civil - a civil liability on how I escaped from Missouri. The other areas, one time I got a weapon which I subsequently left in Canada because an individual in East St. Louis, Illinois, and there was also an individual from East St. Louis, the same boy he hauled me one time from East St. Louis from where I escaped to Edwardsville, Illinois, and caught a bus and I went to Chicago. Now, none of this stuff had anything to do with the King matter.

Q. Why don't you do letters when you get to that person, to these people that you are talking about?

A. Well, what I'm talking about when we go into details on the escape, it's not part, I'd rather not go into them because it's going to be a case of civil liability on them. My credibility versus Huie's, and I'm positive the prison officials are going to have 15 or 20 convicts saying their version is correct rather than mine. I drew a map of how I escaped from prison, it's in Look magazine and if you want to I'll stipulate that that's how I got out and if they want to, if they want to contest it why they can bring their own witnesses, but I don't --

Q. Well, let me say this, if I may. I think Mr. Kersaw is going to agree on this. Civil cases may be interesting,

and civil cases have to do with money damages and they are of some interest to many lawyers. We're not interested in civil cases right here. We're interested in the truth as to the assassination. I think that is your prime interest, and you can be assured that we are not going to be interested in civil cases involved. So if you could just tell us, give us your account and just naming these people by letters, anything you want to do, I don't think that, you are going to realize that it's more important to get the truth out here than some how or other possibly in the future affecting some civil case which is a much more minor consequence.

A. Well, I - I don't know on the, on the escape on these other things, why don't we -- Look here, why don't we go from the time I escaped and then we can come back to this later, and I'll think about discussing it. I haven't discussed it with Mr. Kershaw. I will take it from the day I escaped until the time I got out and --

Q. Go ahead.

A. Well let's see, let's pick up on, I escaped on April 23d, I believe, or 27th or whenever it was, 1967. And after I escaped, I made my way along the Missouri River going towards Kansas City. Now, I'm not positive, I got on the railroad tracks once and I think I crossed the creek, or maybe the river once or twice, I hid underneath the bridge once, but I know I stayed, I stayed close to the Missouri River. I couldn't see it all the time, sometimes I'd get out of the view and sometimes I'd be quite, quite a ways out of

view, but I usually walked at night so that way I could sleep in the day and that way I couldn't get caught.

MR. SPRAGUE: Other than clothing, did you take anything with you out of the prison?

A. I took about \$250. I think I took some candy bars, five or six candy bars, and I ate a large breakfast before I left.

Q. A radio?

A. Yes, I took a radio and I believe that was it, money, radio, and I think three or four candy bars.

Q. And where did the \$250 come from?

A. I'd accumulated that over several months.

Q. Doing what, or don't you want at this point to go back to that?

A. No, I'm not -- I'm not, that's not important. Various things you can do in the prison to make money, like people washing laundry, they make money doing laundry and various, renting books and then you get paid a certain amount, what is very little for, there is just various ways you can make small amounts. You can't make large money. \$250 would probably take you, you might make a little bit more than that in a year, but at the same time you have overhead in prison like you do on the outside. Like stamps, you got to pay for all that stuff, tooth paste and all that stuff.

Q. How long about did it take you to make this \$250?

A. How long would it take you?

Q. Yes, this \$250, how long did it take you?

A. Well, I'd say it take you a year, maybe more.

Q. Had you sent any money out of prison while you were in Missouri State Prison to other people?

A. Well, I sent a hundred dollars out altogether.

Q. To who?

A. I sent a hundred dollars to a lawyer named, representing me in a habeas corpus, and I asked him to give my brother fifty of it, the money wasn't, I don't believe it was in my name and he gave my brother fifty and I forget which one, John or Jerry, and then they mailed fifty into me, and the lawyer used the other fifty to represent me.

Q. Who was that lawyer?

A. Well, he representing me in a Federal Habeas Corpus suit in, before Judge, I can't think of the judge's name. I think Judge Higgs is a Appeals judge now in Jeff City the post office.

Q. Do you recall the lawyer's name?

A. I can get it, but I can't think of it right now.

Q. Okay. Other than that \$100 that you sent out, you didn't send any other money out of the Jefferson City Prison, is that correct?

A. Not directly. I think other ways, I think I sent a \$100 out plus that \$100, but that was, let me explain the mechanics and then you'll understand. Let's say me and you is in the penitentiary in Jeff City. You can't give me a check, there are some prisons you can, you can't give me a

check, but if you owe me \$10 you'd either have to give it to me in cash or buy something from me, give me some products. Well, during the six years I was there I sent about five \$20 checks out to my sister. Well, the way we work this is now you can buy legal paper from the street, and I just had the individual mail my sister a \$20 check under the name of Carol Pepper Stationery Company and then she could take the check and cash it and mail the \$20 back to me. I think I -- I think I mailed about five checks out in that manner over a six year period.

Q. Totaling how much?

A. A hundred dollars at the most, maybe not that much.

Q. So the hundred you sent to the lawyer, a hundred that you just in routine sent to your sister and the two hundred and fifty that you had when you left, that was money that you made in the prison?

A. Yes. That would be - that would be the sum total.

Q. And I take it you made other money in the prison that you spent for various items inside the prison?

A. Yes. I would guess overhead in the prison would average about 10 or 15 dollars a month.

Q. Okay. Why don't you take it from the time that you escaped, you say with \$250, with the radio, what else did you have with you?

A. I think I had a few candy bars that was about it,

Hershey bars or something. Well, anyway I walked on, I made my way toward Kansas City toward it, and I think the third day --

MR. SPRAGUE: Did you have civilian clothing?

A. No, the way I got -- You have to wear uniforms up there, the way I got out of this, they are all standard greens but I got a pair of pants and I dyed them with black something, some type of black, and I put them under the regular uniform plus a white shirt. I got that out of the bandroom and after I escaped that's what I had on, and do you want to go on? From there up the river, well, I think the third day I had, I ran out of food the first day but I think the third day I got into a fishing shack on the river. There was some eggs or something there.

Q. Let me interrupt one second. There is a report somewhere that one of these prisoners in Jefferson said that you had made a statement that you knew where you can get a lot of money from, some group that would pay to kill King. What comments do you have about that?

A. I know the fellows name. Do you want the background or any --

Q. All right.

A. His name was Curtis. I'm trying to think of his first name, his name was Curtis, but I can't, but that's -- I can find his first name, it's in the Time magazine, yes, he said that. Well, the first time I met Curtis was in Kansas City

Jail in 1955. Now he was in Federal tank and I was too, but he had two accomplices and they were in a different tank and I think I played cards with him up there two or three months, and subsequently I got 45 months in Leavenworth and at that time I didn't know what happened to him, but when I got to Leavenworth I was in segregation, they keep you in quarantine for 30 days, and his two accomplices were in there and they told me that Curtis had turned State's evidence and they had got 30 years and he had got 18. So that's the last I thought about it. When I got to Jeff City in 1960, about three or four years later and I'm not positive, well I seen Curtis on the yard one day so he come up to me and said something about escaping and I said something about he was an informer, and we use different names for informers. So that's the last time I saw him. So two or three days later, it might have been a week later, someone told me that he had tried to set someone up in narcotics and he'd checked into, he voluntarily checked into segregation. Well what happened he got 18 years and apparently the FBI or the Justice Department got him paroled from Missouri. And he had some back-up time, in Missouri. I think he had 10 years there. I believe he, now after he went to segregation I never did see him any more, but later on someone said he went to the farm and after he got on the farm I think the FBI or somebody got him paroled, got him paroled again and then he went to Georgia, I think he killed someone in a robbery and he was in Jail at the time I was arrested in London, England. Well he wrote me a letter in London, England, he pretended he was my friend and everything and I tried to send a letter back, but they

wouldn't let me send it back.

Q. Well, do you have the letter he wrote you?

A. No, I think I threw it away. Apparently many people wrote over there, but that's the only letter that the government worked out some deal to let me have it. So, I never did -- that's the last I heard of Curtis until he started to make all these accusations in the paper.

Q. What did he say in the letter?

A. Well, he just pretended to be a friend of mine, like he was real intimate with me and all that stuff. Well, then as I say, that's the last time I heard of Curtis until it appeared in the paper, where he was saying that he knew me, and that I said all this stuff about King and all this stuff. Well, anyway, that was in 1968. Well, on the murder charge I think he and -- I think someone got him on a road-gang and now he's escaped again, so that's all I know.

Q. He's an escapee now as far as you know?

A. According to the book he escaped in 19, in McMillian's book he escaped in 64, but apparently some one with authority just keeps getting him out and letting him walk off.

Q. Well, I also, I haven't read the book so, somewhere in the back of my mind is the story related, somewhere related, about you having a real hatred and dislike for blacks. Do you have any comments on that?

A. Well, I think that's the same Curtis story. He said that I use to see Dr. King on TV in Missouri and I'd go into

some type of a tantrum or something, but the people that wrote this never did a lot of research because TVs were not permitted in Missouri penitentiaries.

MR. LEHNER: When were they first permitted in the penitentiary?

A. Well, I don't know. After I escaped they permitted them. I'd say 1970, but we were not even permitted radios up there until -

MR. SPRAGUE: Do they show movies?

A. Yes, they show movies.

Q. Do they -- Do they have any news reels?

A. No, no news reels.

Q. So there was nothing that you would have seen on TV, is that right?

A. No, that would have been impossible.

MR. LEHNER: There was no TV in the common area before you escaped from the Missouri State Prison?

A. No. It -- It wasn't allowed in the cells or anything else.

Q. I'm not talking about the cells.

A. No. Now, some times on Saturday and Sundays they had a TV. They, the prison officials will verify all this. They use to set it up on top of the recreation shack during a ball game and they'd close it off either before or which ever lasted longer, the yard which is about 3:00 or the ball game. They'd turn it off, but I probably watched that three hours in the

six years, but there were never any, you never sat out there and seen any news programs or anything like that. And the story that you, you are referring to I think Curtis use to be in the cell with me and I'd be watching in my cell and that's what happened, the people didn't do enough research.

SPRAGUE: Well, what about your attitude, if any, concerning blacks?

A. Well, I really didn't have too much an attitude concerning them. I attempted to explain this one time. Dan Rather asked me on the TV show, you know, you know, the ethnic way, the changes over the years, you know, what's accepted 20 years ago may not be acceptable today in terms of what's the in-thing today might not be so 20 years from now. But, but I tried to explain to him about the Leavenworth Penitentiary, that's kind of a microcosm of the United States. You see, you know, Mexicans they usually associate together and blacks and whites. Even on a state level there's a lot of people from Texas there and they don't like to associate with people if they are not from Texas and, of course, I, most of my association there was with whites just like, more or less like the rest of them. As I told Rather as far as these other ethnics groups and things like that. They are just here and there, I assumed that they are looking out for their interest and I'm looking out for mine. That's not -- That's not the prevailing ethnic, you know you are suppose to be a big humanitarian, but that's, I consider that

that a con game anyways. That's the best I can answer that particular question.

MR. SPRAGUE: Go ahead. So you were out of food.

A. And I got into the fishing - let me regroup. See, I'm when I testify here in front of Rather and all that, that's what I'd tell the jury. See, I'm not really concerned about - I'm not saying I'm not concerned about what I testify to here or to Rather, but the main thing is what I tell a jury. If I told you one thing and went back and told the jury, you know, if I tried to pretend that I was one thing and went before the jury something else, the jury, I believe they are, I believe they would be more or less from the class that wasn't concerned with all this, you know, this humanitarian bit.

Q. I understand that.

A. I'm concerned about that. But we will get back to the fishing house. I think I got some food out of there. I think the only thing I remember, recollection strongly, I think there was some eggs and a half fifth of wine, a half fifth of wine, and I think that took me for a couple more days. The only specific time I ever met anyone, was, I was underneath a railroad trestles and a hand-car came by. I had a fire going under there. It was raining, kind of cold and they checked under there and I told them I was just, I'm not sure what I told them. I told them -

I told this to Huie, I guess the FBI has their names. The next -- the next -

Q. To this point, did you call anybody, contact anybody?

A. No, it was a wilderness. It was just similar to as it was out here. I stayed on the railroad track. I walked on the railroad tracks at night and stayed off it during the daytime and--

Q. Where were you heading for, what were your plans?

A. My intention was to get to the first large town to catch a railroad train back to the St. Louis area, but I would guess I walked about seven days. I guess I covered between 45 and 60 miles, and like I say, during it, I walked around, lot of times on the railroad tracks you come to houses where they are lit up and you have to walk around through the fields. Consequently, I had, my ankles got pretty, very sore. I think, I believe it was after the seven days I ran into a town. I don't recall the name of the town. It was night time. I stayed outside of town until it got dark when I went in, I got, I went to a restaurant and I got some sandwiches, I think a pint of whisky or something. Then that was kind of a large train yard up there. Some time during that night I got a train back to St. Louis.

I went to St. Louis and I got off in the train yard in St. Louis and --

Q. Where did you say you got a train? Did you hop a train?

A. Yes, freight train, coal car I think it was, and I got to St. Louis?

A. Up until this point had you been intouch with anybody?

A. No one.

Q. Had you talked to anyone on the train?

A. It was a freight train.

Q. Did anyone come by?

A. No, I saw a light or something, but I didn't get close to anyone to speak to. I think there was a few lights out there when I was waiting on it. I never talked to anyone. You see, when I got to St. Louis, I'm not, I got some clothing there, but I'm not sure whether it was St. Louis. I got them at the Goodwill or East St. Louis I believe it was in. It may have been in St. Louis. I know I got a cab to East St. Louis and called a individual I use to know in Jeff City, and we went to Edwardsville and I know --

Q. This was the second part that you are telling us before that you didn't want to mention who it was. You are saying that there are three things that you didn't want to

mention?

A. Yes, that's one of them. The individual that took me to -- Now, he took me to Edwardsville. It wasn't no family member or anything like that, because I kept away from them. I assumed the police was after me and it was early morning, I remember, when I arrived in Edwardsville however, it was about daylight.

Q. Well, what's Edwardsville, just a little town?

A. Well, it's a, it's just a small -- I think it's the county seat of -- It's the county seat of this Madison County, Illinois, I believe.

Q. How far is that from St. Louis?

A. I would guess 20 miles, maybe slightly more.

Q. You were driven there?

A. I was drove there, yes, but I caught a bus, I don't know which one it was, Greyhound or Trailways, in Chicago and I arrived there about --

Q. You had paid your friend, I guess he got you a ticket or what?

A. No, I got it. I got the ticket and everything. He just let me off at the bus station. Let's see, I got to Chicago and I went to, rented a room on 7th St. I believe that about 20 hundred north, that area, and I think I told the

landlady that I left my luggage in the bus station or something, and then I started checking for jobs, and I got a job through the Chicago Tribune in a restaurant. Do you want to go through all that?

Q. Yes, in Chicago, yes.

A. Well, I got the place, I went to work, it was the Indian Trails Restaurant in Winnetka, Illinois, a dishwasher, I think it was a dishwasher.

Q. What name were you using?

A. I was using one of my brother's old social security numbers, John, John L. Raynes I believe it was. I don't recall the social security number, I didn't have, I didn't have the card, I got the number off him. We interchanged these numbers all the time he used them, I used them so I used that social security number and --

Q. And that name?

A. John L. Raynes, yes.

Q. And had that been used before by your brother?

A. I suppose so. Not only by him but by other parties I assumed, he had 10 or 15 of them. Well there was nothing eventful in Chicago. I know I called up the Canadian Embassy and I contacted them several times, pule other foreign embassies trying to, checking on foreign countries, possibly immigration. I wrote the Canadian Embassy, but I don't, I think I-

Q. When you said called and wrote, for what purpose?

A. To get out of the United States.

Q. What would you ask them? You mean just to get out of the United States, couldn't you just walk over?

A. Well, I think I, used to write in for tourist information, usually in that type of information it usually gives you something about, you know, generally how to get out of the country, and they usually go into some details about traveling. I never did have too much experience with traveling.

Q. What name did you use with that?

A. That same name I had the room rented, John L. Raynes.

Q. What other countries did you inquire?

A. Altogether?

Q. At that time?

A. I didn't inquire too many more at that time. I don't think, I think Canada, I may have checked on Brazil, see, all those countries don't have --

Q. Extradition?

A. No, you don't have offices in various cities around the United States. I recall the Canadians specifically because I wrote them and I didn't only call them, I wrote them a letter.

Q. Did you get a letter back?

A. Yes. My main purpose of working in the restaurant I was trying to establish some identification, accumulate some type of job possibility, stuff like that.

Q. What was your plan now, once you got some sort of identification setup?

A. To go to Canada. I purchased the car there while I was there for identification, not only for identification purposes, but to use. I think I gave a hundred dollars for it and I took it.

Q. Had you ever been in Canada before?

A. Yes.

Q. When was that?

A. 1959.

Q. What happened, what had happened back then, I mean had you gone there hiding out on a stake?

A. Yes, I had, had some trouble with the law. I was also trying at that time, trying to stay up there and I attempted to find work up there at that time, and I couldn't find any, they have some type of a situation something like the United States where you have to have an insurance card before you can work.

Q. How long had you stayed in Canada that earlier time?

A. About two months.

Q. Had there been any other times you had been there?

A. No. That was the only time.

Q. Did you figure this was a pretty good spot to go to at this time?

A. Well, the first consideration I gave on going to foreign countries was the language problem. The English

language where I would prefer other countries to be far away from the United States. The English language always, especially if you have to work these are the final considerations.

Q. And then had you established an identity under the name Raynes?

A. Well, I think I purchased a car up there. I don't, a Chrysler or something. I gave \$100 for it, primarily not only to use, but to establish identification, get a driver's license. I subsequently took a drivers test, passed it, but for some reason they never did forward me my license.

Q. Where did you take that test?

A. Chicago.

Q. When was that, do you recall?

A. Some time in April, probably May, May of '67.

MR. EVANS: What address were you using then?

A. That's --

Q. Do you know?

A. It was, was on Sedwick, but I'm not sure if it's correct. I'd say 1800 block on Sedwick Street North. Let's see, I can't think of anything else that happened in Chicago to report, but I did see my brother once when I was free, I think I called him once but that's about it.

MR. SPRAGUE: How long --

MR. LEHNER: Which brother was that?

A. Jerry Ray.

Q. The same one, Jerry, that you met on the street, and

you also called him once?

A. Yes, I called him once and I met him on --

Q. Where was he working then?

A. He was working for some club or something in a suburb of Chicago.

Q. The same club he's been working now for years?

A. No. I don't think, I think he's working for a different one now for the last four years, but there was nothing eventful in Chicago, I was just --

MR. SPRAGUE: How long did you remain there?

A. I guess I was working, I worked at that place about seven, seven weeks I would guess.

Q. Then what?

A. Well, let's see, it was my intention to go to Canada, then after I had the -- I'm not sure how much money I had at that time. I think I would guess about five hundred, but I don't want to be quoted on that. I was waiting on the check after I quit. The people informed me that you had to wait 10 days or something to get your last check.

MR. LEHNER: While you were working at Indian Trial did you get any telephone calls?

A. I don't know. It seemed to me that I may have gotten one from my brother, but I don't think I did.

Q. Well, if you can think back and tell us whether you recall having any calls at Indian Trial, where you got into an excited conversation?

A. No, no excited conversation.

Q. Well, did you get any calls which -- Did you get any calls other than that call from your brother?

A. No, that was it.

Q. Was that a call from your brother or to your brother?

A. I don't even know if that was such a call. If it was a call, it was from him, but I don't recollect telling him where I worked at. I don't think I ever gave him my address.

Q. Well, was there a reason you left Indian Trail?

A. Well, I had been working there several weeks, seven weeks, I don't know how long it takes the government to trace you through these social security cards. The card may not have been used in 15 or 20 years, so it may have looked funny. There was no particular reason for me to stay there any longer. I had enough money at the time to get to Canada, and I had accomplished whatever I wanted to accomplish so it's time to leave.

Q. Were you going out with anyone, hobnobbing with anyone while in Chicago?

A. No, I kept more or less to myself. I didn't have the money. I was trying to accumulate what money I had. I didn't have money to be hobnobbing.

Q. Or running around with anybody?

A. No, man or woman or anyone.

Q. It had been like that?

A. Well, while I was waiting on the check I think I waited

around in my room on Sanford Street, and I went to Quincy Illinois and I stayed about, I don't know, it was maybe a week, five or six days, and I never had any trouble with the police in Quincy, Illinois that's where my father, he came from, and all his relatives. I never had any trouble with the police there so I figured I was fairly safe there, and I stayed in the hotel down on, I think I stayed in two hotels, cheap hotels down on, one of them was on Second and the other one was on Third I know -

Q. What name did you use then?

A. I think I used the, I signed a register, but I don't know what name I used. I use to use a false name on the register, but I may have used the Raynes name. I don't know -- I don't know what day it was.

MR. LEHNER: How long were you in Quincy?

A. I was there from five to seven days.

Q. Who did you see there that you knew previously?

A. Most the people I knew previously, Ralph Davis, I knew Ralph Davis and that was one, he was, I think he was in the general area, but I didn't get to see him. The only individual I ever knew before that, I knew fairly well that my relatives knew, was a bartender, a club owner by the name of Ted Crowley, and I think I told him I was on parole or something.

Q. Did you meet any relatives?

A. No, at the time, the only relative I had there was my aunt and she -- I may have called her up but I'm not

sure. I don't believe I did.

Q. Did you speak to your brothers while you were in Quincy?

A. No, I didn't have any relatives up there.

Q. Did you call them?

A. No. No, not in Quincy.

Q. Up until this time you were in Quincy, had you called John?

A. No. John, I, I didn't fool with John too much while I was out there. I don't know if he had a phone. He was living in St. Louis I believe under a tavern or something.

Q. So up until the time you were in Quincy the only people you contacted in anyway that you had known previously is your brother Jerry, you saw him in the street once and you --

A. In Quincy now.

Q. No, up until the time of the escape until the time you were in Quincy, the only person that you had contacted in anyway that you had known previous to the escape was your brother Jerry, you saw him on the street once and there was one telephone call.

A. Him and the individual in East St. Louis, and there's Ted Crowley in Quincy. I think there was another individual named Willy Qualls in Quincy and that's it.

MR. SPRAGUE: Willy what?

A. Qualls.

Q. Qualls?

A. Q-U-A-L-L-S, or something.

Q. Did you meet anyone else, anyone new in Quincy?

A. No, it had been sometime since I, since I'd been in Quincy and a lot of people had either left or something. It had been seven years.

Q. And who was Qualls?

A. He was a bartender or something.

MR. EVANS: What's the name of the bar that he worked for?

A. Qualls?

Q. Qualls.

A. He was working -- I don't know which one.

MR. EVANS: Well, what would have been the name when you were there?

A. At that time?

Q. Yes.

A. Where he was working at that time, I'm not too familiar with all the bars except Ted Crawley owned the bar there, I don't know if he was working for him or not. He was probably hanging out there, but he was just a bartender that works all over. There's no specific place, you might see him anywhere.

Q. Let me take you back to Chicago for a minute, did you, were you living on Sed --

A. Sedwick Street.

Q. Sedwick Street, did you move from that address? When you moved from that address did you go to Quincy or what did you do?

A. Well, why didn't I -- Well, I went to another place and stayed a week that night before I went to Quincy. I don't know where that was, 700 North, I can't --

Q. Why, why did you move?

A. I think I moved because you raised that, I forgot about that, I think I moved two or three weeks before, before I quit work because it's a lot closer to where I was working at Sedwick was 1800 and the place I moved was 7000 and would be five miles closer to where I worked.

Q. Did you have the car then?

A. Yes, I had the car.

Q. Okay.

MR. LEHNER: You were in Quincy when you were just relating, what happened in Quincy?

A. Nothing, nothing happened there. Before, it just seemed I was staying in these hotels, I believe they cost a dollar and a half for a day or seven dollars a week or something like that, and I stayed there I think a week and I went back to Chicago, I went back to Chicago and I had rented a post office box and told the people to forward, forward the mail to the post office box.

MR. SPRAGUE: What name did you use there, Raynes?

A. My post office box, yes, and I think I did get the check out of the post office and I cashed it at the bank down the next town down. And that's about the only thing that happened there and then that's it as far as the Chicago area.

Q. Then what happened, where did you go to from there?

A. From there I went to, I was going down to see my relatives. I was going to try to get this guy I knew across the river to get my brother and tell him I was going to Canada. It was my intention to go up there and have my brother or someone establish an assumed name in a post office and that way I could write them if I knew the assumed name beforehand. In other words if they could, say if they rented a box in Illinois under the Smith name then I would just write them under Smith, but I when I went down there I never did, I never did contact my brother or anything. I was concerned about them shadowing his house or something like that. Well, on the way down there I had trouble with this car, this \$100 car, and I traded it for, I sold it for another \$200 car.

MR. LEHNER: Who did you sell the first car to?

A. The guy that was running the filling station, I guess. He gave me \$45 for it.

Q. Where was that filling station?

A. I don't have any idea. I can give you the general area. It would be south, southeast of East St. Louis, Illinois. Out towards the edge of one of those suburbs. They are all suburbs, Bellville and all of them are all mixed in there southeast, somewhere out there. I sold the car, I guess they have records of it in Illinois.

Q. What was the reason of your selling one car and buying another?

A Well, it had stopped or something, but the guy I sold it to, he said he could get it going. What happened to it, it run all right but once it stopped once, you stopped it wouldn't start again unless it sit five or six hours and cooled off. So I couldn't wait five or six hours so --

MR. EVANS: Sounds like some of your cars Bob.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, from Chicago where's the next place that you landed?

A. That's East St. Louis where I got rid of the car.

Q. And?

A. I had the trouble coming with the car from East St. Louis.

Q. Now, when you contacted this friend who, you, had been taking you out of St. Louis before at that time --

A. Not at that time, I did contact him. At that time I was thinking about having him see my brother or something. I don't know if he ever seen my brother or not. I don't believe he did, at least my brother says he didn't, but I was getting kind of short of money again after this.

Q. Where did you stay when you got to St. Louis, East St. Louis?

A. Well, I stayed at some place there, kind of criminal. I don't know it's something similar to the place in Memphis. I'm not quite sure if I should go into that this time. I think this is something we should lay aside.

Q. Okay. That's a future thing.

A. Well, if it's necessary when we --

Q. When you got down to St. Louis you stayed at some place that we will kick around later, if we get to get into that.

A. The only contact I had there, I never did contact my relatives. I did ask this one fellow to possibly see my brother or something, but --

Q. No, this one person is the person you talked about before.

A. Yes we discussed him.

Q. Did you meet any -- How long did you stay in St. Louis?

A. In East St. Louis, I stayed in this place, well, not too long. I got the car, I got straightened out on the car, and everything and I had to move out of there pretty quick on account of my financial situations, and --

Q. Who were you in touch with here other than that person?

A. There wasn't no one. He gave me a pistol, I got a pistol from him, the only thing I had.

Q. This is this person that had helped you before?

A. Yes.

Q. What kind of a pistol was this?

A. I think it was a .38, except that it was larger than what --

Q. What had you end up doing with that pistol?

A. I took it to Canada. When I left St. Louis I think

I went to Indianapolis, Indiana, the first time. I think the first night I think I slept beside the road or something. I know the highway patrol asked me about it, they usually don't bother you if you tell them that you are sleepy or something you'll have a wreck. I think I stayed in Indianapolis one night.

Q. Was anybody with you?

A. No. Nobody was there.

Q. And you are heading up now to go to Canada?

A. Towards Canada.

Q. Go ahead.

A. Well, let's see, well, I crossed the border -- I think I crossed the border in Detroit and between Detroit I was going to Montreal, I believe I --

Q. When you crossed the border, did you give any name, did anyone stop you?

A. I think what I did when I crossed the border was I crossed when all this.

Q. Rush hour?

A. It's four hours from Detroit to Windsor and I think I told them -- I think they just asked me where I was going and that was the second time they asked me, I don't think they asked me anything the first time. I just crossed, they just waved me through. I went through Montreal I think.

Q. What made you pick Montreal?

A. Well, I was going to try to get out of the country, and I had been there before and I knew they had a

seaport. It's a French city versus the rest of the towns in the provinces are Anglo-Saxon. The French, they are not so concerned with other people's business as much as the English are. There are several reasons I went there, probably because it was a seaport.

MR. LEHNER: What was the first place you stayed at in Canada?

A. I'm not sure about that. I know I was short of cash when I went up there. I think I, I think I stayed, I slept one time, I drove pretty straight on through as much as I could. I think I slept two or three hours roadside once. I think I stayed in one motel between Detroit and one motel between Detroit and Montreal, but that's it. I got some recollection of staying in motels then driving into Montreal for surveilling the place or whatever you want to call it.

Q. What name did you use when you stopped at that motel?

A. Well, I probably, I would probably use the, the Raynes name at that time. Because my identification was Raynes.

Q. This was some motel between Detroit and Montreal?

A. Yes, close to Montreal.

Q. It was in Canada?

A. Yes.

Q. All right, do you know what day that was?

A. No, I don't know what day that was.

Q. Where did you stay the next night after that motel that you gave the name Raynes?

A. I'm not sure, this time during this certain period that I did several things and consequently it is difficult to remember where all you stayed at and all, but subsequently I did rent a room there in Notre Dame East. I can't think of the place now that I rented for a month or something.

Q. What name did you use there, Notre Dame East?

A. I think I used the Galt name on that.

Q. When did you first use the Galt name?

A. I think when I rented the room.

Q. In Montreal?

A. Yes.

Q. How did it come about, that you used the Galt name?

A. I have no idea. I just, just a name. I might have seen it in the phone book or something.

Q. Where were you when you saw this name in the phone book?

A. I don't know if I saw it in a phone book. I just, I'm just trying to explain to you where I could have gotten these various names from.

MR. SPRAGUE: Did you ever use that name before that time?

A. Not that particular name, no.

MR. LEHNER: Did you ever use a name like that before that time that you say you used it at Notre Dame East?

A. I don't think I have ever used any, any one name twice, that Willard, running a bill; but any other name, what I tried to do on the others is get something that was, that

was something that you can remember like Smith would be hard to remember, whereas Galt or something, it is easy to get accustomed to it.

Q. What was the full name you used?

A. I think it was Eric S. Galt.

Q. Now, do you have any idea how you happened to pick that name?

A. I could have gotten it out of a book or phone book, or anything. It's something that I'd remember and it could have been, the names could have been from several different sources. I can't specifically say.

Q. Well, did anybody ever give you that name?

A. No, I don't -- No one give it to me. I didn't get it from any Canadian sources or anything.

Q. Did you read any novel or anything and --

I read somewhere where someone told me that somebody's theory was that you saw it in some novel?

A. I read a book or something that say something, one name, Galt, was in a James Bond --

Q. Bond thing, that's where I saw it, but that's not so?

A. No, it possible that I read a book somewhere and the name stuck in my mind and I might have used it, but you can't explain these aliases where you get them all at.

MR. LEHNER: Did you see the name Galt on any road sign?

A. Huie said that, but that wasn't the, the way I got the name. I'm positive of that.

MR. SPRAGUE: I'm not interested in what other people say, I'm interested in what you say.

A. Yes, I didn't, I think I decided on that name when I left Chicago, but I'm not positive.

MR. LEHNER: When you left Chicago, you decided on that name?

A. Well, yes, well yes. It wouldn't spring up just when I went too the rooming house to rent a room. I would have to -- I'd have to thought about it beforehand.

Q. So you think it was a Chicago telephone directory that you used?

A. It's possible that I got the name out of there when I was in Birmingham. I checked the phone book I remember, and I think there was just one Galt in there, and I was trying to see if maybe, if I had the name someone else had or something.

Q. Well, in Chicago did you write down the name after you saw it in the phone book or did you just memorize it?

A. It may have just stuck in my mind. I know, I don't think I wrote down anything. I think I wrote down the name I was going to use when I got up there probably, and memorized it then, but I don't, I didn't copy out of the phone book or anything like that.

Q. When did you write it down?

A. I say I may have wrote it down so I could remember it and start -

Q. Where would you have written it?

A. Sometime before I actually used it.

I wouldn't have waited until the day I was going to use it before, unless something come up where I had to have it, the alias really quick or something like that.

Q. So you think you must of written it down in Chicago when you got it out of a phone book?

A. Well, that's entirely possible, but I'm just, that's just one, one --

MR. KERSHAW: I think what he is saying is this is a no-fault-Galt.

MR. LEHNER: Did, when you looked in that phone book, were you looking for a particular name or did you just start at the A's and end up with G's?

A. The only time I recollect looking in the phone book, and I'm not saying I didn't, the only time I recollect looking was in Birmingham. I was concerned very much that I might try to get a driver's license or something, and somebody might have my name but, but --

Q. Did you look in the phone book for a G or did you just thumb through it until you came across this name.

A. As I said, I don't know if I got the name out of the phone book. I'm just saying it's a possibility I could have gotten it out of a magazine or out of the James Bond book. I could have gotten it out of there, I don't have any clear recollection. I think the name, I think there is three different parts to the name, and I don't know if there was ever any phone books or any books where any one had that

particular name in all three sequences.

Q. Well, do you know where you got any one of those three parts of the name?

A. I have -- No, I don't.

Q. Did there come a time that you used the middle name other than just S.?

A. Yes, I used Starvo I think.

Q. Where did you get the name Starvo?

A. I couldn't say.

Q. When did you first start using Starvo as the middle name?

A. I think I used that in Canada. I used this stuff, I just signed an S., but I think I used the full name when I rented the lease in Canada.

Q. Did you have any scars on your person at that time when you were in Canada?

A. Scars?

Q. Yes.

A. Visible or?

Q. Well, we'll start with visible.

A. None that I know of.

Q. Do you have any that are not visible?

A. Well, I have the gun shot wound in the foot. No, that's the only one, I never had any operations or anything.

Q. Do you have any scars on either of your hands?

A. Well, I had one. I had one, you can't see it, it's a

lawn mower scar, it's really thin.

Q. Can I see it?

A. I don't know if I can see it.

Q. Where was it?

A. I think it's gone now.

MR. KERSHAW: You can go right ahead, I'll be right back.

A. I believe it's, I think it's gone away.

MR. LEHNER: You are pointing to an area in your right palm, is that right?

A. Yes.

Q. How did you get that injury that left that scar?

A. Actually, I grabbed a lawn mower. I got that when I was six or seven, so I don't know, I can't even see it no more. I know one of these palms. I had a scar for several years by grabbing a lawn mower.

Q. Do you have any scars on your head?

A. Let's see, yes, I think I have a -- Yes, I jumped through a window one time and got one right here.

Q. You are pointing to a scar in the area where you have your part towards the top of the head?

A. Yes.

Q. How did you receive that?

A. I jumped through the window. The police were after me in Chicago.

Q. What year was that?

MR. SPRAGUE: Was that the year you shot yourself too?

A. Yes. No, that was a different time.

Q. What year was the year that you got the scar?

A. He's pointing to my eye. I do have a scar here.

I got hit with a baseball.

MR. EVANS: Over your, is that over your left eyebrow?

A. Right here, yes, that's a baseball that was in Missouri, and that's on my medical record.

MR. LEHNER: When was that, when did you get that one over your left eye?

A. '61.

Q. And when did you get the one over the top of your head, that you say you got when you jumped through this window?

A. 52.

Q. Now, do you know if there is a real Eric S. Galt?

A. In Canada?

Q. In Canada.

A. Well, the novelist Gerald Franks said there was, but I don't know if there is or not. I assumed he wouldn't lie about it.

Q. You say the first time you used the name of Galt was in Montreal?

A. Well, let me talk about this Galt again. I think his name was Eric St. Marie Galt or something, it's not Starvo. What was the question of the next one?

Q. The first time you used the name Galt was in Montreal,

is that your recollection?

A. Yes, I think so.

Q. Why did you change from Raynes to Galt?

A. Well, I assumed the police were going to be after Raynes before too much longer.

Q. Why did you assume that?

A. Well, the social security card, number one. I think you make almost everyone makes that assumption, that he should change names occasionally. It's a common thing.

Q. Well you didn't have any identification for Galt did you when you first used it?

A. No, but I intended to establish identification. I was using this -- I used this -- I was using this Raynes name and Galt. I wasn't just using the Galt name, I was trying to establish identification for Galt before I got rid of the Raynes identification. For instance, when I left Canada I was still using the Raynes one when I would go into a motel or anything and I'd use the Galt for other matters.

Q. What made you decide when to use Raynes and when to use Galt?

A. When I got to Canada.

Q. What was the distinction? What instances would you use Galt and what instances would you use Raynes?

A. The only instances I would use Raynes was when I'd go in the motel somewhere where you have to register with your license plate number.

Q. And when would you use Galt?

A. Well, when I was trying to establish identification. I think when you rented a room or get a bill of sale for something you bought.

MR. SPRAGUE: Can I back up a second, I thought when you were back in Chicago and working at the restaurant, one of your thoughts was the establishing of an identification. If at the same time you think that Raynes is going to get too hot you can't, keep that identification what was the point of that?

A. That was just to establish an identification to get across the border. I didn't intend to use that name, you know, forever. When you cross the border you never know, you know, how far they are going to -

MR. LEHNER: And when you went to Notre Dame East, what type of establishment did you stay up there?

A. It was just an apartment building I stayed in. A one room apartment building.

Q. And did you, when you gave your name as Galt, you gave it as Eric S. Galt?

A. I'm not certain if it was Eric S. or Eric Starvo.

Q. You did not have any identification under that name, is that correct?

A. At that time, no.

Q. How was that aiding you in establishing the identification as Eric S. Galt?

A. You mean by getting the -

Q. By giving that name at the Notre Dame East?

A. Well, that was just the first step. There has to be a first step some time. She gave me a, I rented a room on a deed she put the Galt name on a deed and that was the first, first-

Q. Where did you park your car when you stayed at the Notre Dame East?

A. There was an empty parking lot about five or six blocks west of there and they let you park there, I think so much a week or something.

Q. Well, what were you planning to do if the landlady had asked for identification under the name Galt?

A. Go somewhere else, I guess.

Q. All right.

A. I had money, and that's the best identification you can have.

Q. What did you do to further establish identification of Galt, other than as you say registering as Galt, and you say getting a deed, did you get a deed?

A. Yes.

Q. What did you eventually do with that deed?

A. Eventually I probably threw it away.

Q. What else did you do to establish an identity of Galt?

A. One of my first things down there was an attempt to go into a travel agency to find out how I could go about getting a

passport. When I first went up there the, what I thought anyway is, was you could, from my conversation with these travel agencies was that if you stayed up there for two years and established some type of identification then you could get a passport. That was my, I talked to them on the phone, I didn't talk to them personally. And that was my intention originally to establish the Galt name as my name and stay up there two years and then go ahead and try to get a passport. But then I got mixed in with other people and I thought that maybe two years would be too long or something like that. But anyway, that was, that was bogus information anyway. I originally found out later that you can stay up there two years, but you had to have some type of a guarantor or something they call it.

MR. SPRAGUE: Some type of what?

A. Guarantor or something. G-U-A-N --

Q. Guarantor?

A. Guarantor. Yes, Guarantor I believe that is it.

Q. And this is what you were told by the travel agency?

A. I got that information on the phone. I

Q. From which travel agency?

A. I have no idea. I just called them on the phone.

I made that call. That was one of the first things I checked on when I went up there.

Q. Now, when you were thinking of getting a passport at that time, where were you think of going to then?

A. Well, it depended on the money. I wasn't going to

Australia perferably, that's the farthest away from the United States, but I wouldn't have any, I was mostly concerned, mainly concerned with an English speaking country and my finances were low which I assumed they would be.

Q. Were you willing at that itme to try to stay there for two years in Montreal?

A. Yes, I think I would of probably if I didn't, I was sort of hesitant, but I would have stayed there for, if I --

Q. Did you know at that time that you needed a birth certificate to get the passport?

A. No, I didn't, I didn't go into it that much depth after I talked to these people on the phone. Where I made my mistake is instead of going directly and talking to the people like I did the second time. The first time I just talked to them on the phone and there was on indepth conversation plus she may have said something and I misinterpreted it.

MR. LEHNER: You say at one time you thought you had to stay there two years and another time you thought you had to have a Guarantor?

A. I think after you stay there two years you're suppose to have a Guarantor. I don't know the law there. For some reason I still don't know what the law is. I'm just telling you I know now more than I knew the first time. In fact, I explained the second time, but you don't want to get ahead, ahead of the testimony so we can get the second time -

Q. So you were intending to stay there for a couple of years?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. Take it from there, what happened next?

A. Well, I was working on more than one angle of getting travel papers. I use to go down to the, I was going down to the waterfront, river front down there, I was going to try to roll a drunk or something and get his seaman's papers or something like that. I don't know how long that went on. That went on a week or so and I finally met this individual called, called himself Raoul.

Q. Tell us how you first came about meeting him?

A. Well, he wasn't the only one originally I talked to. I talked to different people about getting jobs on ships and identification. I think the first time I --

MR. SPRAGUE: Do you remember any of the people you were meeting and talking to before you met Raoul?

A. No, not particularly. I never, I just discussed with them how to get jobs on ships, something like that.

Q. Did you socialize with any of them at that point?

A. Well, I may of drank a beer with them or, I think I followed a couple of them out of the place where they were drinking at, you never --

Q. Were you going around with anybody at that point?

A. No, no association.

Q. Did you have a question?

MR. EVANS: Yes, were you armed at that time?

A. No.

MR. SPRAGUE:

Q. Well, you had a gun that you had in East St. Louis?

A. Yes, I -- I was armed at that time.

Q. Was that the gun that you had?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you have any other weapon at that time?

A. No.

MR. LEHNER: Where do you usually keep that gun?

A. I usually had it locked up in the car, hid in the car. I'm pretty sure I didn't keep it in the room because I think the lady came in there once and a while.

Q. You were going to tell us about how you first came to meet Raoul?

A. This was in that tavern. I can't, I can describe it somewhat. I think it had these stirring apparatus like they'd have on a ship in the window or something. I think they may have had wood inside of it. It's just an old time tavern. It had a bar, most bars up there have tables in there, big heavy tables in there rather than a bar. They have bars, but they are usually smaller, and I did know the name of the place, but I can't think of it right now. I can get it, I think, and I discussed with him the, similar to what I had discussed with other people, about possibly getting travel documents, travel rather than passports.

Q. How did you come to meet him? Did you go up to him, did -- he come up to you? What part of the bar was it as best you recollect?

A. I believe I was sitting in a table and I think he sat down and we started to talking.

MR. SPRAGUE: I was going to say, why don't we, this is a good time to stop, his meeting Raoul. It's been a long day and I have a call coming at quarter of four, in three minutes.

A. The Neptuen Bar, that's the name of it.

Q. Which is in three minutes and we've got to get out.

MR. SPRAGUE: Why don't we agree now on the next date.

MR. KERSHAW: It would be fine with me.

MR. SPRAGUE: That's assuming we are reconstituted, and how about a week from this coming Monday?

MR. KERSHAW: Monday a week, this is Monday, isn't it, that would be fine with me.

MR. LEHNER: That's two weeks from today.

MR. SPRAGUE: Are you going anywhere James? What's that date, first?

MR. EVANS: That would be the fourth of April.

MR. LEHNER: That would be two weeks from today that we are talking about.

MR. EVANS: You are talking about two weeks?

MR. SPRAGUE: Two weeks, the 11th of April, then at 9:00. This is Monday, and we'll come down Sunday night. We'll stop for the day. Was there something else you wanted to say?

MR. RAY: Well, I was telling you about, I never had a chance to talk to Mr. Kershaw about how far we should go into testimony or anything else. I can get this stuff if I sit in the cell I can write things down and think about more what I should say here. I'm not talking about what I'm testifying

about these facts I'm talking about, how far we should go in testimony here with, I guess me and him can discuss that and you can write the Committee or whoever you are suppose to write.

MR. KERSHAW: I'll tell you what. On that score you just take your time and think about statements and things that, you can bring with you and what you feel like you can reveal to them, taking anybody out and I'll come up and we'll have a little session, say, next week, I don't want to go into it now because I'm tootired and --

MR. SPRAGUE: And then you can think over a couple of things we raised with you too.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, and then we can make up our mind about this polygraph, stress test and all that.

MR. LEHNER: Well, Mr. Kershaw, let me ask you this. Mr. Ray said he had some papers he wanted us to look at, is there anything that we should get now, that we should study between now and then?

MR. KERSHAW: What paers are you thinking about?

MR. RAY: Well, I give, the only papers I have been giving you is the ones I received since you have been down here. I think the immunity paper and the letter from the SCLC Chairman in Philadelphia. I got a crate full of papers. I don't want to lay them all on you and some of them may not even be relevant as far as things that may be important to someone else, Foreman and thinks like that. I assumed I don't want to give you information against Foreman. I assumed you can find

that yourself, but the only thing I can do as far as these depositions and things like, you can get them from the Court. But I think we can furnish them if you want to. I don't want to give the impression that I'm giving the Committee things to use to cross-examine anyone else. I think that's the Committee's, if you want the attorneys or me, you can ask them for it.

MR. SPRAGUE: Well, as we go through this chronology we get to that stage after your arrest, we want to go into what occurred with each and everyone of the attorneys. The sequence of events, and what led to that proceeding in Court too. Okay, then I think we can stop then at this time unless there is something else you want to put on here for today?

MR. KERSHAW: There's nothing I would like to put on. I would like to --

MR. LEHNER: Let me just put on the time if I could, it is now 3:47 p.m.

MR. EVANS: And did you want to make a statement to the news?

MR. LEHNER: Do you want it on the tape?

MR. LEHNER: Okay, we will close the tape at this time.

MR. SPRAGUE: And there will be no comment from us other than that we are continuing with the interrogation and that's it.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, your situation of course, is a little bit different from mine. You can well afford to run by and say no comment, but I have a slightly different

ball, in that I'm trying to build a little bit of P.R.
for my client.

MR. LEHNER: Maybe we could close the tape at this
time,

(End of tape at 3:50, P.M.)

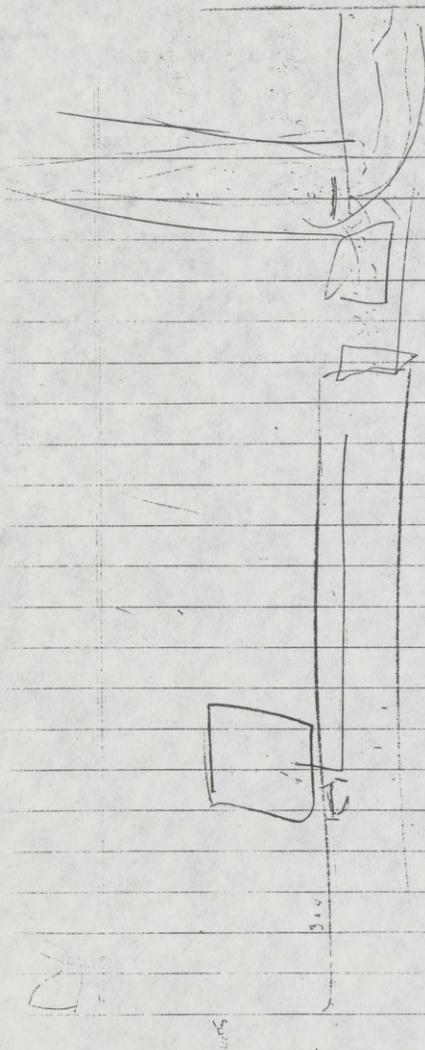


EXHIBIT I

March 28, 1977

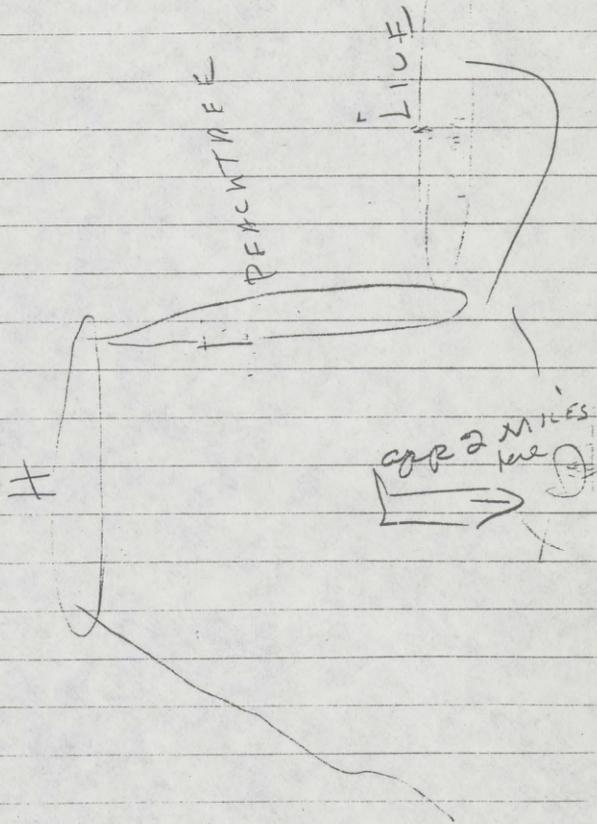
Robert J. Schuler

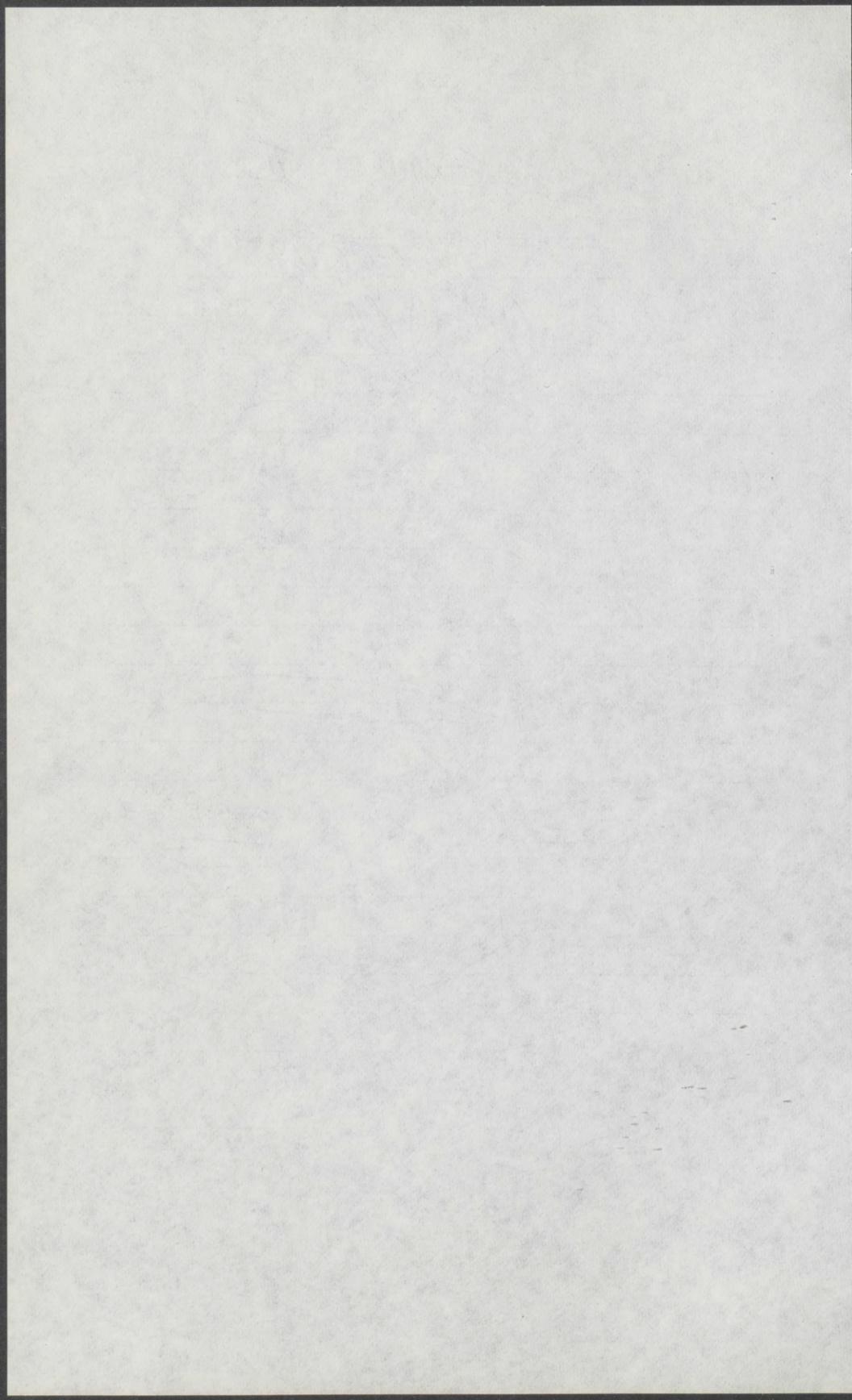
Don E. Ray

EXHIBIT II

March 28, 1977

Robert Lehner
George Ray





TRANSCRIPT OF THIRD INTERVIEW WITH JAMES EARL RAY AT THE
BRUSHY MOUNTAIN STATE PENITENTIARY, PETROS, TENNESSEE ON
APRIL 14, 1977 AT 9:30 A.M.

MR. LEHNER: Today is April 14, 1977 and it's about 9:30 in the morning and the people here from the House Committee are myself, Bob Lehner, Edward Evans, Tom Gannon and Louis Hindle. And why don't you announce the people on the other side of the table, Mr. Kershaw.

MR. KERSHAW: Jack Kershaw, Mary Kershaw and Gary Revel, Special Investigator.

MR. LEHNER: Okay, and Mr. James Earl Ray.

MR. KERSHAW: That goes without saying.

MR. LEHNER: Okay. Let me before we get into what we were doing, I think we skipped over the part about what happened in Jefferson City Prison. You wanted to think about that, did you give it any more thought, and do you have any ideas as to whether or not you want to tell us just what happened there?

A. I haven't give it soo much thought, but there's a lot of other things to think about. I think Mr. Kershaw's, he's got two or three other things he wants to bring up before we get into too much, and I don't think all of this will take over five or 10 minutes.

MR. LEHNER: Great. Okay.

MR. KERSHAW: Are you thinking about this matter here?

MR. RAY: Now, see this thing here, he asked me to

type up. I didn't have too much time and I left some of it out, and I typed a copy for him plus the Committee. I, we can read it.

MR. KERSHAW: All right. We might as well go into this.

MR. RAY: I'll give you a copy of it.

MR. LEHNER: Thank you.

MR. KERSHAW: Let me state for the record, I'll just read it aloud. This is a letter dated April 14 to Jack Kershaw from James Earl Ray.

"Dear Mr. Kershaw:

Pursuant to our discussion yesterday afternoon in re the above captioned criminal indictment and the United States House of Representatives select committee investigation of said indictment, I have listed below pursuant to our agreement, and in order to insure that there be no misunderstanding of our intentions toward the aforementioned committee, our intent and proposals in assisting the committee to carry out it's mandate, as follows:

1. First, I have heretofore waived the attorney-client privilege communications rule with respect's to several attorneys that have heretofore represented me under said indictment.
2. I will testify about my actions commencing with the escape from the Missouri State penitentiary in April, 1967, up until April 5, 1968.

3. I will furnish the committee with all papers in my personal possession that bare", that's misspelled but that's all right, "on my association with attorneys I have heretofore waived the attorney-client privilege communications rule under said indictment.

4. I will furnish the committee upon request with records, and location of records, of my association and disclosures to literary figures, in particular, William Bratford Huie.

Thereafter I will under go and furnish said committee-- providing other branches of government & governmental commissions likewise assist the committee to carry out it's mandate -- the following:

1. Waiver of the attorney-client privilege communications rule in respect's to Mr. James H. Lesar, Mr. Lesar having represented me in said cr. indictment for seven years and thus possessing substantial records therein.
2. Furnish the committee with all phone numbers, addresses, ect., that I came by in 1967-68 which may berevelant to said indictment.
3. Furnish the committee with the names and addresses of individuals, outside of counsels of record, that have investigated said indictment at my request.
4. I will undergo a lie (polygraph) test and the stress evaluator prsess, the prsess previously suggested

by former chief counsel for the committee, Mr. Richard Sprague.

In essence Mr. Kershaw and I will assist the committee in any manner except, I have no intentions of identifying anyone through photographs or other visual means either in connection with the aforementioned indictment or, for any situation which could result in a cr. indictment or government harassment of individuals not connected with said indictment.

The above referred to "assistance" other government bodies could, we believe, render the committee are, for instance, availing, instead of burning the below." Making available the below.

1. On December 11, 1975, U.S. Senator Frank Church, who chaired the Senate committee investigating intelligence agencies, urged the Justice department to destroy various investigative material developed by the F.B.I. in the course of the F.B.I. investigation of the aforementioned cr. indictment and related matters.
2. On April 1, 1976, a press release reported that an aid to former U.S. congresswoman Bella Abzug suggested to the Justice department that various tapes, ts., ect., pertaining to the aforementioned cr. indictment be destroyed pursuant to an interpretation of the 'privacy act' by then U.S. Attorney General, Edward Levi.

3. On February 20, 1977, a press release quoted the Justice department as recommending to congress that they pass a bill authorizing the destruction of various tapes, trs., ect., pertaining to said cr. indictment.

4. In a recent letter I gave to the committee, an SCLC leader from Philadelphia, Penn., is quoted to the effect that the Rockefeller commission has sealed various information possibly revelant to said cr. Indictment.

Sincerely: James E. Ray
Petros, Tennessee

Note, the U.S. Department of Justice was furnished, through a copy of a suit titled, Ray V. Time inc., et al, No. C-76-274, W.D. Tn. (1976), information cited herein on p. 1 last paragraph."

Now, do you have any questions about it?

MR. LEHNER: No, we, I do acknowledge receipt of a copy of this letter. Mr. Kershaw, I think it should be clear and put on the record that we as well as you are interested in making available all materials, all materials that possibly could have any relevance, with any possible relevance to this entire matter. And, as I stated before to you, I think that we will be able to assist each other.

MR. KERSHAW: Right.

MR. LEHNER: In that endeavor so that the truth can, may be made known.

MR. KERSHAW: Uh huh, but to be perfectly blunt, I think what is in Mr. Ray's mind is that he still abides by the general principle in that he does want to, to put down some sort of order and sequence in which thing may be provided, first by one party and then the other, which I think is an orderly concept.

MR. LEHNER: Well, just recapping what we have been doing here. This is the third session where we have been talking with Mr. Ray. Our intention is to get as complete as possible his recollection of the matter. Our intention is then to investigate each and every aspect of it to see what can be verified and what can not be verified, and in the interim I think we, you and myself, can be working in conjunction to get the various materials available to us. There are certain materials that are available to us at the FBI building right now which is their unclassified materials, and I have given you a sample letter to get access to that. I think I could be of further aid to you if you receive any difficulty on that score, and you have also given me the names of certain people that you wanted us to interview, and we are going to undertake that. I - You may know that we have had a financial difficulty in the past and we hope to get funded in the next couple of weeks, and then we will be able to make more trips than we have been able in the past.

MR. KERSHAW: That's fine. I hope you notice my delicacy in refraining from presenting any expense accounts

at this point because I realize --

MR. LEHNER: Well, this is something that I am going to take up with the Committee just as soon as the new funding gets approved, and therefore I'll have an answer to that as soon as that happens.

MR. KERSHAW: It might be of interest in discussing what we are going to look into. I have just jotted here which we might put into this record now some things that have occurred, to me, and this is by no means a complete list and I'm sure that you have already got a few of these names, a few of them you may not have; but I would suggest that Mrs. Preston Battle, Judge Battle's widow be interviewed in regard to a memorandum which she asserts Judge Battle wrote rescinding the guilty plea, and which pencil notation may have been found, I now discover recently in his effects and is in possession of the Memphis Police or Memphis Sheriffs Department. I think that that document would be very valuable if not probative. Of course, there was no minute entry made in this regard.

Now, Mr. Ray has testified that an officer Barry of the Memphis Police, the officer who waved him aside when he approached the rooming house in the white Mustang, so I think --

MR. RAY: That was third person or second or something.

MR. KERSHAW: But --

MR. RAY: I didn't hear that directly, I just heard that from the attorney investigating.

MR. KERSHAW: That's all right. So this should, however, be investigated. It may be that he remembered it, it may be that he doesn't. He waved aside maybe a hundred cars. I have never seen any statement by Mrs. Brewer, the rooming house lady.

Attorney Robert Livingston has stated that he saw Raoul in the Holiday Inn on Trumbel Avenue in Detroit on April 1974, along with the man whose name was given to him. He doesn't say by whom, as Rene Martinez. Livengston was "was told" that Raoul's last name is Martel. I think Mr. Livingston could properly be asked on that information.

Then I, the service station man named Willy Green, according to my information he recalls Ray's visit on the day of the murder. Investigator Weisberg is suppose to have a statement from him. I suppose that, that matter can be subpoenaed.

Then the cab driver who's name I believe is McGraw who said Stevens was the STate's only eyewitness placing Ray at the rooming house was too drunk to recognize anyone.

And Foreman I believe has made, has a statement from this man.

Then Stevens' wife corroborates the cab driver and she is conveniently in a sanitarium now as a psychiatric patient. So we can locate him, whether we can locate her mind or not I don't know. She also testified

that a short man, a small man, in an army jacket weighing about only a 130 pounds ran down the hallway of the rooming house.

Now, I'm curious about the autopsy report, the hospital report, on King. These from my information have never been made available. There is information that King was shot from behind not from in front, some of this may be in the habeas corpus hearing I think.

Then, of course, all police statements of the Memphis Police Department and the Sheriff's Department about, but particularly what statements do they have from Solomon Jones and Cornbread Carter in regard to the man in the bushes.

There is a Rev. Jordan of the Beale Street Baptist Church, he had a phone call and a revelation, from, that King will be killed. Jordan warned a hundred or so ministers to that effect a day or two days before the murder, and a Rev. Herrand had a call from the same man who identified himself as Mr. Issac.

MR. LEHNER: Rev. Herrand?

MR. KERSHAW: Herrand, I believe, let me, I will confirm that name. Now, here --

MR. GANNON: Excuse me, Mr. Kershaw, both calls are from a fellow named Issac?

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, although I think he didn't identify himself to Jordan, he did use the name Issac to the second Reverend.

Now, there is a Sommerville businessman, John McFarren, who claims he has tapes and documents which he will reveal to us in a closed confidential session. McFarren is a real McCoy insofar as worrying about harrassment and physical abuse. He is the negro who gave refuge to foundation workers who were dispossessed and left Tennessee in the form of the famous Tent City in Sommerville and he has resisted a good deal of white harrassment and abuse in that county. He impresses me as very energetic sincere man and will endeavor to tell us a good deal of valuable information, some of which is startling. If you recall he is the man quoted in the June 6th issue of Playboy magazine as having overheard someone on the phone instructing someone on the other end to "shoot the S.O.B., if you have to shoot him on the balcony." He gave this information to the FBI only, he insists that somebody got that information from the FBI to print in the Playboy magazine so I think there is unfortunately FBI involvement here. Anyone of ya'll ever worked for the FBI?

MR. GANNON: No, I don't think so.

MR. EVANS: I haven't.

MR. LEHNER: None of us have.

MR. KERSHAW: That's good. Now, in that regard, I also, want to thoroughly go into the question of an FBI agent named Jenson, who a few days after Ray was incarcerated in the Nashville pen, threated James Earl Ray with reprisals against member of his family and since then a very peculiar arrest has been made of James

Earl's brother John who was given 18 years as an accessory to the bank robbery. The robber himself receiving only 10 years I believe, and later that was reversed and he was a mistrial granted on the theory that fruits of an illegal search was used in regard to the charges against the robber, but the court held that these same fruits did not affect the charges against the accomplice. This matter I can not understand and I'm in the process of looking into it.

MR. LEHNER: When was that threat made by Mr. Jensen to Mr. Ray?

MR. KERSHAW: Two days after he was transported from Memphis to the Nashville pen.

MR. RAY: It may have been the same date. We have had a lot of trouble with Jensen. He has threatened by brothers and everything else.

MR. LEHNER: Do you recall when that was, what month that was?

MR. RAY: Well, that would have been April, April the, no, March 11, 1968.

MR. LEHNER: 1969?

MR. RAY: 69.

MR. LEHNER: March the 11th, 1969.

MR. KERSHAW: Now, furthermore --

MR. EVANS: Excuse me, one minute, what context were these threats made, I mean, how did they come about?

MR. RAY: Well, during that day I was called out four

or five times. Prison officials, they usually do that when you first come to prison to get information. They called me out again and I thought it was just another prison official and he identified himself as Robert Jensen, I think it was. He had a note book pad and all that. He started asking me various questions. Now, I don't remember all the questions. Now, later I wrote to Senator Sam Ervin and mentioned to him about the threats against the family members and Ervin answered me, but he didn't, he thought I was complaining about something that was happening to me, he misinterpreted the letter, but anyway --

MR. LEHNER: Do you have a copy of that correspondence, your letter and Ervin's return letter?

MR. RAY: Yes, I have Ervin's return letter, but I don't know if I have the one I sent him or not. A lot of these documents I got, Lesar has them or they are outside somewhere locked up. But anyway, on Jensen, let's see, I, he called me out and I say he went and when he got to the door I started to leave he said something about my brother might be down here with me. He wanted me to talk to two other agents and they were from the Nashville office and he introduced me to them. I don't recall their names, and then when he left I called the Warden, and I believe the Warden at that time was Lake Russell, I didn't want to see him any more. Russell said that I wouldn't have to talk to him, but he couldn't keep him out of the prison. They could come inside, but I didn't have to come outside and

and talk to them and that's the last type, time I ever discussed anything with the FBI.

MR. LEHNER: Now, do you recall his words as far as what he said pertaining to your family?

A. Well, he was sort of mad. We was in a room like this and we got to the door and he made these remarks, something about if I didn't discuss with him who was involved in the King murder or something that I could expect my brother to be down here with me, something to that effect. I didn't hear no clear recollection, I just remember generally what he said because I was leaving at the time.

Q. That was on March 11, '69?

A. I'm almost positive it couldn't have been later than March 12th, because I was, see I was brought down the prison early morning about 6:00 on March 11. I think he came there on the same day although there is the possibility that it was March 12th.

Q. And where did it take place, that, those words?

A. Well, they -- It's a maximum security building, a white building and it was in a side room, a room about this size here.

Q. And you were getting ready to be transferred at that time?

A. No, I had been transferred. I was in the Nashville Penitentiary.

Q. Oh, you were, this was in Nashville, I see.

A. They called me out two or three times already, asked me various, where I was born and what, things like that.

Q. Now, was anybody present when that was?

A. No. No one was present, just me and him and he made some notes on a pad, but I don't know --

Q. Had you had any previous contacts with him?

A. No. In fact, that's except for one other instance, that's the only time I have ever met an FBI agent, period.

Q. But this was the one and only time you met Jensen, this time that you are telling us about?

A. That's the only time I can think of, yes.

MR. KERSHAW: Did Foreman refer to the FBI and Jensen?

A. Well, he referred to the FBI, but he never referred to Jensen.

MR. KERSHAW: What was his reference to the FBI?

A. Well, he made some reference about they might arrest Jerry, I think it was, sometime.

Q. You mean, Foreman also implied that there would be reprisals against your family possibly?

A. Well, he mentioned that, and he mentioned this other deal, but I don't know -

Q. What other deal?

A. Well, about my father and stuff like that.

Q. Well we won't go into that now.

MR. LEHNER: And you say there was one other time that you met an FBI agent, but it was not Jensen?

A. Yes sir.

Q. What was that circumstances, just generally?

A. Well, that was years ago in 1955 I was arrested in Hamilton, Missouri for postal violations. He asked me if I would cooperate with him or something.

MR. KERSHAW: Now, continuing for the record.

MR. EVANS: You say that Jensen wanted you to speak with the Nashville FBI agents?

A. Yes. He said they'd be there the next day or something.

Q. Oh, that they would be there the next day?

A. There was two of them there that day. He introduced me to them, that was when we got to the second door where I was going back into the cell block.

Q. Right.

A. But I don't recall their names, but --

Q. All right, what was your response to that, did you agree to see the Nashville agents or you --

A. No, he kind of, he was kind of insistent on that, I just told him I didn't want to see them.

Q. Didn't want to see them and that's when he --

A. No, he made the other remarks.

Q. Prior to that?

A. When I went out the first door.

Q. Right.

A. When we got to the second door, the two toher agents were waiting there. They were waiting out in the lobby and

then he started, had me talk to those, and I said that, they said that they would be back tomorrow or something.

MR. KERSHAW: Now, as I recall the commissioner Mr. Avery entered in the picture in some manner at about this time. How did he figure?

A. Well, he wasn't involved in the FBI. I think the Warden handled him, but Avery, I think, I talked to Avery about three times and he was, he was wanting to write a book or something, and he just wanted to know where I had some money. He's kind of senile in some ways. He wanted to know where I had the money buried. He was going to get it and put it in the bank, and all that crazy talk.

MR. LEHNER: Where did you speak to Avery?

A. I spoke to him about three times in the same room where I spoke to the FBI agent.

Q. In Nashville?

A. Yes.

Q. What were those conversations about?

A. Well, he called me up the first time, he had a bunch, he had some of my records or something and letters and things like that, that I brought down from Nashville, money receipts and he gave me those. Then he called me out again and I think he was with Lake Russel this time, that's the Warden, and he wanted me to cooperate in some manner with what the Governor was trying to do. I got the impression that Avery was an intermediary between Governor Ellington

and Attorney General named Barry, William Barry, Assistant Attorney General. Now, his general story was that I should drop the appeals, not try any appeals or anything and just, I'd go ahead and get out of solitary confinement and then later on he -- By the way a lot of this paper, I got newspaper clippings. here, he later got fired on account of it. Then later on he brought me a copy of Look Magazine that had the story about the William Bratford Huie story, wanted me to comment on it.

MR. KERSHAW: Did Avery want you to provide him information so that he could write a book?

A. Well, on the book, he never, he never told me he was going to write a book. I just got that information out of the paper. He told a newspaper reporter that he was going to write a book about, and it might have a chapter in it about me.

MR. LEHNER: Well, what were the questions that he was asking you? Avery?

A. Well, he, apparently Governor Ellington or something told him it was a conspiracy that they wanted him, Ellington, I guess, guess Barry wanted him to cross-examine me because Avery use to be a lawyer and he wanted to know where I had the money hid and things like that, and I got the impression that he wanted to find out all the information he could and me not say nothing and not get involved in any court litigation, and then later on they'd let me out of solitary confinement.

Q. What did you tell Avery?

A. I told him that I didn't have any money buried for one thing and I told him I didn't, I wasn't going to stop the litigation. Of course, shortly after that he got in a controversy

with a lawyer representing me, Robert Hill, and there was a lot of newspaper stories about that and Avery, he was on TV several times talking about the conspiracy stuff. He, I think he quoted me one time but I never did discuss it with him or anything.

Q. On TV he quoted you as saying something about the conspiracy?

A. Yes. I don't remember just what it was, but I have some of the newspaper clippings I probably saved.

MR. GANNON: Were you the focus of this controversy between Avery and Hill, or did it involve something else.

A. Well, Hill was representing me and he was interviewing me and Hill didn't want him to interview me, but a correction commissioner has a lot of power. He can keep you in solitary confinement indefinitely. I didn't want to agitate him too much, but at the same time I didn't want to jeopardize any fields the lawyers might have.

MR. KERSHAW: And the net result was that you stayed in solitary confinement about five years?

A. Well, altogether, but I stayed in 13 at that time, 13 months and they transferred me down here.

Q. And then back to the Nashville pen?

A. Yeh, I was three years in there.

Q. And you were three years in solitary confinement in Nashville?

MR. EVANS: Well, is that solitary --

MR. LEHNER: How many different session did you have with Avery? Where he brought questions?

A. Well, the best of my recollection it was either three or four. I know there was three, but there's a possibility that there's a fourth one.

Q. What were the different subject matters taken up in the three or four session?

A. Well, the first one as I mentioned, he had various letters from people, lawyers and everything and I don't know whatever happened to these letters. I guess he took them home with him, but he never gave them to me and I complained to the Postal Inspector about this mail and all this stuff, and they come out and talked to him and they said he had complete control over the mail, he could do what he wanted to do with it. But anyway he had, when I came down from the Nashville prison I had two or three documents and one of them was a money receipt from a Sheriff's office, and I had some phone numbers written down backwards on there and things like that. He kept it over night and he gave it back to me the next day and I don't know if he made any copies or anything I had or not, but then the next time he talked to me I think that was about the, where I had the money buried and not to appeal the case and he said he was speaking from the highest authority. I discussed this with the attorney about this highest authority, he said he didn't know if it was Buford Ellington or Jesus Crist, so, whoever mentioned the name

and then the next time it had something to do with Look magazine. That's the highlights of what he told me. I don't, I don't recall, he told me about he use to be a fire insurance investigator and all that.

MR. LEHNER: And what did you tell him during these different sessions during when he was questioning you?

A. Well, I didn't say too much, he likes to talk so I just let him go ahead.

Q. Did he take notes?

A. No, he didn't take any notes.

MR. KERSHAW: Well --

MR. EVANS: May I just bring up one thing?

MR. KERSHAW: Oh, yes, sure.

MR. EVANS: Solitary confinement, is that opposed to isolation, which is it you are speaking of? Are you using the word interchangeably or what?

A. It's the same thing. Actually isolation, I think, that's where you can't talk to anyone, but they don't have no, the United States, you know --

Q. Yes. Well, solitary confinement, I mean, you've been in enough institutions to know solitary, you are in the hole, right? Are you speaking of being in the hole or are you speaking of just being in isolation where you just can't mingle with other prisoners?

A. No, the hole is the same thing as solitary confinement except there's really not too much difference except in the

hole you can't -- I don't think you have a radio -

Q. You don't have access to daily necessities, stuff like that. You don't have any luxuries at all, you are sort of confined, right, and your meals are regimentated?

A. Yeh, the hole is a little bit more strict than solitary confinement. Solitary confinement, the only thing is you stay locked up twenty-four hours a day and there's not that much difference between it and the hole. You get a, there is a difference yes. Solitary you were more or less in an isolated part of the prison where you didn't have access to visitors, if you get in the hole that's solitary confinement too in there.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, we can continue with this, but we'd like to find out, what we'd like to do is find out what is the state of the ballistics test, where's the bullet, the gun, and the small clothes found in the car, the binoculars, etc. etc. Also, I would like to depose Foreman, where are Ray's records, Raoul's phone numbers which were given to Foreman. Where are Ray's handwritten objections to the guilty plea, etc. Where are all the copies of the stipulation, there seems to be frankly about four or five copies of the stipulation. And then I would like to depose Ramsey Clark, why was his early statement made regarding no conspiracy, how did he know there was no conspiracy, and most importantly what were his communications to Foreman in this regard.

I would like to depose Congressman Gonzalez , where,

how, and from whom did he learn of forces more powerful than the United States Government, which forces are conspiring to smother a conspiracy an investigation.

Then the manager of the Rebel Motel, the young Monte Donico, who denied disseminating the false broadcast. If he didn't, who did, and what do police logs show, show as to this and the whereabouts of the police at the time of the murder.

And I'd like to interview Rev. James Bevel and the Committee to do that, all this with their joint effort, of course. Bevel being King's aid who reports extensive internal dissention in the ICLC ranks.

Also, dissention involving the invaders and Muhammad Ali, and Sonya Clay; and remarks by Andrew Young, who wished King dead; and a review I think --

MR. LEHNER: Did Andrew Young make remarks that he wished King dead?

MR. KERSHAW: Exactly, according to Bevel.

MR. LEHNER: According to Bevel?

MR. KERSHAW: Yes. And then I think it might be helpful to, in some manner to get a review of TV tapes and film transcripts that are available of King's first march, the "March of Fear", where he ran and hid in his car and how he was pulled out of his car by some of his cohorts. In other words the time of the chaos in Memphis prior to the murder, and at the time of the trial and guilty plea, and in other words what and of whom was King afraid?

Now, McFerrin, the Sommerville businessman insists that the Mafia leader of Memphis, whom he knows, would be very worth while to interview. And I think, of course, all leads as to people who might have seen Raoul. It would be important, for instance the barmaid at the Star Light Grill in Birmingham, did she see Ray with Raoul or a Stranger.

The same thing goes for the Neptune Restaurant in Canada. What we need to do is verify the gun number bought from the AeroMarine Supply, to make sure we got the same instrument that was dropped in the street at Canipes'. Weisberg is suppose to have a statement from Canipes; what is that statement.

Mr. and Mrs. Hurley who are suppose to have seen white Mustang or a white Mustang parked in front of the rooming house and an individual was sitting in it.

If we could locate James Gower, the owner of Jim's Grill, that would be helpful; and a policeman named Reddin who was taken off the job a day or two before King was killed. His job being to guard King. In other words, of course, I know we have always planned to get access to all the police and sheriff's records in Memphis and in addition, I think relocate these people and compare their current statement with the statements that they made to the police department, I think that gives a general picture of -

MR. LEHNER: Could I just ask you, the Weisberg statement, I didn't write down what statement you had reference to.

MR. GANNON: Canipes'.

MR. RAY: Canipes'

MR. KERSHAW: He has a statement from Canipes.

MR. LEHNER: Now, I don't know if Weisberg is going to claim that he is a agent of the attorney, just as you were talking about with Huie. Can we get a waiver on him so that we will be able to speak to Weisberg without that being claimed?

MR. KERSHAW: Is Weisberg an attorney?

MR. LEHNER: He's not, but I think we went through this with Huie that Mr. Ray thought that Mr. Huie might claim that he was an agent of Haines or Foreman and Weisberg might make the same claim with Lesar, even though we have a waiver on Lesar.

MR. KERSHAW: I think the proper sequence --

MR. RAY: I haven't given a waiver on Lesar have I?

MR. LEHNER: I don't --

MR. RAY: No.

MR. KERSHAW: Would you give a waiver as to Weisberg at the same time you'd give a waiver to Lesar?

MR. RAY: Yes.

MR. KERSHAW: Yes, Okay.

MR. EVANS: Could you initial that in here that the waiver, attorney-client privilege communicated rule and in respect to Mr. James H. Lesar?

MR. LEHNER: Therefore, I will undergo to furnish the Committee, so you are talking about something that you are

planning to do?

MR. RAY: Well, what I'm thinking about is, I think this Committee, I think the Committee gets all, all the documents I have and all my testimony and everything. That if you went up, say, for instance, I forgot to mention this, John Louis Smith, Jr, in Washington, I don't see how you can go to any of these agencies, the Justice Department or anyone and say we have to have information from you, because they are going to say, well, you have gotten everything from Ray, there is no incentive for us to give you anything, and according to this Congressional record here, the Committee has lost some of its subpoena powers.

MR. LEHNER: No, no.

MR. RAY: In other words what I'm trying to do is use a little leverage to give you a little leverage to get some information.

MR. LEHNER: We haven't lost any of our subpoena powers.

MR. RAY: Court powers.

MR. LEHNER: You might -- You might have reference to the fact that that part of our resolution we were wanting to put in it, that we would have the right to bring suits, and defend suits, and without having to go back to Congress, but they ruled that out, and that therefore that if we have to bring suits or defend suits we are going to have to go back to Congress to get permission. The Senate has that power for all of their committees, that their committees can bring

suits and defend suits, the House doesn't and requires each committee to go back. So, we haven't lost any power, it is just going to be an inconvenience for us having to go back to Congress to get powers to do anything on each occasion.

MR. RAY: See, the Justice Depart here, I don't want to take up too much time on it, but see, they want, they are trying to get this information burned according to the clipping I got it's 13-crates and 96 volumes. Now, this Pottinger, I think the Attorney General he's, he is saying that it's all just salacious material, but that's nonsense, Don Juan couldn't fill up that many records. And if it is I think me and him would agree that they could burn anything that's irrelevant that, they wouldn't have to wait fifty years. They could do it now, but you know, it wouldn't have any bearing on the case.

MR. KERSHAW: But your position is, is that Mr. Lehner and counsel and I should have accesss to the material, and maybe we could tell what is salacious and relevant, and what's not.

MR. LEHNER: I think that we have eye to eye on, thinking the same way on this issue.

MR. RAY: Let me discuss two or three other things and I'll let you go.

Now, this CBS transcript they wrote to me that they couldn't give you a transcript, but they sent me a transcript so if you want to copy of it I'll give it to you, but there's a lot of errors in there, and I think they refer to Mr. Sprague

as Mrs. Sprague and all that stuff.

MR. LEHNER: Well, we'll Xerox a copy and we'll send you back the original.

MR. KERSHAW: And we will stipulate that Mr. Sprague is not Mrs. Sprague.

MR. LEHNER: That's right.

MR. RAY: And that's about it, except one other thing here. I made a copy of every instance I met my brother Jerry Ray on escape. If you want a copy of it --

MR. LEHNER: Yes, do you have that for us now?

MR. RAY: I think I gave it to you?

MR. LEHNER: Fine, just for the record, Mr. Ray just gave me a piece of paper with his signature that he forwarded this statement.

MR. RAY: And I think he made a sworn statement from a Knoxville Court in a civil case, that is similar to that.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, however, I would certainly like to depose Bratford Huie, I forgot that on my list, but that goes without saying, of course.

MR. LEHNER: I think there are a lot of things that we are going to be seeing eye to eye on, most everything actually, we both have the same purpose and we will continue just as we started to do and hopefully we, hopefully once we get the funding we will be able to do a lot more traveling than we have. And then we will be able to get a little quicker access to this information, I would assume.

MR. KERSHAW: Right, and in a more leisurely manner.

MR. LEHNER: Okay.

Now, let's get back to where we started. You wanted to go into the escape part of it. Now, would that be all right for you?

A. Well, I don't know. I don't think so.

MR. KERSHAW: Let me ask a question here. What, let me ask you --

A. Go ahead.

MR. KERSHAW: I realize that any good investigation, you go into a lot of questions which you feel are likely to be irrelevant, but the same time what would be the relevance of how he escaped from the Missouri Prison?

MR. LEHNER: Well, many times you really don't know the relevance until you get the answers. If the answer's one thing you might close off any relevance. If it is something else then you might want to ask a couple more questions. There is all kind of speculation by different people. Some of it has been written that the escape had something to do with the eventual killing of Dr. King.

MR. KERSHAW: That he was sprung for that purpose?

MR. LEHNER: Well, there are different theories that have been advanced. Our purpose is not to come to any particular conclusion, but just to come to sound conclusions based upon the facts of the evidence, and we intend to prove those things that can be proved, but we also intend to disprove those

things that can be disproved.

MR. KERSHAW: All right. Then my advice would be to tell him everything about the Missouri Prison thing, except where you do not want to incriminate somebody who might have assisted you.

MR. RAY: Well, I think --

MR. KERSHAW: That has nothing to do with the King case.

MR. RAY: See, there's been, I know the Warden there, he's in a position to harrass a lot of people; and I made a statement on how I got out; and Bratford Huie, he's given his and the Warden's version and then there is some book writer which I think they are concerned with an - he's given another version that somebody let me out. I'd be willing to say no one let me out, no official or anything, it was all a convict operation; but why don't you let me think about this and there's another it might be a problem in this area too, not only this, but a couple of other areas. If I ever testify to the public, excuse me, if I testify to the public record, if I ever testify to the public record, it could well, for instance, this morning on the radio there was a whole bunch of things that I said which I haven't said, and some of these areas like this, it borders on an informant or something like that, and that's the last thing I want to get on my record.

MR. LEHNER: Could you tellus what you heard on the radio, I didn't hear it.

MR. KERSHAW: I didn't either.

A. Well, it said that I told the Committee that some-

one helped me to escape into Canada after the shooting, the King shooting, and three, two or three other things that was in error, but a lot of these people with the press they're kind of malicious, to put it mildly, and I don't like this, you know, Executive Sessions, they call it, things come out distorted. I think there'll be two or three areas I don't know whether I'll ever testify before the Committee in some type of public, I'm not talking about TVs or anything, I'm just talking about public record sessions. Some of these areas, it might be best to go into in the public record, that way the press, Time magazine, couldn't distort it, and this escape might be one of them.

MR. KERSHAW: I'll state in simple sentences and monosyllabic words, clearly and distinctly to the press this afternoon that you had no one assist you escape from Memphis after the killing.

MR. RAY: Well, sure, I mean, there's no point in going out there and dispute everything, they say, it's just that it probably would be, trying to, well, some certain controversy areas.

MRS. KERSHAW: May I put one thing in?

MR. KERSHAW: Yes.

MRS. KERSHAW: There's been a lot of talk in the books that there was, that Ray had access to TV in the Missouri prison and that was built up to his antagonism to King. Now, will you comment on that?

A. No, there was no TV's up there.

MRS. KERSHAW: You weren't allowed to have TV?

A. They know that, but, they, yeh, let's -

Yes. Well, I think we can, I think we can get in that prison thing maybe to a certain extent. Like I say in the public testimony, I don't know if I will ever testify in public or not. But that's really an insignificant part.

MR. LEHNER: Do you want to do this, let's forget the prison ofr now. Think it over again and see what you want to say on it, and we will come back to that and we will take it from there.

MR. KERSHAW: All right.

A. See, let me, one more thing, see I have documented, but the thing is the Warden, which I started to tell you a while ago, the Warden he can get 15 or 20 people up there, all he has to do is pat them on the head, they'll testify the way he wants them to testify, and of course, there is always a matter of perjury. If I do testify under oath, about some insignificant manner, and expecially if I was testifying in Washington where the press would be hostile anyway.

MR. LEHNER: Let's do this, let's leave this in abeyance, give it some thought, speak to Mr. Kershaw about it and then decide what you think you would like to tell us about it, and what part you want us to at least look into it and be able to make some kind of an investigation to prove or disprove what has been charged.

MR. KERSHAW: Okay.

A. I think what we could do is give you two versions of how it, how it would, escape, that of mine plus the prison officials and you can investigate and come to conclusions, whatever you want to.

Q. Fine, that will be something that we can hold in abeyance and do in the future. Why don't we do this, I know we were just about, I think we were in Montreal, last at the end of the last session, but just to lead into it, if you could tell us, you told us about something about how you got the name Galt. If you could start with that and lead into that that would be of help?

A. I have no idea how I got the name of Galt, no more than I know how I got the other names. It is possible - I was thinking about that the last day or so. I know some of these names, some of these people I have used, it's been former people that I have knew indirectly or something, say like some type of a criminal associate or something. I remember the Lowmeyer name, I used, now that comes back to me where I got that, and, but I can't recall all these names and where I thought up, come, you know, something just comes to you and you use that name.

Q. How did you get the Lowmeyer name?

A. I think the Lowmeyer name, that come from another person that had been in trouble with the law in Quincy, Illinois. I just happened to think of his name or something, and used it.

Q. What was his first name?

A. I don't know his first name.

Q. What first name did you use for Lowmeyer?

A. Harvey, but I don't know if that's the name he used or not.

Q. Well, let's think of Galt, did you ever use a the name Galt before you escaped from the Missouri State Prison?

A. No, I never used that before.

Q. Now, as best your recollection, and you say you were thinking of it a couple of days ago, how did you come across the name of Galt?

A. I don't know. I can't think of that, I read it somewhere probably, or heard, or a lot of times you get these names indirectly like Lowmeyer, he never heard of me and I didn't know him, but I heard that name somewhere before, some friend mentioned it so I used the name.

Q. You mentioned to us last time that you got the name Galt out of a Chicago telephone directory. Now, have you given that any thought, is that your best recollection of it?

A. I think what happened on the telephone directory, I think I checked, when I started to use Galt in Birmingham, I checked the telephone directory to see if there was any name just like that in there. In other words, I didn't want to have a name just like someone else possibly.

Q. You didn't want the name like someone else or you just --

A. No, that's why I wouldn't use a Smith or Jones name. I wouldn't want someone's name, identical to someone else because if I started using their identification, it might create a conflict and you know for long term, long term identification, just one night wouldn't make any difference.

Q. Let me see if I got this right, you wouldn't want to use Smith or Jones because that's an ordinary name?

A. It's an ordinary name and it sounds bogus, plus the other possibility that you might get that mixed up with somebody else's real name.

Q. So you wanted to take a name that no one else had?

A. Well, usually something, it's not an average name.

Q. Okay, now, as far as Galt, what is the best recollection you have now on it?

A. I couldn't expand on anything I haven't told you before.

Q. Could that Chicago telephone directory, is that something you would rather withdraw? You had stated that before, do you want to withdraw that or --

A. I didn't know that I stated that before. Did I say, I might have, did I qualify that? I didn't say I got it out of a directory did I?

Q. Well, I don't recall, we can reassure that.

A. But I really can't, all these names and Galts, and Lowmeyer's the only one I tried, that's the only one I could think, and the reason I thought, the reason I connected

that to another individual I knew on the street, and I decided that's where I got the Lowmeyer name.

MR. EVANS: Well, could you just sort of -- As you recall, could you just give us a rundown on all the aliases that you used, and how you think you got them?

A. Well, I, I tried to think of them over the last two or three days and Lowmeyer was the only one I could come up with. For instance, I used the Connors name one time. I used that, and, I got convicted for robbery in St. Louis, arrested for robbery. I was using James Connors, I believe it was, I was called Connors, the arresting officer's name was Connors and his father was named just like the alias I was using, and he jumped on me thought I was using his father's alias, but that's just one example of these. You might think you were using one fellows name and you really wasn't.

MR. KERSHAW: What name did you use when you rented the rooming house room?

A. The Memphis one?

Q. Yes.

A. That's Willard. I had a recollection one time of using that name, but I can't think of any place I ever used that name.

Q. And you don't recall where you got the name John Willard?

A. Someone else might, no, I don't recall it.

Q. All right, you worked in Winnetka for a number

of weeks, do you remember how many weeks about?

A. Seven I believe.

Q. And what was the reason you left Winnetka?

A. Well, I accomplished what I wanted to accomplish, I had identification, enough money to get to Canada, and in addition, I thought there's a possibility that they'd start checking up on the social security cart, the government, it'd be best to move out of there.

Q. Why were you intent on going to Canada?

A. Well, you'd be, well I read where a lot of fugitives go to these, draft doggers, not only draft doggers but other people. I think the advantage up there is if you are arrested and finger printed you are not, they are not connected with the United States finger prints, unless you did something serious you probably never would be sent back down here.

Q. Did you have a car when you were working at Winnetka?

A. Yes.

Q. What kind of a car was that?

A. It was a Crysler, I don't know what model, it was a 51 or something, I guess.

Q. How did you obtain that car?

A. Well, it was an ad in the, I think, I guess it was the Tribune. I gave a \$100 for it, but I don't know where I bought it, I think --

Q. But you don't know who, from whom, you bought it, was it a individual or was it from a used car dealer?

A. I don't know, I got the ad out of the Chicago Tribune, that's the only thing I know.

Q. How long did you keep that car?

A. Until it broke down.

Q. When was that?

A. I was on my way from Chicago to East St. Louis.

Q. What happened at that time when the car broke down?

A. Well, I had trouble with it when it stopped. When it stopped, it'd take, it got hot and it would take about 3 or 4 hours for it to cool off before you could start again. I sold it to someone in Bellville, I think a filling station operator.

Q. For how much, do you recall?

A. Not very much, \$45 I believe it was.

Q. Then what did you do then for a car?

A. I purchased a Plymouth.

Q. Where?

A. That was between Belleville and East St. Louis, on State Street.

Q. How much did you pay for that car?

A. I think it was a \$195.

Q. And who did you buy that car from?

A. It was a used car dealer.

Q. Do you recall the name of that place?

A. No.

Q. What did you do next after you bought the Plymouth?

A. Let's see, I think right after I bought the Plymouth I went to Canada. I think it might have been the same day or a day or so later, it was pretty close.

Q. When in this time period did you go to Quincy?

A. I didn't go to Quincy at that time period. When I went to Quincy is when I quit the restaurant, I went to Quincy and stayed there about seven or eight days or something like that.

Q. And who did you see in that area, Quincy area?

A. That I knew?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, most everyone had moved or several of them were deceased. The only one that I knew that knew of me was Ted Crawley, he use to own a bar and I told him I was on parole or something. I stayed in a hotel there, they don't, the people there didn't remember me anyway, and I never been in any trouble in Quincy.

Q. What car did you have when you were in Quincy?

A. I had the Crysler then.

Q. Now, you stayed in the Quincy area for how long, about

A. I'd just guess seven or eight days.

Q. Where did you go next?

A. Back to Chicago.

Q. How long did you stay in Chicago?

A. Until I, the, when I quit the restaurant I had a back check, you can't get paid when you quit the same day,

they got to hold it back so much time, and I had a post office box rented in Winnetka and they sent it there, and I went back, and stayed the same address that I'd been staying in until the check was mailed to the post office. Of course, I don't know when, where, it is, I think I can give you the street there and it might be Lunn Street or something, about 7000 north of Chicago.

MR. EVANS: Lunn Street.

A. Lunn Street.

Now, the FBI, never had this, the way I got this, I told Bratford Huie, and, he told the FBI and they; and later on I seen the name of the street where I was staying at.

MR. LEHNER: Okay. Then you left Chicago to go to where?

A. Well, that's when I went to East St. Louis, from Chicago.

Q. And you still had the Chrysler?

A. I still had the Chrysler.

Q. Then what? Take it from there, do you remember what date that was when you went to East St. Louis?

A. Well, no, I think you may be able to document, to find out what day I got the check from the post office. As soon as they put it in out there I had, I probably got these dates wrote somewhere on the outside. But anyway, I went to East St. Louis and I was there a few days and --

Q. Where did you stay there?

A. Well, it was a, it was kind of a rundown place. I don't know the street. I'm not too familiar with East St. Louis. I can probably get you a map or something and pinpoint about where I was at or something.

Q. Did you have a map of East St. Louis?

A. No, I didn't.

Q. Did you know East St. Louis from previous?

A. Not too much. I had been through there on my way to Chicago, it's just a small -

Q. Was it a rooming house that you stayed in?

A. I don't know if it was a rooming house or one of the hotels or just these flophouses, whatever you call them.

Q. What name did you use?

A. I don't know.

Q. Were you still using the name Raynes?

A. That's probably what I used because that's what I had identification under.

MR. GANNON: Did the Chrysler breakdown on the way to East St. Louis?

A. Well, I'd been having trouble with it and I know I stopped at a filling station one time. Motor died. I stopped at a restaurant or something, the motor died, and it took 2 or 3 hours to get it started, so that was the problem.

Q. But you still had it when you got to East St. Louis?

A. Yes, it got to East St. Louis. I suppose the

Illinois Vehicle Registration got all these records, because, when I sold it, and who I sold it to, and all that because you have to sign everything whenever you do that.

Q. All right, from East St. Louis, where did you go?

A. I went to Indiana I think. I think I was kind of short of money. I think I slept one night in the car just 2 or 3 hours because I believe the highway patrolman asked me something, but I believe I told him I was sleepy or something and I stayed in, I believe I stayed in a town in Indiana, Indianapolis or, it's about the center of the state I believe, it was. I stayed in a hotel there, one night.

Q. Do you remember what name you used there?

A. No, I probably used an alias if I stayed in a hotel. I'm not sure what name I used there, I just spent one night anyway.

Q. When you say an alias, do you mean other than Raynes?

A. There's a possibility that if I stayed in a hotel - but if I stayed in a motel I'd use the Raynes name corresponding with the license plates. But usually when I stayed in the hotel -- That brings back to Quincy, now, I don't know what name I used there, but you sign a big registration book see, see, I'm not just sure on these hotels where I stayed in the city.

Q. If you stayed in a motel you used the name that you had a license for?

- A. Yes, that's right.
- Q. Why wouldn't you use that same name in a hotel?
- A. Well, I think it's a practice of police to check on these motels and see if the registration and the license plates correspond, checking with stolen cars and things. Of course, at a hotel you don't have to check in your car or anything.
- Q. Okay. You think you might have stayed in Indianapolis?
- A. I'm almost positive.
- Q. But you don't recall where?
- A. I don't recall the name of the hotel.
- Q. How long did you stay in Indianapolis do you recall?
- A. It be a few hours not too long.
- Q. Where did you go next?
- A. I don't know. Well, I went through Detroit and northern Indiana, and then I cross the bridge, not the bridge, I think I crossed the tunnel. I waited until the traffic hour around four o'clock possibly, and went on into Canada.
- Q. You had the Plymouth at this time?
- A. That's correct.
- Q. Now, did you have the Plymouth before or after you were in Indianapolis?
- A. I had it when I was in Indianapolis.
- Q. So you had it, it between East St Louis and Indianapolis?
- A. That's correct.
- Q. Do you remember about what date this would be that

you were in Indianapolis?

A. Well, no, it'd be sometime, July, it would have to be in July sometime, I'd say, in middle of July sometime, 15th, 16th.

Q. Now, how did you get to Canada, what route did you take?

A. After I got in to Canada?

Q. Well, you got in through the tunnel?

A. Yes.

Q. Had you used the name of Galt up until the time you arrived in Canada?

A. No, I'd decided on it.

Q. You decided on the name of Galt? Did you decide on Eric S. Galt?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you decide on Eric Starvo Galt?

A. Yes.

Q. How did you decide on Eric Starvo Galt before you got into Canada?

A. I decided on that quite a while ago, I decided on that when I was in Chicago when I was working there. I was making plans if I did go to Canada I'd use an alias after I got up there and things like that.

Q. Had you written down somewhere the name Eric Starvo Galt before you gotten to Canada?

A. No, I'd probably gotten familiar, familiarized myself with it, so I could use it.

Q. How did the name Starvo come to you?

A. I have no idea.

Q. Had you ever known anybody by the name of Starvo?

A. I don't think so.

Q. Had you ever seen any writing that looked like the name Starvo?

A. I may have. I don't know, I seen, later on, I seen James Bond books, but I'm sure I didn't get it out of there.

Q. So its your present recollection that at the time you were arriving in Canada you're going through the tunnel, you already had the name Eric Starvo Galt as the name you were planning to use?

A. I'm positive of that.

Q. You did not have it written down any where?

A. Well, I don't know if I had it written down any where. I think I probably -- I may have written it down to start with, but I'm just, you know, I just run it over in your mind or something like that, and using it when you --

Q. Did you have at any time when you were going to Canada, did you have any notion as to whether or not there was a real Eric S. Galt?

A. No, I had no idea if there was a Galt.

Q. One way or the other you don't know if there was or there wasn't?

A. No, I had no idea.

MR. GANNON: Did you have any official identification like the ones at -- any kind of paper,

official paper, with that name on it, Eric S. Galt?

A. Well, not until I got in Canada. I rented the, I took out a lease on a place that's the first time.

Q. All right, let's take you from the time you go in through the tunnel, what happens next?

A. Well, I headed, drove toward Montreal, I guess.

Q. Where did you first stop in Canada your first night in Canada?

A. I really don't -- I don't think -- I don't know if I stopped any where. I was kinda somewhat short of money. I think I probably rested along the roadside for two or three hours and I think the first motel I stayed in was pretty close to Montreal. I'm not sure how long I stayed in there. I may have just stayed two or three hours because I was --

Q. How low were you on money at that time approximately?

A. I'm not certain I don't think I had over a couple hundred dollars, maybe not that much.

MR. LEHNER: You had gotten the last check from the Winnetka job?

A. Yes, I -- I wouldn't have been that low on money, as you say, if the car hadn't of broke down. In my financial condition I was low.

Q. How much did you pay for the Plymouth?

A. \$195.

Q. So the first time, night, you might have just stayed a couple of hours? What name did you use that first

time in Canada?

A. I poss-- I, most likely used the Raynes name because I had the identification.

Q. And this is somewhere on the outskirts of Montreal you think, this first stop that you made?

A. I'm pretty sure I ran this down with Bratford Huie, but I'm not sure I gave him the right place, but I think I did.

Q. What date was that, do you recall?

A. Well, it would have been sometime in July, the 16th or 17th.

Q. I cut you off, you were saying you gave some information to William Bradford Huie which you think was right, because --

A. Well, I have a lot more clearer recollection of some areas, not all areas, at that time. He said he went up there and checked on the motel and I don't know if he did or not, he, I think he did, but he said he found my name in a restaurant on a card or something. A lot of these places when you check into them for two or three hours they don't, the room clerk or something will take the money and forget about registering you. I don't recall signing anything. I think I was there 2 or 3 - I wasn't there very long I know that.

MR. EVANS? Let me ask you a question. What time of day, what time of day was this that you checked in just at the motel prior to getting into Montreal?

A. I think it was sometime in early morning to my recollection. I'm positive, it wasn't night time.

Q. Had you been in that area before?

A. Well, I went up there in 1959, but I hadn't been in that particular area.

Q. I mean, Montreal?

A. Had I been in Montreal?

Q. Had you been in Montreal before?

A. Yes.

Q. Had you traveled the same route to Montreal on the previous?

A. No. The previous time I went there on public transportation and this time I went --

MR. LEHNER: Did you secure a map of Montreal?

A. No. I could probably tell you I found a list of maps. It's about 50 or so.

Q. Oh, yes, could we see that?

A. Yes. I was going to make you a copy of it when you go to lunch and then you can have it. Let's see, no, no Montreal. I'm positive I had one, but it got lost in the shuffle or something.

Q. What did you do with these 50 odd maps that you say you've gotten?

A. That might be an exaggeration. I'd say 20, well, here's 12 here I think.

Q. What did you do with those maps, the ones that you have written there.

A. What did I do with them?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, I probably had them. I don't know whether the F. -- I don't know whether the government, got these, either, they was either in the luggage when I was arrested or they found them in the car or maybe the rooming house. There's two maps of Atlanta they had, two of Los Angeles.

Q. The rooming house you have reference to is the one in Atlanta?

A. That's correct.

Q. All right. What happened when you arrived in Montreal?

A. Well, the first thing I did is I checked on the possibility of a passport with the travel agency so I did that on the phone. They -- They gave me information that wasn't as clear as it would have been if I went there directly. She said something about you had to have two years residence. You had to prove you were a two year resident, I believe, or have a Guarantor, so I never pursued that any more, rather I tried to get some -- where I could possibly get a Merchant Seaman's papers, something like that.

Q. Where did you go to get Merchant Seamen papers.

A. Various taverns along the river, waterfront.

Q. What was your plan?

A. Well, I didn't have any definite plans. I thought I had really two areas where I thought the possibility I could get the passport, either through the Merchant Seaman's maybe possibly rolling one over or something like that, or

getting a drunk and buy them off of him or something or I had, I also, I think, had the possibility, becoming acquainted with someone, and they could possibly falsely swear that they knew me for two years, and I could get a passport that way.

MR. GANNON: Did you have some idea which foreign country you would like to go to?

A. Well, that would depend on my finances. If I had real high finances I'd prefer South America, Spain or somewhere. If I didn't have, Europe, Australia. The way my finances ended up, finally come out why the closest place probably would have been all right.

MR. LEHNER: Continue, then you were looking for Seamen's papers. You were looking for certain, some access to foreign country.

A. Well, I started more or less just frequenting these various taverns down there. I'd just discussed with several people with various drunks one thing or another, about the possibility of getting a Merchant Seamen's papers and everything, and it was doing this approximate time that I met this fellow that called himself Raoul and everything, and I discussed with him three or four times the possibility of getting a passport and all that.

Q. Let me ask you this before we get into that. How long were you in Canada before you met Raoul for the first time?

A. I don't think it was too long. I believe it would be about a week or so.

Q. Where were you staying during that week?

A. This was a place called the PAX or something. It was on Notre Dame East. I don't know the correct address. PAX, P-A-X, or something, I can't --

Q. And what name did you use there?

A. That's the first time I used the Galt name. I used it for the lease.

Q. Was it the full name Eric Starvo Galt or Eric S. Galt?

A. I don't know what I put on there, on the lease, there's a copy of it in existence. I usually just sign the S., so I'm positive I signed the S.

Q. Do you have a copy of that lease?

A. Have I got it?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, the FBI has a copy of it. I don't have a copy of it.

Q. Did you have it on you when you were taken into custody in London?

A. I don't know. I got a list of everything they took off me, but I don't know. I'm not positive. It wouldn't seem like I'd have them because I had another name then, but I --

Q. The identification you had for your car then, for the Plymouth, at that time that you were staying in Notre Dame East was Raynes?

A. John L. Raynes, yes.

Q. But you had a lease under the name of Eric S. Galt?

A. That's correct.

Q. Now, how much money did you have when you crossed the border into Canada, about?

A. I didn't have too much, I just pulled that \$200 out of thin air. It must have been something like that because I know I was short of money and I pulled a robbery almost as soon as I got up there and --

Q. Where did you pull the robbery?

A. Well, this was a gambling place and girls worked there too.

Q. You mean prostitutes?

A. Yes.

Q. And where was that?

A. That was in -- I could explain about where the address is, St. Catherine's East, is what they call the French Montreal, and west is the English live in the left end and it was in the east end that I met this individual in a bar. This was during the tourist Expo was up there. There was a lot of business and everything up there.

Q. This was prior to your first meeting Raoul?

A. Yes, that's one of the first things I did when I got up there and the fact is I think it was that first night.

Q. You went to this place, it was a gambling place where prostitutes were?

A. Well, it was a club.

Q. What was it called?

A. I don't know, it's so many of them there. I don't know the names of them. I was just there twice and I don't recall.

MR. GANNON: Did you have the idea at the time when you went in there that you were sort of casing the place for a possible robbery?

A. Yes, I had decided after I had the trouble with the car that I'd have to rob someone probably, not someone, but some establishment, either that or check into the Salvation Army so --

MR. LEHNER: So you went to this gambling place and you say you met somebody there?

A. Yes, a woman, it wasn't no gambling, it was a club, just a regular bar, girls works out of them there and she took me to her apartment. She mentioned, I think she mentioned that they had gambling in there, but I didn't do any gambling, and I had the impression that this was the tourist season and there was a lot of money floating around.

MR. KERSHAW: You met her at a club?

A. Yes.

Q. You didn't rob the club, she took you some place?

A. Yes, she took me in a cab to the apartment.

MR. EVANS: Did you have a piece with you?

A. Huh?

Q. Did you have a piece with you, a gun?

A. Yes, I had a gun.

Q. Where did you get that?

A. I got that in East St. Louis.

MR. LEHNER: Who did you get that gun from?

A. Well, I don't like to go into an individual's name. Now, that's one of the two or three areas that we are going to have to --

Q. Was it someone that you knew previously?

A. Yes, I knew him, yes.

Q. How much did you pay for the gun?

A. He gave it to me, I didn't give him anything for it.

Q. What kind of a gun was it?

A. A .38.

Q. And it was loaded when you got it?

A. Yes.

Q. So you took that gun with you to Canada?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. Okay. Tell us what happened, now, when you were with this woman in this bar. It was in the St. Catherine's East area?

A. St. Catherine's East area, night club area.

Q. Okay. Tell us what happened?

A. Well, we was, she took me to her apartment I guess.

It was -- She took me in a cab, it was on, it was on the second floor and it was still in the, what you call the, French section, more towards downtown and we went up to the

room and I got a good visual layout of the place and everything. And then after I left, I picked her up and met her again here at the same place the next day and I parked my car in the immediate vicinity of the establishment and the second time we went up there, usually when you give her the money she will take it into the room and give it to the Manager.

Q. That's what she did the first time?

A. Yes. So the second time I just put the pistol on her and took her into the Manager and I held him up. He was kind of a small fellow, I guess he was french too, and I tied him up with her stockings and put him on the bed and just asked her to get under the bed. It was on the second floor and I run down the stairs and got in the car, parked, and drove on back to Notre Dame East.

Q. Where did you get the money from?

A. I got it from her, him.

Q. It was on his person?

A. No, he had it in a cabin, he didn't have money

on his person.

Q. On his cap?

A. In his cab, in a cabin.

Q. Oh, a cabin.

A. Yes, it's a small office.

Q. And how much money did you get?

A. About \$1,500.

Q. And you took the car, and went, where did you go?

A. I went back to, I had a parking lot, I didn't park in front of the house or anything where I was staying on Notre Dame East, it was a empty lot about four blocks from there and I had it rented for a dollar or two a week or something. I was just an empty lot, and I parked in there, in fact, that's where I left the car all the time. And later on I ran this down to Huie and I don't know if, I'm, this is the time I was testing the attorneys. I thought the attorney at the time, Authur Haines, Sr., was, was you know, was giving him too much information which would, well, would compromise our case. In other words, they would know as much as we did, plus we wouldn't know what they was doing. So I told Haines one time that I really robbed a supermarket.

Q. And then how much did you get out of the supermarket?

A. Well, it would be the same amount. Of course, I hadn't robbed him, but -

Q. Well, what did you tell them, that you robbed the supermarket and gotten how much money?

A. No, I - I ran Haines the first time - I ran the complete story down, testimony about the robbing, the gambling place, the girl place.

Q. You told that to Haines?

A. Yes, well, then later on all these papers would keep coming in on me. You know, I'd tell Haines something and he'd tell Huie, and then I'd get more witnesses against me. So, then I told him, I said, well, I really didn't rob this place, I robbed a supermarket in Canada. And, but then he went and told

Huie that I really hadn't robbed a gambling place that I had robbed a supermarket and Huie sent his bearer of bad news in, that's Haines, Jr., saying, that he didn't want me to fabricate any stories, but, it wasn't a question of fabricating stories, it was the question of me, you know, me giving attorney information that attorneys give to book writers and the book writers would give it to the FBI.

Q. Well, did Huie get the first account that you had given to Haines the fact that it was a gambling establishment?

A. Yes, he got that.

Q. But then you changed it and told Haines to give Huie, that it was not a gambling establishment, but it was a grocery store?

A. Well, I told Haines, I told Haines it was a grocery story but I told him not to tell Huie. Well, he went and told Huie, so Huie told Haines's son to come and tell me that he wanted - that he didn't want that type of information, that he knew I robbed the market. But it would have been a simple matter to check on, to see if there had been any market robbed out there.

Q. Had you changed, had you changed the number, the amount of money in those two accounts or was it \$1500 in each account, whether it was a supermarket or whether it was the grocery store, or the gambling establishment?

A. No, there was no, I didn't change anything, the fact is, when I mentioned the market, I didn't even mention any money. It was --

It was just an offhand remark. I just said the fact is I told Huie, Haines, I said well, I really didn't rob the gambling place, I robbed the market, but don't tell Huie, and that was all I mentioned to him.

MR. GANNON: This was just a way of testing Haines to see what he was passing on to Huie?

A. That's correct. Yes, I thought he was passing on more than we had agreed to.

MR. LEHNER: Mr. Kershaw, I think I cut you off, you were about to say something.

MR. KERSHAW: I was just going to bring up just what he brought up.

MR. LEHNER: Okay. I think we will take a couple of minutes so our stenographer can stretch his fingers and we will turn the tapes off, if that is all right?

Okay. It's now six minutes after 11 and we are continuing with the same individuals that were present earlier.

You told us about the \$1500 robbery, what happened after that?

A. Well, that was almost, I think that was the day after I got -- At that time I didn't have very many clothing, though, I think I purchased some clothing, and -

Q. Where did you purchase the clothing?

A. I don't know. I have a record of it somewhere. It was on St. Catherine Street, to the west I believe, somewheres, and that's when I started to frequent these various taverns

down by the port and I also made some arrangements to go on a resort. I was trying, I thought maybe it was a possibility that I would meet some woman, and she would sign this Guarantor business.

Q. And you bought this clothing between the time that you committed this \$1500 robbery and the time you met Raoul, is that correct?

A. Yes. I think I bought the clothing shortly after the robbery. Maybe it was the next day or something.

Q. Was this ready-made clothing or was this custom made clothing?

A. I think so. some of it was ready-made and the rest of it was. it wasn't customed. it had to be tailored or something like that, the cuffs.

Q. Well, didn't you buy some custom made clothing?

A. I think the name of the place was custom, but I don't think the clothing was custom.

Q. Did you give them a location where to forward the clothing once it was finished?

A. I gave one of the places a forward to Birmingham, Alabama. At that time I wasn't certain I was going to Birmingham, but I think I did ask them to send it to general delivery.

Q. In Birmingham, was this, how long was this after the \$1500 robbery that you told them to deliver it to general delivery in Birmingham?

A. I think that's the day, probably the day before I left Canada or something.

Q. The day before you left Canada?

A. A couple of days before.

Q. Well, had you, you went to purchase the clothing the day after the robbery, and --

A. Now, wait a minute. That clothing, there was another clothing store. I think I purchased those about five or six days maybe after the robbery.

Q. How long do you recall that you were in Canada in total on this occasion?

A. I would say maybe few days over five weeks I would guess.

Q. Now, you bought some clothing the day after the robbery, but that's not the clothing store that you gave the Birmingham general delivery address to?

A. No. To the best of my recollection the clothing I bought the day after the robbery was ready wear or something.

Q. And what about the one that you gave the Birmingham general delivery address, what clothing establishment was that?

A. Well, I couldn't tell you the name of it. It was some type of custom something. It had an English name to it and I'm almost certain it was on St. Catherine West.

Q. When had you gone there, for the first time, to that place?

A. Well, I would guess it would be four or five days after I committed the robbery.

Q. And, was that before you met Raoul when you went there?

A. It would be just about that time, I think, when I started frequenting the --

Q. And when you went to that clothing store, the custom made one, where the name is custom made, when you went in there did you, and you ordered the clothing, did you tell them to deliver it to Birmingham at that time?

A. When I first went in?

Q. Yes.

A. No. I didn't have no idea at that time that I would be in birmingham, the fact is I didn't know, I thought the clothing would be, would be ready before -- Well, it was just an alter job that's all it was. I didn't think it would take as long as it did to -

Q. How long did it take?

A. Well, it apparently took three weeks maybe more.

Q. Okay, can you tell us how long were you in Canada at the time that you first met Raoul?

A. I guess about a week or so.

Q. Tell us about that.

A. Well, I first met him in the bar down there. I met two or three other individuals similar to him. We just, I was just, my main dicussion with these various individuals including him was ways and means of getting a passport, and he, after certain discussions he mentioned the possibility. He didn't refer to them as passports, he referred to them as travel documents and he mentioned that he might be able to get one if I would assist him in some way

in crossing the border, and I think I probably mentioned to him that I'd been in minor trouble once or twice and we never got down in any serious discussion until, until I went to the resort. I went to the resort, about that time, probably a few conversations, and I stayed there a week or something. I did meet a woman up there, but you don't want to go into that now do you -- you're interested in the --

Q. Why don't we take it chronologically from the time you first met Raoul?

MR. GANNON: I was just going to say, the, you said you met these other individuals who were similar to Raoul, in what way were they similar to Raoul?

A. Well, they were, well, they were -- I guess the similarity, would be, just they was in that area. I think most of them weren't dressed as good as he was, but they were just seamen, the average seaman drinking and stuff like that.

MR. GANNON: Did they offer you any help, travel documents, things like that?

A. No. They spoke to me about, I was, my main interest in contacting these people was to either to try and buy something off of them or more important a lot of them are heavy drinkers, they pass out and you can roll them, but I never did get them in any situation like that. And, of course, I had, I didn't want to take any really unnecessary chances, assaulting anyone like that for a passport, but --

Q. Did you say that Raoul was better dressed than these

fellows?

A. Yes.

I gave Mr. Kershaw a picture of the individual that had striking similarities to him this morning.

MR. LEHNER: How did you get these pictures?

A. By someone, I assumed that Mark Lane, although there was, although there was no return address on the book. I just got them about a week ago, I gave him this morning.

Q. Well, how did you first meet Raoul, yourself, did you go over to him, did he come over to you?

A. No, I'm positive he sat down beside me.

Q. Why don't you take it from there, what happened?

A. Well, it's just a discussion about, one thing led to another, which I've been in a lot of those type of discussions, usually ends up where some type of a criminal, statutory violation comes up. I assumed that when he started, mentioned, about getting travel documents for taking stuff across the border it would have been for some type of, something illegal. But, I don't remember too many details of the conversation. It was mentioned that, I think this was later on when I came back, he went into more detail. It was mentioned that I would go into Mobile and stay there and he was going somewhere else, New Orleans or somewhere, but I did agree to go to Birmingham later on, but, of course, the main thing, I wanted was the passport, just to take the stuff across the border and get the passport and come back into Canada. But he mentioned that

he wanted to go to Mobile or something and I figured I would more or less con him and tell him, well, I'd go to Birmingham, and, of course, I didn't want to go to Mobile. If I had to go down there I'd rather went to Birmingham for several reasons, but if I had of got the travel documents in Detroit, well, naturally I wouldn't of went to Birmingham. But, of course, I might have been out a suit of clothing or something but that was minor interest, significance, in compared to getting out of Canada.

Q. Why would you be out a suit of clothing?

A. Well, if I were to come back from Detroit back into Canada with the passport, most likely the clothing would have been forwarded to Birmingham.

Q. Why would you rather go to Birmingham than Mobile?

A. Well, I'd been in New Orleans one other time. It's a, it's the, I got some type of -- It's not hay fever, but I'm kind of allergic to that kind of climate, plus Mobile's a smaller city and I knew it, and it's easier to hide in a larger place, plus Mobile, I don't think, is too far from Birmingham anyways so --

Q. Now, the conversation you got into with Raoul was that you were going to do something for him?

A. Yes, that's right.

Q. What was that conversation, what did he say?

A. Well, take something across the border, some packages, in the car, I had, in the automobile.

Q. And what did he say was going to be in the packages?

A. He didn't comment.

Q. And what were you going to get in exchange for doing that?

A. Well, I thought, it was a small amount of money plus a passport.

Q. And where were you to meet him after you went across the border?

A. The first time, well, I didn't get all the details until I actually got in Windsor. You want to go chronologically, after I left Canada, then I went to, we decided on a date to meet in Windsor, Canada, the date, where to meet and all that stuff. We went through that.

Q. What I was getting at is, if you were going to take something across the border for him, what does Mobile have to do with it, if he was going to meet you on the Canadian, the American side of the border?

A. Well, his original proposition was that after we took the stuff across the border, well, we'd, I got the general impression that we might go somewhere else and do something similar to that in Mexico, and I would go to Mobile and stay down there and I assumed he went to New Orleans, but that, I was just going along. I went along with that story later on because I figured that would be one way to getting a passport wherein if I would say just flat out that I didn't want to go to, to, go back in the United States, nothing might have went through.

Q. What I'm trying to understand is, if, that if you had an agreement with Raoul to take something across the Canadian border into the United States, and your interest was in getting money and some papers, and although there was some discussion of taking something across the Mexican border, what does Mobile or Birmingham or New Orleans have to do with any of these plans?

A. Well, I assumed that's where I was supposed to wait at and go down and stay until he made some type of arrangements to go into Mexico.

Q. Oh, why did you assume that?

A. Well, because that's what he mentioned.

Q. Did you ask him what the purpose is of going to Alabama, if you are going to smuggle something across the Canadian border and then possibly smuggle something later across the Mexican border?

A. Well, he was from, I assumed he was from New Orleans or had some type of a contact there.

Q. Why then didn't you meet him in New Orleans, what's the purpose of Mobile or Birmingham rather than New Orleans?

A. Well, that's where he suggested I go. I guess he didn't, thought that it was best that I wouldn't be in his area or something. Because he later gave me, he gave me a phone number one time and I think it was when we crossed the border, and I, I don't understand why, you know, someone else is thinking some way.

Q. Well, your purpose was to get out of the country. Now, you were going to do something hazardous for him and you expected to get some identification papers?

A. That's right.

Q. Why were you intent on going along with Mobile or Birmingham or New Orleans if you thought that as soon as you crossed the border that you were going to get your papers?

A. Well, that was more or less to pacify him to agreeing to going to New Orleans, if I would have got the papers, then naturally, the money or anything else, I would have never went to Birmingham or Mobile.

Q. How did he say he was going to get the papers for you?

A. He didn't say when I spoke to him.

Q. And when you got across the border were you surprised that he didn't have the papers for you?

A. Well, somewhat, yes.

Q. Well, did you then consider that maybe this is not a man that's a man of his word, that you should do something else rather than go along with him?

A. Well, I considered that, but he told me the next time he had something, he had some problem, he said the next time, he would get them, he would be for certain that he could get them the next time. That was a judgment question, of course, I should, on hindsight naturally I should of never crossed the border in the first place, but we are getting in these judgments and -

MR. GANNON: I was going to ask you what name was he going to get the papers in?

A. Passport papers?

Q. Yes.

A. I don't know, I assumed he was going to get them in my name, but it wouldn't had of made any difference because one name is as good as the other on a passport, just as long as the height and weight are similar.

Q. Would that be the Galt name, the one you were using in Canada?

A. He never said he was going to get them under the Galt name, I'm for certain.

MR. IEHNER: Did you give him a picture of yourself so that he could have it attached to the papers?

A. No, I assumed that it was, if it was travel documents, there was never any mention of, of, passport, it was mentioned of travel documents. I don't know what all types of travel documents there are, but --

Q. Have you since found out what is meant by travel documents other than a passport?

A. No, I haven't.

Q. You just mentioned travel documents and you didn't ask him what kind?

A. No, he said it would be good to go into foreign countries but, I don't -

Q. You knew that you need a passport to go into foreign

countries didn't you?

A. Well, I knew you need something to get by customs. It's not necessarily a passport, I know you can get through with Merchant Seamen's papers. Travel documents, I'm not sure what they are. I understand, I read somewhere where they gave you a paper if they deported you, they give you a oneway ticket somewhere, that's a possibility.

Q. Alright. Why don't we take it chronologically unless there, there's any further question. We can get back to it when we get into it chronologically.

MR. GANNON: What did this guy look like?

A. This picture I gave Kershaw this morning, it's the most similar.

MR. KERSHAW: Can I show it to them?

A. Well, you can if you want to. I'd say he's five foot ten, 150 pounds, kind of a sharp features.

GANNON: You said better dressed than some of these fellows who you talked to earlier, business suit, that kind of thing?

A. He was in a business suit, no neck tie, just the shirt. I seen one a lot similar to him. I thought he was following me in Memphis when I was going in and out of all those taverns, but dressed similar to him, but this was a different individual.

MR. EVANS: What makes you think this guy is latin?

A. Latin. Well, I have had a lot of association with

Spanish speaking people. I can tell their accent so I assumed he was Spanish speaking.

MR. GANNON: So it was a kind of Spanish accent?

A. That's correct, not too much.

MR. EVANS: And when did you first realize, when did you first think that this guy was from New Orleans?

A. Well, I didn't think he was from there, but I thought he had connections there, because he'd, he'd made some reference to it in Montreal, then later on he gave me a phone number in Detroit from the Montreal area.

Q. Now, Mr. Kershaw just gave me the book "Coup d'Etat In America" and I'm opened to pages 212 and 213. Can you take a look at this and see if this is what you have reference to?

A. Yes, that's it.

Q. And which particular person in those photo or photos looks like Raoul or has resemblance to him?

A. Well, the first one behind the policeman.

MR. GANNON: That fellow looks like he has lighter hair, what was Raoul's hair color?

A. Dark hair, dark red.

Q. Dark red?

A. Reddish hair.

MR. LEHNER: In both pictures he's the man behind the first policeman, is that right?

A. That's correct.

MR. KERSHAW: Second figure from the left.

MR. LEHNER: Second figure from the left in each photograph?

A. Yes.

Q. Is that definitely not Raoul, but somebody who has resemblance to him, is that what you are saying?

A. Very similar, but as I mentioned before, I don't, I don't -- I'm not going to make any visual identification of anyone, but that person is the most similar to any picture I have ever seen of him.

Q. Well, what I'm getting at, you are saying he is similar, is it is similar in his height, his build, his face, his hair, what are the similarities that you have reference to?

A. Well, let me look at the picture here. I don't see, I don't see any dissimilar, any dissimilarities there except that --

MR. KERSHAW: Let me ask you this, taking into consideration the vagueness of any photograph and small size and all that, could that be Raoul?

A. Well, I'm not going to say anyone could be or couldn't be. I'm just saying it's a striking similarity. The only thing --

MR. KERSHAW: Striking similarities?

A. The only thing I ever seen anything that's different was in profiles, this fellow seems a little fuller in the face than profiles.

MR. LEHNER: What are the similarities, can you go into that?

A. Well, the size and the type of hair, features.

Q. What are the dissimilarities?

A. Well, the dissimilarities, there's another picture here that, well, if that's the same one, the profile looks a little different in this one here. It looks like he's kind of tired or sick or something.

Q. This is page, well, it has no name, no number on it. It's the page after 207 which would be 208. You are talking about the full figure on the left although there is a person with a hat to the left of him as we look at it, this is the person you are talking about?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, what are the dissimilarities between this person on 208 from Raoul?

A. Well, that one seems more coarser or maybe slightly heavier than the, that's the only -

Q. Coarse, in face, you mean?

A. Yes.

Q. In what way.

A. Well, his features are not as sharp. I don't think, the front one looks sharp, but that one doesn't look - it's been quiet a while and I can't, that's just my recollection.

MR. EVANS: Who's book is this? Who's book is this?

A. Someone sent it to me about a week ago, I don't know who sent -

Q. Okay.

A. I put the date in when I received it on the back page there.

Q. Had you ever seen a photograph of anyone, had anyone

ever shown you a photograph of, previously, of someone that they thought or that you thought might have been Raoul?

A. No, that, I suppose, I've seen that photograph beforebut-

Q. Oh, do you recall when you saw this photograph?

A. Yes. Percy Foreman showed it to me.

Q. Percy Foreman?

A. He was the - they were going to either arrest this fellow or someone like him, and bring them to Memphis and I was suppose to identify him.

MR. LEHNER: They were suppose to arrest him where?

A. The FBI.

Q. Where?

A. Well, let me go - William Bradford Huie got these pictures from somewhere, I assumed he got them from the FBI and he gave them to Percy Foreman and Percy Foreman showed them to me - Well, he, Foreman didn't only show me that one picture, he showed me about 15 others, I guess. Various pictures, he said the FBI wanted to get out of circulation. Most of them were Latin type. I think they were one black and possibly two or three Anglos in there. But I think it was either this fellow or someone who looked something like him, and Foreman mentioned that, that's when we were preparing for trial, some, and he showed me this picture sometime in the early part of February, I'd say 5th or 6th in February 1969. And he mentioned something about the FBI would arrest him and I would make some type of identification, but he didn't go into too many details on this. I told him I'd rather not get involved in that type of visual identification of anyone.

MR. KERSHAW: Did he say the FBI wanted to get rid of these characters?

A. Well, the various persons, that they hadn't done anything, at least provable, but he described them as people who the FBI wanted to get out of circulation.

MR. GANNON: Did he say you would benefit in anyway for identifying one of these people?

A. Well, I think he was going to use that for defense. See, he's testified that I did plead guilty around January 26th, but of course that's not so. He was preparing the defense up until February, the middle of February. I never heard anything about a guilty plea until February 13th.

Q. What was your defense suppose to be that Mr. Foreman was preparing?

A. Well, other than I was not guilty, I think he was, they were going to try to, see, I don't know if these individuals he mentioned was involved in anything or not, but I assumed that, of course they kept me in the dark, the attorneys did, so I assumed that they were going to try to connect him with the murder charge in some, some manner.

Q. Connect what with the murder charge?

A. Well, in the King matter, if they wanted me to identify them. I don't know what else they wanted me to -- identify him for.

Q. Connect this, this person, who we, who's picture is in this book we just looked at?

A. Well, I think it was, he had some pictures of single photograph too, and I'm not saying for certain now that, that's the individual he was going to arrest, but it was a, I know I clearly remember him showing me that picture and it was, it was most likely, although I couldn't say for certain, it may have been someone that looked similar to him, but I never did draw him out in the conversation too much because I didn't want to get involved in that type of defense, where I had to identify someone.

Q. When Mr. Foreman showed you that picture, was it one picture or more than one?

A. No, he had a bunch of pictures.

Q. Were they all the same person?

A. No. They were different.

Q. But one of the pictures was a picture that was, or the same person that is in this book, or similar?

A. Yes. It is different from that individual, but he had different pictures of single photographs plus the multiple photographs that that was published in there.

Q. And one of the photos that he had was a photo of this individual in the book?

A. That's correct.

Q. And you picked that photo out of the group of photos he showed you?

A. I told him that one had more similarities, but I couldn't identify him as anyone that I knew or anything.

Q. That one had the most similarities to Raoul?

A. That's correct.

Q. And you first got this book I take it April 5th, 1977, is that the date you wrote?

A. That's correct. I wrote the date on there.

Q. Now, had you seen this person's picture between the time that Mr. Forman showed you a group of photos and you picked this picture out and the time you got the book on April 5th, '77?

A. I have a vague recollection of seeing somewhere, but not that clear, but I don't know just where I saw that, but I don't have no, I saw so many pictures, but it's been numerous pictures showed to me I imagine a hundred and fifty but I could have saw that in a book somewhere.

Q. Now, do you know who this person is, this picture of this person who is shown in the book?

A. Well, after -- Before I got the book, I got the letter from this SCLC fellow in Philidelphia.

Q. Who is that?

A. Marcel, isn't that his name, Marcel, and from reading that letter, that must of been the same individual that he is referring to that the Rockefeller Commission had the pictures of first. As far as these pictures, particularly here, Bratford Huie, he gave them all to the Grand Jury. I have Huie's Grand Jury testimony here so I assume that the prosecution, the Memphis officials, has the pictures.

Q. Would you be willing to give us a copy of that testimony?

A. Well, if you can get it -- I just have one copy, maybe we can get it xeroxed here, if you could talk to the kind Warden.

Q. Well, we'll try, over the lunch period, we will try that. Do you have anything else that you wanted to say as to this particular person, and the person in the photograph?

A. No. I just gave that to Mr. Kershaw for his edification.

Q. Do you know who the person is?

A. I have no idea. The Rockefeller Commission, they know, so you should --

Q. Do you know where this picture was taken?

A. I think it says Dallas Police Department on it.

Q. And do you know what day it was taken?

A. From reading excerpts of the book I think it was taken on the shooting of President Kennedy.

Q. Did Raoul ever talk to you about the shooting of President Kennedy?

A. No, criminal activities.

Q. I'm sorry.

A. No, just illegal acts, just small crimes for monetary gains, that's all.

MR. GANNON: I was wondering about these meetings that you had with Raoul.

The first one I guess, I mean, that was accidental in the sense that he just came up and sat down beside

you, is that correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. Did you afterwards though, did you arrange to meet him at a place or something like that?

A. That's correct, certain times.

Q. Say, we'll meet, you know, in the same tavern?

A. Same, yes. We was in other taverns and, of course, I was in other taverns alone. But generally the one we were in was the one called the Neptune or something.

Q. I'd just say, you know, you'd say well, he would say, I'll meet you here tomorrow night at 8:00 something like that?

A. Something similar to that.

LEHNER: How many different meetings did you have with him in Canada?

A. Before and after I went to the resort?

Q. Let's say before you went to the resort.

A. I would guess eight or 10.

Q. How many after the resort?

A. That's all together eight or ten.

Q. How many before and how many after roughly?

A. I would say roughly half and half.

Q. And did the last time you saw him in Canada was the day that you crossed over to the States?

A. That's correct.

Q. And did you talk to him that day about the, about getting the identification papers, the traveling papers to

leave the country?

A. I talked to him in Detroit. I never discussed it with him.

Q. When had you spoken to him last before Detroit about getting those papers to be able to leave the country?

A. Shortly, shortly before I left Montreal.

Q. How many different times did you and he discuss the fact that you were to get those papers when you met him after crossing into the States?

A. How many times did we discuss it altogether? We must of referred to it several, numerous, I'd say not numerous, but six or seven times. That was always my main purpose to get the --

Q. And your intent was to do this illegal activity smuggling, whatever it was that you would smuggle, so you could get these papers so you could get out of the United States to get into a foreign country?

A. To get out of Canada, yes.

Q. And for 6 or 7 times you discussed this, is that correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. Over how long a period of time would you say?

A. Well, I'd say over a three^{week} period of time beginning the first meeting, and ending with the last one.

Q. So, it was your intent that once you got over into Detroit you were going to get those papers and then you were going to get out of the United States?

A. That's correct.

Q. When did you tell the custom shop to mail the suit to Birmingham?

A. The custom shop, you mean where I bought the clothing? I thought there was a possibility that I would go there?

Q. When did you tell him that?

A. When did I tell him? That must have been the last day I was in Montreal.

Q. Can you tell me why you had him send it to Birmingham if your intent was to get, the passport or the traveling papers in Detroit and then proceed out of the country?

A. Well, there was nowhere else to have him send it. If I had of gotten the passport I'd come back in Canada, and, I wouldn't like I said, I'd just been out a suite, but on the off possibility that if I did go to Birmingham or, then the suit would have been down there.

Q. What I'm getting at, if your intent was for a number of weeks that you were going to get this, these papers in Detroit and then leave the country, why shortly before leaving Canada did you give Birmingham as the place to send a suit instead of just saying, well, I'll contact you in a while, which that while would be at, when you got to Detroit and found out whether you had the papers or not. Doesn't the fact that you give this Birmingham address, doesn't that lead one to believe that you weren't really intending to get

any papers in Detroit, you were intent on going to Birmingham for some reason?

A. Well, those are judgment questions. What I did under the circumstances, and everything I did might not be logical, but, I did them. I thought that was, at the time, that particular time, I thought that was the only option I had. Of course, if I had gotten the passport in Detroit or travel documents I could have raced back to Montreal and got the suit before they sent it to Birmingham, but I didn't, the suit wasn't all that important to me. The money and the passport was the - they could have sent the suit to the Salvation Army as far as that goes.

MR. LEHNER: Why don't we, if you don't mind proceeding, if we proceed or would you rather stop for lunch Mr. Kershaw? Whatever you would like is fine with me. Do you want to proceed another half hour and go, or go to 12:00 and then go to lunch, is that all right?

MR. KERSHAW: Yes.

MR. LEHNER: Okay. Why don't we take it chronologically. Now, we've, we sort of skipped around the tripe to the hotel.

MR. RAY: Do you want me to explain these judgment questions sufficiently?

MR. LEHNER: Yes, go ahead.

MR. RAY: Then maybe - Go ahead, I'll let you say -

MR. EVANS: Go ahead James.

A. Now, I mean, Mr. sprague's he's a skilled cross examiner. He mentioned this judgment question why I

didn't go to, when I heard the radio call in Memphis, how come I connected it with me and discarded the Mustang. As I mentioned, these do, it does appear to be a judgment question why one person will do something and one wouldn't. This was brought to mind a few days ago, I was thinking about a statement made by Judge Taylor up here. He's a state judge and he was a, he ran for the Supreme Court of Tennessee and he had a case in court up there and they asked him, well, do you think you'll get the judgeship, do you think the other fellow will. He said, there's only one thing he never tried to judge, why a judge makes a decision or, you know, what or how a woman decides who she is going to marry. So, if judges - if their judgement is in that big an area, why, I think I can be excused for making some error in judgement.

Q. It's not a question of excussing you or not. I mean it's just a question of trying to understand what happened and in what sequence. And if you could think of a reason, even if something comes up now and you think of a reason after lunch or you think of something as to an explanation of something we discussed weeks ago, bring it up. Don't feel that you have to, once we stop and finish a subject you can't go back to it. So, I'm asking you these questions so that you can give it some thought and maybe you could recreate these things and give us your best recollection?

A. Well, see, my best recollection in a way, in a way it would be what I told William Bradford Huie and what I wrote

out for him. But I corrected him a lot of times because like you'd say, I'd get to thinking I made an error on a date or something, but I haven't seen these papers for five or six years. I wrote to Jim Lesar, certified letter, asking for a copy of it, but I think you will probably be able to get it through a detinue suit or something. But I can't - I can't answer all these questions about, like say, on judgment. I know one time I was in Kansas City and I went in a place and this guy was passing bad checks. Well, he talked me into passing one and I got, after I passed it, he told me to come back later on and get the money, but for some reason I got suspicious, something bothered me, and I never did go back. So, later on when I got arrested, the Postal Inspector asked me how come I didn't go back to get the money, I couldn't explain it to them, I just didn't feel like going back and getting the money, but it's like you say, if it's anything that I can think of -

MR. KERSHAW: Well, let me ask a question or two on that line, was this a tailoring show that, did you get measured for the clothes or was it ready-made and it was just an alter?

A. I don't think it was a custom shop. I think it was a, fact is, I think the name of it is here somewhere. I think they just did altering, but they were backed up on their work or something.

Q. All right. Was it a -

A. Because I never did -

Q. A rather highfalutin type shop?

A. No, it wouldn't be nothing like that.

LEHNER: How much did you pay for the suit that was sent to Birmingham?

A. Canadian money I guess \$70.

KERSHAW: Which is in other words not an expensive suit?

A. No, it wasn't no --

MR. LEHNER: Did you buy any, a more expensive suit while you were in Canada?

A. Well, I don't think I would buy one just from, more expensive, just from a force of habit.

Q. Do you recall buying something more, expensive, that is?

A. Over a \$100?

Q. Much more over a hundred dollars.

A. No, I'm positive. You may have been, I mean, I read in these books where I spent money on manicures and all that stuff. That's, ah, -- That's just some writer's thought.

MR. GANNON: You never got a manicure while you were there?

A. No, at the King George Hotel or something, that's Mr. Huie's, he's got quite an imagination.

MR. EVANS: Okay. Now, I just wanted to ask something. Now, when you reflect back on Raoul, you know you are doing time now, you are doing 99 years, right?

A. Yes.

Q. Could you sort of give us an idea, how do you

about Raoul now?

A. Well, I could give you an idea about how I feel about everyone, Raoul, Percy Foreman, the whole bunch.

Q. Well --

MR. LEHNER: We'll get to Percy Foreman afterwards when we get into the post-arrest stage and what happened between you and these lawyers.

MR. RAY: I just look at things like the Darwin Law. If you are more capable you survive. If you don't you go to jail. So, it's more or less the winners and losers.

MR. KERSHAW: Let me ask you a specific question in mind.

If someone walked in here with a picture and you recognized it without doubt as Raoul, would you say that's Raoul and feel glad because Raoul is sort of responsible for having you in here? Would you have any hesitation about saying that's Raoul and realize that would be a very damn good step toward getting you free?

A. No. I'm afraid I don't look at things that way. In the first place that's, that don't get you free anyway.

Q. It would be just a step.

A. Well, that would be a step in getting me in solitary confinement. I'm more concerned with in trying to defend myself rather.

MR. LEHNER: Well, the question --

A. I know I'm not concerned what the Committee or prosecution or anything else, what they develop and what they, you know, the special prosecutor might -

prosecute. But I'm not concerned with, you know, getting the prosecutor, the prosecution or -

Q. Well, we know, as we said -

A. It's always been my opinion that the defendant, it's impossible for him to solve the crime especially from in jail.

Q. Well, as we say, this period of time and this period of time we are talking to each other and nothing's under oath and we are coming back, we are going to do some investigating, just picking up Mr. Kershaw's question for a little bit. If someone came over with a picture of Raoul or some how or other Raoul was within eye shot and we asked you whether or not this was Raoul, would you, and you truly believed that that was Raoul, would you so state?

A. No. No, I don't believe I'd make any visual identification and soforth. It was my, it's been my opinion to give - to testify whatever I know about phone numbers or addresses or anything, but the - let the committee and prosecutors take it from there. See, I'm in a kind of a funny position. I never been re - I never got a trial or anything, at the same time after all this time in solitary confinement and everything I was supposed to help the government in some way resolve the case. Either I'm guilty or some one else is, in other words, I'm suppose to help them close the book, but if they were interested in closing the books, they should have had a trial.

Q. Let me just ask - Let me just follow it up a little bit. You would not identify Raoul either by photograph or in person if he came into view?

A. No. I think that would be in the area of State witness. I wouldn't have any objection to giving you a general description of him, and the prosecution, and let them, well, really I'm not concerned with anyone going to jail because the, Attorney general Clark on down they have committed themselves so much, to I'm guilty, that I can't see anyone

having a competent lawyer, why they could go in and say well, this is all been a big mistake, this fellow here he's really guilty. I can't see him, the jury ever convicting him that way, but the same time you just - after 40 some years I don't want to get, to start visually you know, visually identifying individuals who may have committed some type of an offense.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, do you feel you would be a snitch, a State's witness, and that goes against the grain?

A. Well, that's, that's, I'm in a fairly good position in the penitentiary now, I don't have no informant charges on me, but there's another pitfall from these things too. I think - I think the former prosecutor Mr. Sprague, the Chief Counsel of this Committee, all you got to do is get a weak link and, of course, Raoul or anyone else would be arrested, that was one of my concerns, during, right before the trial, they arrested someone else, when, and that would result in a swearing contest, of course, if I'm not going to be a State's witness and the other fellow is, then that puts me in a bad position.

MR. LEHNER: Well, we are not even talking about a State's witness. You wouldn't even point him out and say that's Raoul so that we would be able to further our investigation about that person?

A. No, I can't -- I can't -- I don't believe I could go that far in identifying. There's a -- There's a certain limit I can go in cooperating with the Committee. I can take part myself and say I can take lie detector test, stress test and may be even the serum, but I can't -

MR. KERSHAW: Well, all right, that's very fine, but let me do just a little bit of speculation, if I may. I understand your feeling, I believe that you are innocent, you didn't shoot King and that it is up to the State to prove you guilty to satisfy the jury and that you are not required to prove your innocence to prove someone else guilty, correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. But if in the course of the trial in order to prevent the State from proving you guilty you had an opportunity to say, there's Raoul, would you do it, and say --

A. Well, I just can't see myself --

Q. Well, how are you Raoul whatever in the hell have you been all this time?

A. Well, I can't ever see a situation developing like that.

Q. But if it did?

A. Well, I don't like to get in these hypothetical

questions because they can, they can leave a lot of pitfalls later on.

Q. There'd be no, this is all confidential here.

A. Well, I don't know. I have never been any type of State's witness.

Q. This wouldn't be a state's witness.

A. Well, it amounts to it, it's, how it is perceived rather than what really what it is.

Q. See, this is, you remember this is a congressional committee investigating not only your activities, but they are investigating activities of the judge, the Attorney General, the detective, the FBI, they want to know why, what made the breakdown, is that not correct?

MR. EVANS: That's correct.

MR. LEHNER: We are not even saying it broke down or it didn't breakdown, we have no preconceived notions. We want to get every fact and get the truth out.

MR. REVEL: Could you call it a people's inquiry?

MR. KERSHAW: Something like that.

MR. RAY: I tell you, ~~they're~~ some of these areas it's might be best for me, in order to get around this newspaper business, to testify in public, if in fact I testify, but I'm like this fellow that wanted, Mr. Clay, he wanted to testify in public to keep the heat off of him. I think that would be my interest in certain areas. This business of testifying behind closed doors is -- I could see why this, what's his, Trafficonti,

whatever his name was, his two partners wound up in a barrel down in Miami, so I'm talking about what's prudent and what isn't. Regardless of what this Committee learns, they've got cases on case law like the Alfred case in North Carolina where they can keep me in jail and I could even be innocent, so I don't want to put all my eggs in one basket so to speak.

MR. GANNON: I was thinking in line with what Mr. Kershaw was saying, that you were talking before about Darwin's law and maybe the capable will get out of prison, they don't belong in prison.

A. Well, you can look at the Darwin's Law two or three different ways I guess.

MR. EVANS: Also, one of the things that the congressional committee is doing or one of our jobs is to see if there was any mal - mis or nonfeasance in any of the government agencies that participated in any of these investigations, so when you say that you really don't want to be an informant or what not you are actually saying then that you will, in some cases, maybe even willing to line up with the establishment that may in effect have other people incarcerated wrongly and unjustly and for instance your brother.

A. You know, well, my brother he was railroaded and I don't know whether he was guilty or not, but he was - but I'm not opposed to the establishment in everything they do.

MR. KERSHAW: If you, under a situation where you were under oath to tell the truth and you have no obligation to

Raoul and you have no obligation to the State, all you got is an obligation to is the truth, you know, and let it fall where it may, and you were confronted with an individual who was brought in and they said, is that, is that Raoul and if indeed it were Raoul would you say it was not?

A. Well, I don't know. I would know, I wouldn't know if I would say it was not. I just wouldn't say anything maybe. But you, now everyone looks at things differently. I have looked at things the way I would always look at them. I haven't changed my opinion on them. I don't like to be burning bridges. I think, for example, if I would of had this, took this position to identifying everybody and all through the past, I would never have gotten out of Missouri because no one would ever assisted me. They would have said, hell, you can't help him.

MR. KERSHAW: Or is it the fear of what will happen to you?

A. No, it's not the fear part, it's just the -- I'm just opposed to it in instinctive grounds, or something, on making these identification of people. I don't think this is all that important. I think we can get around this.

MR. LEHNER: Why don't we do this. As we did with the Missouri Prison break, let's hold this one in abeyance, we will all think about it and so, as you say, you don't have to burn any bridges. We don't have to take any position one way or the other right now.

A. I don't think we will have any big problem with the Missouri Prison and all that, but this here identification, we have -- I really can't see myself going into that. I think you could get whatever information you needed without having me up there playing --

Q. Do you think Raoul set you up to take the blame for this killing?

A. It really don't make any difference whether I was setup or whether I wasn't.

Q. Do you think, what is your thought on that?

A. Well, I think I just happened to be there in the area and I was in the weakest position, and that's -

Q. Well, do you think that he intentionally left your finger prints on the gun and sent you out of the room at the time he was going to commit the killing so that you would be blamed for it even though you didn't take any part in it?

A. Well, I don't think if something like that were to happen I don't think there was any malicious intent. I think it was just, like I say, one, use, using the user and I just happened to be at that time the used, so I don't have no --

Q. You were used by Raoul?

A. Well, yes, but there's different between malicious and just do a job I guess.

Q. Okay. So even though you were used, whether maliciously or otherwise by Raoul, you would not identify Raoul if he

were here or if we had a picture of him?

A. No, I don't believe I could I think we get, we're getting in these hypothetical questions. I saw all these pictures and I can say definitely, except that one there looks strikingly similar, that I have never seen any pictures of, not only of Raoul, but anybody else of several other people I was associated with when I was, you know, on the escape.

MR. KERSHAW: I'll tell you what, it's 12:00, why don't you think about, on this question, while we eat lunch. I mean here is, on the subject that Mr. Lehner brought up, there's, I mean, here's a man who apparently either with intent set you up to take the blame for the killing, or through an almost inconceivable oversight, he didn't leave you out there with a gun and all those finger prints out of love and concern for you, anyway, and just think on that subject and we will talk some more about it after lunch.

MR. LEHNER: And again we will talk about it if you want after lunch or if it's something that you want to think about further that's all right with us. Let's take a lunch break. (11:55 a.m.)

MR. LEHNER: All right, it's now 12:40 and we have the same people here that were here in the morning session, and maybe we can pick up with your conversations with Raoul, take us through the trip to the resort and from there if you will tell us about your first meeting with Raoul where he just sat down next

to you and he initiated the discussion about criminal activities or do you recall?

A. Well, I say, I don't know how that led into that, I probably I initiated that. He sat down beside me -- where do you want me to start?

Q. Why don't you take it from your first meeting with him. And, I think we took you out of context a little bit. We took you into the trip into the states but take it from that first meeting with him and go through the resort and finally going to the states.

A. Well, I'll start from the resort, I think I won't go up there but I will just tell you where I made reservations.

Q. But I would like to get it in context with the meetings with Raoul. I think you said you had about 8 meetings altogether; about four before the resort; and four after it, could you just tell us what happened before you went to the resort and then the resort and immediately after there?

A. Well as I mentioned, we had the conversation which led up to the possibility of taking something across the border. Those are never -- To the best of my recollection there was never, nothing was ever become definite until after I went to the resort. I think I mentioned then that I would be gone a week or so and I went to some travel agency or something and made reservations going to the resort.

Q. And you kept your apartment in Notre Dame East at that time?

A. Yes, I had it rented for a month. Yes, in fact, I had a six month lease on it, I had it rented for.

Q. Was there some place that you were, would be able to contact Raoul if you wanted to?

A. Not then, no.

Q. You were just -- These four times, you would, just happened to bump into him at the Neptune Bar each time?

A. I just mentioned that we would meet at the bar the next day, a certain time or something, if we didn't meet there it would be the next time, same time, something to that effect. All, this is from recollection, but this is the way, I do things, I would do things under the circumstances.

Q. Do you know anybody that knows him?

A. Well, the Neptune Bar they might, of course, I never seen any FBI records of it; it's a possibility that the Starlight Clug in Birmingham where we had most meetings; probably the rooming house in Georgia, in Atlanta, he was in there once with this other, with the landlord; in fact, I think there was someone else down there with the landlord the first time we were in there.

MR. EVANS: Were there ever any situations or times when you saw him in conversation with a person other than yourself?

A. Just once, yes.

Q. And where was that?

A. Mexico.

Q. That was in Mexico?

A. Yes.

Q. Who was that person?

A. I don't know who he was.

LEHNER: Okay, you said that you had these four meetings and they would just be, I'll see you tomorrow at this time or if you didn't make that you'd see him the next day?

A. Yes.

Q. And what was discussed during these four meetings before the time you went to the resort?

A. Well, the first time I met him I discussed ways of talking, of getting Merchant Seaman, getting Canadian Merchant Seaman, how to get papers and the possible - I had mentioned that I'd like to travel and things like that and that led on up to three or four meetings, and I had already decided on I'd probably try to go to the resort or something like that, and we postponed any further discussions until I -- I did go to the resort. I think I was up there about a week and then, I, nothing important happened up there.

Q. This was at Grey Rocks?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. How did you make the arrangements to go to Grey Rocks?

A. Through the travel agency.

Q. And how much money did that cost?

A. Oh, about, not terrible, I think it was about

170 or 80 dollars, I believe.

Q. And you were supporting yourself on the 1500 that you had robbed during that robbery that you told us about at, at the bambling establishment?

A. That's right. Well, my main concern was, up there, was to try and meet somebody and get a passport. I later pursued that two or three times, but I, this was another party, a female party, I never did - I --

Q. What female party are you referring to now?

A. Well, I'll just use the name party rather than names.

Q. Someone you met at the resort?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. This was the lady that was in the book in the - Huie mentions her in a book?

A. That's correct, yes.

Q. What happened in connection with here, was she someone that you attempted to use to gain access to, to Europe?

A. I was going to try, I was thinking about trying to get someone similar to her to sign a paper of Guar- Guar - What's the name of the legal term?

Q. Guarantor?

A. Guarantor, yeh, Guarantor paper, but I just didn't want to come right out and suggest something like that without being somewhat committed with anyone. So, at that time at the resort there wasn't enough time to pursue that matter, and later on I met her in Montreal for just a few hours and made arrangements to possibly see her again later on in Ottawa.

Q. Was she with someone when you met her?

A. I think she was with another.

Q. What's that?

A. She was with another woman, yes.

Q. Did you see that other woman again after, after being at Grey Rocks with her?

A. I saw her in Montreal, she was going to Expo or something.

Q. What kind of work did she do, the woman that was with the person with your friend?

A. She didn't say.

Q. What kind of work did your friend do?

A. Well, I found out when we got to Ottawa that she was employed by the Canadian government.

Q. In what capacity?

A. I don't know just what capacity. That's another thing I-

Q. And did you state what you wanted her to do as far as aiding you?

A. Well, I had two choices, I mean to try to get her to aid me or go to Detroit and I thought that being she worked for the government it might not be a good idea to ask her to sign a fraudulent document.

Q. Did you tell her anything about your status that you were from the States or what happened to you there in any way?

A. I never told her I was involved with any, anything

criminal. I think I told her I was in the real estate business or something, but I can't remember all the details of just what I told her.

Q. Okay. Now, you were in Grey Rock for about a week?

A. That's correct.

Q. What happened after you left Grey Rocks?

A. I returned to Montreal and started pursuing the matter of getting a passport or something. I met this --

Q. Why don't we continue and Mr. Evans can make sure that we each have a copy of the material that's xeroxed. (The interview was interrupted by a prison official who brought in materials that had been requested xeroxed). You came back to Montreal?

A. That's correct.

MR. GANNON: Just one question I have. When did Raoul mention the possibility of going to Detroit and taking something over to the border in return for these papers? Was that before or after the trip to Grey Rocks?

A. I think he may have kind of hinted at it before. The only thing I remember clear, I know the first conversation I had with him was about getting Merchant Seaman's and getting some type of a passport or Merchant Seaman's papers, but I never made any strong statement or agreement or anything until I got back from the resort. I had no more - At the time I thought I had a better possibility of getting some female

companion to sign those papers more than something, more, not, more overt criminal activities, or something.

Q. Okay. You came back to Montreal, what happened then?

A. I met this Raoul again and --

Q. How did it come about that you met him this time?

A. Well, we'd had -- I'd mentioned to him that I was going to this resort and I would probably be gone for a week or so, and I got the impression he was around that area quite a bit, and I know every time I --

Q. What area do you mean, the Neptune Bar?

A. In that Neptune Bar, yes, I know every time, not only there but I know whenever I would meet him or he would never be there just every time, he said he would or something like that. Usually in some situation like that you have some beforehand agreement that if he is not here then he will be here tomorrow or something like that, and this went on for about, as I mentioned I probably met him four or five times after I returned from the Grey Rocks place, and you want me to get in again about the suits and all that stuff.

Q. Yes, why don't you do that.

A. Well, it was, was a mention that I'd go to Mobile but I told him this is not, I never made any firm commitments on anything. All the time I was out there I suggested that if I did go there that I'd rather go to Birmingham, but I'd rather have the passport, things like that, but this is kind of a gray area I think. Not only -- I've had several instances like this

happen, where I'd be trying to do two or three things at once and I might commit myself to do one thing but really didn't intend to do it, you know, if I could accomplish it without going through with it, you understand what I'm getting at?

Q. Why don't you go into these meetings you had with him after coming back from, the resort?

A. Well, after the four or five meetings and we, we did decide, I did decide to take this stuff across the border, whatever it was, I think then, as I mentioned, I had a suit forwarded to Birmingham general delivery or something.

Q. What was the agreement, that if you deliver this stuff across the border, what would he do for you?

A. I'd get a small amount of funds plus travel documents.

MR. GANNON: What did you mean by small amount, say, could you give us a dollar amount?

A. No, I couldn't give you a dollar amount, I, I guess, how you, how you interpret funds. I consider a small amount two or three hundred or may be five hundred dollars.

MR. LEHNER: Is it that you discussed the amount with him and now don't recall it, or is it that you did not discuss the amount with him?

A. I did not discuss it. I discussed mostly the passport.

Q. You were going to leave it to his discretion how much to give you?

A. The passport, I would have did it for nothing.

MR. GANNON: Did he tell you what you were going to be taking over exactly?

A. Well, I assumed it was narcotics or it wasn't mentioned, he just said small packages or something and it turned out to be packages, I seen the out side of it.

MR. GANNON: What did they look like?

A. Plastic bags, I didn't look too closely any more.

Q. Where did you carry them?

A. In the back seat.

MR. LEHNER: On the seat, under the seat?

A. The back seat, in the back, it's on a hook and it will come back easy, it, you will raise the back out.

Q. Which one?

A. The one you lean on the back and then the whole thing comes out.

Q. The back of the front seat?

A. No, the back seat where you, it's a certain kind of a car that will raise it up, the customs they didn't know about it or he'd, I'd probably be in jail. So, really, it was behind, behind the back seat.

Q. Where did he give you the packages?

A. Not too far from Montreal in the train station.

Q. Well, what was it that you were to do with it?

A. Well, I'd take it through the tunnel and he'd meet me on the other side and I'd pick him up on the other side, and we would take the stuff out. After he did that he would give me a passport and that would be it, and he was suppose

to get a cab. I would let him out and he would meet me on the other side. That is the way that transaction came about, and I assumed that he was, that he used a private car rather than a cab.

Q. Why is that?

A. Well, he got across too quick, I didn't see how he could get a cab that quick, I didn't slow down too much. When once we got across we got the stuff out and I think it was, I'm not familiar with the area of Detroit, after we crossed the tunnel we turned left and then again a few blocks. It wasn't a business district, nothing in this area and he got the merchandise out and told me to, to take him to the bus station rather than the train station and said we'd do the something over again.

So, back across I went and I met him in the same approximate location and I parked out kind of in front of the train station in Montreal-in Windsor and he came and went through the same routine again and he went, I assumed he went to, I guess he went across the bridge or the tunnel, anyway, I got stopped on the bridge by customs and they actually went, I come about and I thought, I was thinking about it I should have declared the TV. I seen them stop some other cars so I declared the TV set and they pulled me over and shook the car down. I guess they would have found the stuff if, one of the customs was shaking the car down and then the other one come out and told him not to and leave the car go and

they waved me on off, it took me into, I think I paid a \$4 fee on the TV and then I went ahead and crossed, went on across.

Q. Where had you gotten the TV?

A. Pardon?

Q. Where had you gotten the TV?

A. I'd gotten it from a secondhand store or something in Montreal.

Q. Where was it when you, you took, well, let me just ask you this, when you went across the first time, you expected to get the passport and the small amount of money and that would be the end of it, right?

A. Yes.

Q. Where had you left the TV?

A. The first time? In the car I hadn't thought about it at that time.

Q. You left it in the car so when you crossed the first time they didn't stop you to look at the TV or anything?

A. They don't stop anybody they just make spot-checks. It slipped my mind and I was thinking about other things. I never did think about it until the second time.

Q. Now, when you gave him the narcotics the first time what did he do with it?

A. He had an attache case or something, some bag, he just put it in there and that was it.

Q. And when he put them in the attache case -- And what did he do after he put it in the atache case?

A. He told me to take him, he gave me directions to the, I think it was the bus station.

Q. And what did he do there?

A. Well, he, on the way he said that they'd have to go back again or something, something happened or something, to go back across and see him at the same place.

Q. How did he get back there, back to the Canadian side?

A. Well, he mentioned, I think he mentioned a cab two or three times, but I thought on reflection that it would have taken a longer time, longer period to get a cab, he got across that, that quick.

Q. Did he take the attache case with him back across the Canadian side?

A. I guess he did. He had it when I seen him going into the bus station.

Q. Well, when he gave you the second batch of narcotics where did he get it from?

A. I don't know where he got it. He, I guess he had it in the case.

Q. Did he have that attache case that you put the first narcotics in with him back at the Canadian side when he gave you the second?

A. I don't know if it was the same one or not. I didn't look at it. I didn't pay that much attention to it.

Q. Well, first -

A. Well, I was concerned about the customs man rather than the --

Q. Well, the first bundle of narcotics, did he take that back with him to the Canadian side?

A. I don't know if he did or not. He went in the bus station, I just assumed he left them there, if he was going to go in there.

Q. And so you did it again, this time you took what route when you took the second batch across?

A. A bridge.

MR. GANNON: Did you see the packages the second time?

A. Well, I glanced back there to see what he was doing.

Q. Did he put them in the same place?

A. Kind of, yes.

Q. Behind the seat?

A. Huh?

Q. Behind the seat?

A. Yes.

MR. LEHNER: Now, what did you do with the narcotics the second time after you got across the American side?

A. Well, I think before we took them out, we discussed the passport and money and things like that. We went to a slightly different area than the first time and he mentioned that he didn't, couldn't, for some reason, he couldn't get the passport, but he had more money for me or something, than he originally intended or something, and -

Q. How much money did he give you?

A. About 1500 mixed money.

Q. Mixed American and Canadian?

A. Canadian money, yes, he gave it to me.

MR. GANNON: Did you ask, you know, before you even made the first trip, did you ask him if he had what he had promised to have for you?

A. No, I was waiting to get across the border because it wasn't too much conversation the first time we just got in the car.

Q. Well, what I was thinking was, I mean, here you were taking a chance obviously, it just seemed to me, you know, you'd like to be sure that what you had bargained for you were going to get at the end of it?

A. I assumed that if I took something across that something would be forthcoming. My past experience indicated something, something like that.

MR. LEHNER: When you came across the first time and you gave him the first bundel of narcotics, did you then ask him to see the passport or the money?

A. No, I didn't have too much time. We got to the bus station and he acted like he was in a hurry about something. It wasn't, well, that psychology you know, about peoples always in a hurry, you know, I don't like to do things in a rush, but usually when, unless it's some type of a cover-up.

Q. Did you think that when he told you to go back the second time that maybe you'd be going back the second time, but he wouldn't be there on the Canadian side, and

therefore, you would have taken all the risk for nothing?

A. I thought about that on the way back but I suppose that would have just been something that happened.

Q. How did he know when he gave you the narcotics the first time that you wouldn't just take off with them and not, not give them to him on the American side?

A. Well, I assumed that, I discussed that with investigators and they, I assumed that the first time was a dry run so to speak, it wasn't nothing, it might have been flour or anything. Just an assumption. I'm trying to put myself in someone else's place. I never, I wouldn't trust a criminal accomplice if I wasn't familiar with him.

Q. How did he know that you were -

A. Without testing him once or twice.

Q. Did he know any of your background at that time?

A. Well, the only way he could have known my background was that I showed him the customs thing when he wanted to know how come I was late in getting across the bridge and I showed him where I got stopped on the customs.

Q. Well, the first time that you -

A. But that was in a different name than what he knew me by.

Q. What name did he know you by?

A. Galt.

Q. And what name was involved in the customs?

A. Raynes.

MR. GANNON: Why did you use Raynes rather than Galt?

A. That's what I had my drivers license in.

Q. Did he know that, why you needed some identification, travel papers?

A. Well, I don't know, I didn't, I mentioned that I'd been in some kind of slight trouble in the United States. I assumed he might figure I'm a draft dodger or something. I wanted travel papers. I guess you make certain assumptions on that type of conversation.

Q. Weren't you a little old for being a draft dodger?

A. At that time I don't know if I was or not.

Q. How old were you then?

A. I didn't -- I didn't refer, I'm just using that as an expression. There's a lot of not only draft dodgers in Canada, I was 30 some at the time, but there's not only draft dodgers in Canada they have deserters, the fact is the person that escaped from Missouri right before I did went up there and got caught working for the Expo.

Q. Who is that?

A. A guy named Benny Edmondson.

Q. Did you meet him in Canada?

A. No, I believe he got arrested about the time I got up there.

Q. Did you know him from Jefferson City Prison?

A. Not personally, I knew him -- I knew him when I seen him and he knew me. We wasn't in the same association the same group or whatever you want to call it.

Q. Did you know his name?

A. Did I know his name?

Q. Yes.

A. The only reason I knew him was he's associated with a prison lawyer in there and I knew him through this prisoner, the convict lawyer.

MR. GANNON: When you went up to Canada, did you know he was there through some kind of a grapevine?

A. I didn't know anything about it until I read the papers, it said he was arrested working for Expo or something.

Q. What significance did his arrest there have for you?

A. Well, it didn't have any significance at all. I read in a book somewhere later on that that he was arrested before I went there, but I was always under the impression that he was arrested right about the time I got there. I think the reason he got arrested, is most all the arrests are caused by you contacting family members or your wife or something and I could never conceive of anybody being arrested in Canada unless they wrote home to their family or told some jealous wife or something he was up there. I assumed that's how you get arrested.

MR. LEHNER: Okay. Now, the second time you got stopped by customs you paid something for the television, you told them you had bought the television in Canada?

A. Yes.

Q. Where had you bought the television?

A. Canada, it had a mark on it I believe.

Q. All right, and what happened after the second time that you got to the States' side?

A. Well, after I picked him up we went to this other area and we discussed the passport and money and he said he couldn't, something happened he couldn't get a hold of the travel papers and he mentioned going to Alabama and, of course, we had done discussed that, and he mentioned that we probably could work something out in Mexico. I don't remember all the details of the conversation but he said he'd give me 1500 which is several more than I expected, and it was some mention of getting a different type of car than the one I had because it was kind of old; and he gave me a phone number in New Orleans and then I left him, then I left, when I left there I drove on to Chicago and gave the car to my brother and went on to Alabama.

Q. How much money did he give you when you got to the American side?

A. I think about 1500, it might have been a hundred or so more. I think it was about 1500 mixed money.

Q. And you told him you were going to go to Birmingham, is that right?

A. That's correct.

Q. Is that the first time you told him you were going to Birmingham?

A. Well, after I didn't get the passport, yes, I told him; well, I wasn't a hundred percent positive but I was

almost certain that I'd go ahead and make a trip down there.

Q. I mean, the first time you told him that you were going to Birmingham was after he gave you the \$1500?

A. After we had the discussion on the travel papers, yes.

Q. Where, on the American, this was on the American side?

A. I guess this is.

Q. This was the first time you ever mentioned Birmingham with him?

A. No, we discussed Birmingham and Mobile and everything, and, in Canada, in Montreal.

Q. Well, what was the context in which you discussed Birmingham and Mobile in Montreal?

A. Well, the context was that I, I got the impression that I would stay there for a while not too long and then we would have something similar to what we did in Canada, and I think it was mentioned the name of Mexico but the next time for sure I would get a passport, travel documents.

Q. Well, you were suppose to get the passport on the American side after the Canadian trip and you were surprised when you didn't have it? Did he tell you that he was going to give you a passport after you went from Canada to the States and that you'd keep that passport and go down to Alabama and do something for him in Mexico, and then take your leave of him, was that the conversation you had with him?

A. In Montreal?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, on the passport I was kind of vague on it. I wanted a passport and, I think of course, he mentioned he could get it in Detroit but he would like me or something to go to Mobile or Birmingham, which I suggested, but this was what I felt was a con-job on my part that I would get the passport in Detroit and then return to Canada.

Q. But his impression, what he was conveying to you rather was, I'll give you the passport after you come over from Canada to the United States, but you just keep a holdon to that passport, go down to Alabama and we will do something in Mexico, and then we will take our leave, was that what he was giving to you, that the pitch he was giving to you?

A. Well, I was kind of giving, I was kind of giving him that impression because I got the impression in Montreal that he wanted to go to Mobile after he gave me the passport, have me to go with him but I got thinking that maybe the possibility that I wouldn't get the passport or if I didn't make some kind of a tentative agreement or something to go on down there, so -

Q. But, what he was telling to you was, I'll give you the passport after we cross the Canadian border but you hang on to it and meet me in Alabama?

A. Well, that was the impression I got in Montreal, but I didn't press, I didn't press that point because I wanted the passport, if he, if he wanted to believe I was going anywhere, he could think of, why I would probably have agreed to do it because I, once I got the passport why I wouldn't have been committed

to anything.

Q. And you got the \$1500, and where did you go after you got that?

A. Well, I drove to Chicago. I think I made one stop between Chicago and Detroit.

Q. What stop was that?

A. I think I stayed overnight in, in a motel in Indiana somewhere.

Q. What name did you use there?

A. I was evidently at this motel, so I was evidently using the Raynes name. I -

MR. GANNON: I have just one question, how much money did you have altogether after he gave you this 1500 in Detroit?

A. Oh, I don't know, I think I had about, I'd guess I had about \$2000, maybe a little bit more.

MR. LEHNER: You went to Chicago at first you stopped somewhere in Indiana, you think you used the name Raynes and then you went to Chicago the next day?

A. That's correct.

Q. About what time is this, what, what date are we talking about now that you got to Chicago?

A. Some time in August, I would just guess, I'd say the 20th but I don't have no, the 20th or 22nd.

Q. Of what month?

A. August.

Q. What happened when you got to Chicago?

A. Well, I called my brother up where he was working and asked to see him and I think I mentioned I wanted to give him a car or something.

Q. Which brother was this?

A. Jerry Ray, we met in the north side, north Chicago in a tavern and I signed the car over to him and I didn't tell him where I was going or anything, and I got the train to Birmingham.

Q. Why did you sell him the car?

A. Well, we'd made some kind of an agreement that we was going to get another car if we got involved in anything further along the lines we had in Detroit and --

Q. You say we, you mean Raoul and you?

A. Yes, that correct. So I thought I'd get rid of the car and we would --

If I never did see any Raoul or anyone else anymore it wouldn't have been too big a loss anyway.

Q. How much money did you get from Jerry for the car?

A. Nothing. He stayed broke most of the time anyways.

Q. He what?

A. He's broke most of the time anyways, so it wouldn't have been that much a difference.

Q. You were on good relations with both he and your other brother John?

A. Yes.

Q. What happened next after you sold him the car?

A. Well, I went to Birmingham I believe that same night on a train and I checked in a Hotel down there and I used a - I checked in the Hotel, I don't know what I used on there, I think I used my right name there, the right one with identification, the Raynes. Then the next day I checked in, I rented a room off Cherpes, I believe it is that runs the rooming house on Highland Avenue in Birmingham, Alabama.

Q. How did you come to, to that particular location?

A. The highland Avenue?

Q. Yes.

A. I think I probably got it out of the newspaper. I think, I got it, see, I come, I got in Birmingham one day and I rented the room the next, so I think, I just assumed, I don't know, I just assumed that I had got a newspaper and found the address.

Q. You mean there was a room to rent advertisement in the paper?

A. I don't know. I assumed there was. I don't know, but I just assumed there was, because, that would have been the only way I could have found that place.

Q. Had you told Raoul where you were going to be in Birmingham?

A. No, he'd ment - he'd mentioned to me that he was going to write general delivery, post office, and I was suppose to check the post office and find out where to meet him and if I couldn't, if there was no general delivery, if I didn't have no mail, why I was to call this New Orleans number.

Q. Is there any reason why you didn't go to New Orleans to wait there since he was going to be there?

A. Well, I wasn't positive that he was going to be there except the phone number, but I think he might have considered me bad company or something, I didn't know.

MR. EVANS: Was there any particular reason you chose Cherpes, I mean, when you looked in the paper there must have been other, other advertisements for rooms or apartments or --

A. I think he used the name of economy.

Q. Economy rooms and you chose that? How did you get there?

A. I assumed I took a cab, but I don't know. I think I took a cab but I don't think there are any buses running in that area because it is up on a kind of hilly area of town. I don't think there is any public transportation.

MR. GANNON: What I was going to ask, when you got the phone number in New Orleans from Raoul, did he tell you what to say if he were not there, and say if you called and asked for him and they said he was not around, then what would happen? Did he spell that out?

A. Well, he just said, I could usually be contacted there, but I'd used these phone numbers several times but I never did talk to him directly, it was always someone who seemed, was speaking for him so -

LEHNER: Where was he when he gave you the numbers?

A. In Detroit, that's before we --

Q. Did he give you more than one telephone number?

A. Not at that time later he gave me another one in Birmingham, a backup number.

Q. But he gave you one?

A. Yes.

Q. What was that number?

A. Well, I can't remember that one.

Q. Did you write it down somewhere?

A. No, I got rid of that in Mexico.

Q. Did you write it down some where when you, you got it in Detroit?

A. Oh, yes I wrote it down, yes.

Q. Where did you write it down?

A. Just a slip of paper and the fact is I think he had it wrote down and I had it in my billfold for three or four months.

Q. And about how many times did you call that number, the first number?

A. Altogether I'd say, well, I had trouble getting the camera equipment there for once, I think I called it maybe two or three times.

Q. Do you rember any part of that number?

A. Not that particular one, no.

Q. Okay. Now, you say you saw in the paper an ad for Cherpes's place and how did you get to Cherpes's place?

A. Well, it sits on a hill, the town, I don't know if you know Birmingham, it sets on a lot of hills and Cherpes I believe it is in North Birmingham and it sits, it's on Highland Avenue the 2600 block or something, but that's all I could explain, it sits on a hill.

Q. What happened after you got to Cherpes?

A. After I rented a room?

Q. Did you speak to Cherpes when you arrived there?

A. I talked to him about -

Q. What conversation did you have with Cherpes?

A. Well, I believe I told him I was an unemployed seaman or something in a, a shipyard worker, and I had some relatives across the mountains somewhere.

Q. You had some what?

A. Some relatives across the mountains. Birmingham sits by a mountain. I think I got this from out - I forget the name of the town - from out of a newspaper or something.

Q. Did you have a map of Birmingham?

A. Well, yes I think so. I believe, yes, I know I had one, yes.

Q. Where did you get that map?

A. I think that map came from me and this Raoul, he was trying to find this gun store. The exact location, we were down on the wrong street or something and we stopped in the filling station and there's streets running parallel There's a gun store and we was on the wrong one and we got a map to see where we was at or something.

Q. Well, the time you went to Cherpes' place you did not have a map of Birmingham?

A. No, that's correct.

Q. You told him that you worked in the ship building place, did you tell him where that ship building place was?

A. I don't believe so. I read Pascajoula or something, but I don't believe I told him that. Because I don't have any recollection of being familiar with that type of city.

Q. Do you know where Pascajoula is?

A. It's in Mississippi, I don't know where.

Q. Were you familiar with that particular town at the time you went to Cherpes?

A. No.

Q. You were not, when did you first hear about Pascajoula? When did you first ever hear?

A. I think I read something about it in the book.

Q. Which book?

A. I don't know now, it's been so many of them.

Q. When you read it in the book that was the first time you ever heard of the town of Pascajoula, Mississippi?

A. I think I may have used the term shipyard, but Cherpes, he may have just, he may have made up, he may have assumed I, he might have misinterpreted, misunderstood me or something. I may have said something and he said, well, he's a Greek and he can't, I think he has some sort of accent so I guess,

I assume that he can't understand too well either, so -

Q. Did you say what state the shipbuilding yard was in?

A. No. I'm not just certain what I told. The only thing that clearly, clear recollection that I have, that I told Magou-Magoulas is that I had some relatives across the mountains.

I can't think of the town now, and that, I think either a Merchant Seaman or shipyard, and that I was taking a vacation or temporarily out of work or something. I think he wrote all that stuff down, but I'm kind of vague on just what I told him now.

Q. Why did you tell him ship building yard?

A. Well, that might have been something just to, well that's as good as anything else.

Q. Have you ever worked in a ship building yard?

MR. GANNON: You used the word back there, I didn't understand, Magoulas, what's that?

A. At Cherpes that's all I'm talking about. Magoulas, he runs the tavern or something.

Q. In Birmingham?

A. I think so. He's -- Greek name.

MR. EVANS: He runs the Starlight, the Starlight Tavern?

A. No, I believe an Italian runs that.

Q. Where would that be in location to -

A. Right across from the post office.

Q. Right across from the post office?

A. From Cherpes it would be quite a ways. It's downtown.

Q. Quite a ways.

We are talking about the main post office?

A. That's correct.

Q. And what name did you give Cherpes?

A. I used the Galt name I'm sure.

Q. Why did you use the Galt name since you had a driver's license in the name of Raynes?

A. Well, there were several reasons why I used the Galt name. First, I was trying to establish the name then, and I met this Raoul and I used the name with him, and I was taking a locksmith course in Canada and I'd used that name trying to establish that name with it. There were several, I wrote the Veterans Administration from Canada, I used the Galt name.

Q. What did you write them about?

A. Well, I didn't, it was something insignificant. I was just trying to get an answer from them so I would have the Galt on the identification in case, in case I had to --

Q. You say you used the Galt name to, writing to the Veterans Administration in Canada so you could get some identification with the name of Galt on it? You also had that lease from the East Notre Dame, Notre Dame East Apartments?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the rent at Cherpes's place?

A. Well, it was an economy room he called it, it wasn't, it wasn't too much, but I don't recall the exact number.

Q. Did you get mail at Cherpes's place?

A. Yes, I got several mailings.

Q. Why did you take the locksmith course?

A. Why did I -- No particular reason, I got interested in the penitentiary and there are, used to be several ads in the magazines and I thought something like that would be useful.

Q. For leg irons or handcuffs?

A. No, nothing like that, no.

Q. How would it be useful?

A. Well, some people have legitimate trades in locksmiths.

Q. Well, were you intending to pursue a career as a locksmith?

A. Well, I didn't have any definite plans on anything at that particular time.

Q. Well, why a locksmith course?

A. Well, there's no particular reason, course, like you suggest there is a possibility that that you might do something illegal like that, but I wasn't thinking particularly of anything illegal because actually when I went to Canada I thought possibly, you know, I could avoid that type of operation. At the time I was 30 some years old and that leaves you, usually the older you get the less inclined you are for these capers, these criminal operations. So I didn't specifically have in mind any type of, being a burglar, learning to be a burglar at that age, by taking a locksmith course. But at the same time you could always use something like that when no other, nothing else is available.

Q. All right.

MR. EVANS: While you were at Cherpes' house, how often did you use the phone from the house?

A. I don't believe I used the phone too much, two or three times.

Q. Where was the phone located at?

A. In the hallway, public telephone.

Q. Yeh, where was that in relationship to your room?

A. Well, let's see, I think you go in the front door, say like you are going in, say that's the door, my room would be on the right and the telephone I'd think it would be on the wall in the hall.

Q. Down the, down the hall further on?

A. I don't know how far, I don't know how far it would be, but I'm almost certain it was on the left side and my room was off on the right as you go in.

Q. Did you -

MR. LEHNER: All right, what day was it that you registered at Cherpes?

A. Well, it was some time in August I think. I would say the 26th, the 25th.

Q. What did you do when you were in Birmingham after registering at Cherpes?

A. During the entire period I was there?

Q. Why don't you take it from the time that you arrived there.

A. Well, I think I mentioned this, Raoul, he mentioned that he would most likely write me general delivery. Now, I think, I'm not positive about the day, I think I went, I did go to check the post office. It would probably been on a Monday, either that or Saturday, I kind of think it would have been on a Monday because I think I, I think I arrived there about during the week, Saturday or Sunday, and I didn't receive a letter from him, and I asked, I asked the postal clerk if I had any mail for Eric Galt, and he said, he asked me my middle initial or something and I told him S, and I got, I got the letter. He mentioned in the letter that, meet him in the Starlight Club, and he said it was across the street from the post office, I believe.

Q. What day did he say to meet?

A. I think it was the day I got the letter. I think it was, I'm not positive, but I believe it was that night.

Q. What day, what day was that?

A. That's why I'm not positive, though, I think it was on a Monday, but I'm not sure, but I have recollection of being there during the weekend when I first, when I first got to Cherpes' I think I rented the room off of him during the weekend, and --

MR. GANNON: One question. When Raoul wrote to you did you receive other letters from Raoul as the months passed or was this the only one?

A. I think the only one, the only other one I received was in, was in Los Angeles and that was a change of address letter.

Q. Were they handwritten or were they typed or printed or - the letter you got from Raoul?

A. They were just typewritten is all.

Q. Just typewritten. Any special kind of stationery or anything? Just white?

A. Just white envelopes.

MR. LEHNER: What did you do with these two letters?

A. Well, I guess I threw them away.

Q. You didn't have them when you were arrested in London?

A. I don't think so, I, when I was, I had a lot of these phone numbers and things, some of them I remember, but I had a lot of this stuff in Canada when they were looking for me under the Galt name and I got, a Canadian police man stopped me and asked me for my name and I had the Galt identification, that time, and that time I was working on the Canadian identification, and I gave him, I gave him the Galt name because that's what I had the driver's license and everything, but at that time, that was just a couple of days before the police in the United States put out the alarm for Galt or something, and I got a bunch of these addresses out of the Lonely Hearts Magazine. I was using these addresses so if the police stopped me and they wanted to know where I was at I'd just say so and so, so I gave him one of these Lonely Heart addresses plus the Galt name. Now, I went back to the room I'd rented and destroyed all the Galt identification.

Q. What room was that?

A That was the - Ossington Street in Toronto.

Q. This was just before you went to Europe?

A. That was quite, quite a -- five or six weeks before I got to Europe. I hadn't been in Toronto very long before I got stopped.

Q. Okay. Now, you got this letter to meet Raoul and it was, and you were suppose to meet him the same day that you got the letter?

A. I think that was the same day.

Q. What day do you think you put that in, in August?

A. What day? Well I would say between the 25th and the 30th, somewhere in that area.

Q. All right, what happened next?

A. Well, I just had the meeting, and we discussed cars, about getting the car, things like that. I mentioned that I got rid of the car, and I think, now, I'm not positive, but I may have anticipated something like that. I may have checked on some cars the following day or something. In other words as soon as I got there, but I'm not positive.

Q. Did you have a gun on you at this time?

A. No, I didn't have no gun on me. I had a gun in Canada but I buried it under a telephone pole. I didn't cross the border with it, but no, no there was no gun at that time. Later I got one.

MR. GANNON: Where was this, on the way from Montreal to the way to Windsor that you buried the gun?

A. It was on my way to Ottawa to Windsor.

MR. LEHNER: Okay, you met him, you met him in the bar?

A. That's correct.

Q. And what bar was this?

A. The Starlight.

Q. What conversation did you have with him?

A. Well, we discussed the car mostly and I don't think there was too much discussion on anything else.

Q. How much money did you have on you at that time, not necessarily, not necessarily on you but totally?

A. Well, I had about, at that time I had about, I'd say I had about two or three hundred dollars. I was trying to --

Q. Did you carry that on your person, the entire amount, or -- Did you have some of it elsewhere?

A. No, what, when I first got there I think it may have been the first day I got there, I think it was that following Monday I got there. Yes, because I remember, now it must have been the following Monday because that's when, that must have been the same day I went to the post office I rented a bank vault, and I put some of the Canadian money and the Raynes identification in the vault, all except two or three hundred dollars.

Q. This is the money that Raould gave you in Detroit?

A. Yes, part of it, part of it was.

Q. So when you put that money in the bank, in the

bank vault, how much money in total did you have before you actually put that money in the bank vault?

A. All total?

Q. Yes.

A. I think it would be something under probably \$2000, I guess it, 18 or \$1900.

Q. How much did you put in the vault and how much did you retain?

A. I retained, I think, about two or \$300.

Q. You put the Raynes identification and the other 16, \$1700, \$1800 in the bank vault?

A. Yes.

Q. You put it in the same, the same time that you opened the vault?

A. Yes, I'm almost positive of it, because I think she took me in there and left me in there for a while, and I --

Q. Did you open the vault in the morning or the afternoon?

A. I'm not, I'm not just sure on what - The bank is not open too long, but I'm not positive now on whether it was morning or afternoon. There's a complete record of it, but I haven't seen it for quite a while. I know - I know, I'm almost positive that it was on a Monday, that I rented the vault, when I -

Q. But you clearly recollect that the time you opened the vault is when you put the Raynes identification in this - money -

A. That's correct.

Q. What happened next after you put the money in, was this before you met Raoul at the Starlight?

A. Well, I kind of believe it was because all that stuff happened in one day, I think. I think I put the money in the bank, went to the post office and met him all in the same day, to the best of my recollection.

Q. When you met him and told him about buying a car, now what, what arrangements were made pertaining to that?

A. Well, we, or I had checked the newspapers, and I think I, I don't know how many, I apparently must have checked more than one car you know, you know called them on the telephone or something like that. But I think, ultimately, I called this, the guy that had the white Mustang for sale. I don't know if it mentioned white in the newspaper or not, and I think I took a cab out to see him, I believe it was, or I called him one, and I think I called him - I think I called the address that's what it was and his wife or daughter or something said, to come out later when he was there or something like that, when he got off of work, and then later on that night, I'm pretty, now I'm almost positive that late at night, 6 or 7:00 I went out and looked the car over. I didn't drive it. He drove me around the block or something, and I told him that it might be all right. Then, I went back to the Starlight Club, and we discussed the car and whether we should buy it, or not, the color of it and all that. So we had to setup another meeting for the next day.

Q. You told him the color of the car was white?

A. Yes. That was, we had some disagreement on that.

Q. What was the disagreement?

A. Well, he didn't like the color and I didn't care too much about it either but it was --

Q. Why did he not like the color?

A. I couldn't hear you.

Q. Why did you not like the color?

A. I just don't like light colors, if you are going to do something illegal, I'd rather not have a white car to do it in, that's as close as I could get to it.

Q. So you went back and told him the color of the car was white?

A. Yes, that's right.

Q. How did you get to know about the car?

A. How did I get to know about it? In the newspapers.

Q. Why did you pick that particular car?

A. I don't know. I think, I, evidently, I called several places. I don't know how many cars they had advertised in the newspaper. I suspect that if you check that telephone number in Birmingham, the records would be all the people that I called plus you might check the one at the Starlight Club, and they'd have records of some places we may have called. I don't see any significance in why, the car was a good car except that, like I say, the color wasn't too good.

MR. GANNON: Did Raoul tell you how much money he

was willing to spend for the car?

A. No, I mentioned to him that night that it'd be about, I think it was 1995 and it was agreed on that we would buy it, and the next morning, why, he laid the money on me, and I went and told the, the owner that, I think I mentioned the night before that I did business with a certain bank, that's the same bank that I had rented the post office box off of. So, the money was all I think it was all \$20 bills and so I put, I paid him the money the next day.

Q. When did you tell the owner of the car that you were willing to make the deal?

A. Well, I told him the night before that that I would probably make the deal and there was no, there was no set thing on it.

LEHNER: The night before, and after you seen the owner of the car the night before, that's when you went to see Raoul, you told him about, why he wasn't very happy about it, but he agreed that you should buy it, is that correct?

A. Well, I just ran him down a description of it and I thought it was a good car and I'd tried it out and things like that. And, I mentioned to the guy that I would probably purchase it.

MR. LEHNER: Did you have your Raynes driver's license at that time?

A. No, I had -- not at that time, no.

Q. Why?

A. Well, I had just gotten to Birmingham and there was no, I didn't have too much time to arrange for any driver's license.

Q. Well, didn't you have a driver's license under the name of Raynes?

A. Yes, I had.

Q. When you test drove the car, did you have that Raynes driver's license with you?

A. I never test drove it. I wouldn't drive, I let him drive it, I just sat in the back seat and watched him go through all the shifts and everything.

Q. Did you have a Raynes driver's license with you at the time you rode in the car with him?

A. No, no. I think I gotten rid of all that stuff and I think I left that in the bank vault at that time. I'm not a hundred percent positive, but I'm almost certain.

Q. Well, that night when you went to see Raoul and told him about the car he agreed even though he wasn't happy about the color, that you should purchase the car, is that right?

A. Yes, if I was satisfied, we would go ahead and get it.

Q. Did he give you the money that night?

A. No, not that night.

Q. Why not?

A. Well, I can't answer that. I guess, I guess it was a matter of trust or something.

Q. Why was it a matter of trust?

A. Well, I don't, I don't think you give anyone any money without you having a little more, certain that you are going to get something. I didn't get the money until the next day.

Q. Well, when he gave it to you the next day what certainty did he have that he was going to get something?

A. Well, I don't know, had, he had any more certainty, but he had, he had possession of the money, I guess, a little longer, he gave it to me that night. I'm just trying to think how I would have did something. I figure if you give some guy some money tonight, he might get drunk on you or something and be gone the next day.

Q. Well, if, you could be gone the next -- Couldn't you get drunk the next night when you have the car and be gone with the car couldn't you?

A. Well, that's a possibility too, but I gave him a set of the keys and all that.

Q. Well, the set of keys isn't going to do him too much good if you are going to take off with the car and say good bye to him?

A. Well, there's always a possibility. See, I looked at this different now then I looked at it then. At that time I considered all this, the 2, \$3000, big money but any type of narcotics transactions or something like that, whereas several hundred thousand dollars are involved. Whereas, 2 or \$3000 would look big to me, I could see

where a high-roller would consider it insignificant.

Q. So, why if you realized now that it was insignificant, why do you think that he did not give you the money that night but chose to meet you again the next morning to give you the money?

A. Well, I just considered that prudence. I never did think about it, but I didn't, I would consider it --

MR. KERSHAW: Did he give you any indication that he had to go pick it up from somebody else?

A. Well, that's a possibility too, I guess you wouldn't be carrying that type --

MR. LEHNER: Where was he staying in Birmingham?

A. I have no idea where he was staying at.

Q. Where did he meet you the next morning?

A. Starlight.

Q. In the morning?

A. Well, whenever we bought the car it was, it was, I think you would consider it morning, business hours, 9 or 10:00.

Q. What time did you take leave of him the night before?

A. Well, I think I saw him about 6:30 and I probably took leave of him about 7:30, what's-his-name drove me, the guy that, that tried out the car, he drove me back up to the Starlight, in that area, and let me off. The guy I bought, later bought the car off of.

Q. Well, did you ask Raoul where he was staying, so that now you can contact him where he was staying rather than --

A. In Birmingham?

Q. Yes.

A. No, I never had anything; later, a couple -- later on that day he gave me a Baton Rouge phone number but that was two phone numbers I had then, but he never gave me any address in Birmingham.

Q. Did he say how long he was going to stay in Birmingham?

A. No. I assumed he was leaving that night after our discussion.

MR. KERSHAW: As part of this specific deal with you did he ever tell you straight out don't ask me a whole lot of questions?

A. No, that wasn't necessary.

Q. Well, I mean, did he or didn't he?

A. Well, I just, I always assumed something like that. I never asked anyone of his personal business.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, did he ever just refuse to ask a question - to answer a question that you asked him of what he did or where he was going or what his business was?

A. I don't believe I ever ask anyone that.

Q. You just didn't want to be nosy?

A. No, it's --

Q. Not in that circumstance?

A. Well, not the type of association I would have, I

would never ask anyone what his personal business was just on the need to know basis or anything. I'd want to know what he's-

MR. LEHNER: It was your impression he was going, leaving Birmingham when?

A. That day some time.

Q. The day that he gave you the money?

A. Yes, right after I got the car.

Q. And he gave you a telephone number in Baton Rouge to call?

A. Well, we had a discussion by the rooming house, inside the car, and that's when he mentioned the, the Baton Rouge number as a back up number. But I thought that was, later I thought that was a fraudulent number.

Q. Did you ever call that number?

A. One time, but it was a busy signal or something, but I never did get any type of instruction from there.

Q. Why did you think it was a fraudulent number?

A. Well, for one thing I never did contact anyone there, and at this particular number. I was in Baton Rouge once going when I was on my way to Mexico from Birmingham. I did call it, start to call the number, it was busy, so I just threw it, you know, dialed the New Orleans number and then later on, this number I gave to Percy Foreman. The way I came by the number, the reason, one of the main reasons I thought it was fraudulent number was that in Birmingham, in Baton Rouge- it's kind of a small town, it seems like it has a big phone

book for a small town, but still in all it's a small town and it doesn't have a real big phone book. Consequently, you could check these numbers out and find out who you were calling, who's the phone registered by a process of going down the last two numbers which I did. And I was kind of, a little, that's the way I, I was on , I was on my way then to Mexico anyway with this, what I thought was a gun deal. So I went down all these numbers and I, I got the fellows name who registered - who the phone number was registered under, but I never did, I couldn't remember the number, I didn't make no effort to remember it. Later on after I got in jail. But then I did have somebody, Percy Foreman, well, the way this come about, this is kind a complicated, I give the visitor the name and asked him to check the number and see if the party was still there. So the visitor checked it and he got the number and he give me the number in the jail. The number that I'd previously had. So I give the number, instead of giving him the name to Percy Foreman I just gave him the number and then, this was in, I'd say about 18th or 20th of February, 1969, I asked him to check it out, and he come back a few days later and said something about if there was any numbers to get, why he would get them through inter-state gambling connections, he said something about a Meyer Lansky, although he didn't say he was going to contact Lansky personally, but he said he two inner sources where he could get a number. And what he was implying was that if I could testify from the witness stand I would use the number

that he provided rather than the one that I provided him. So he apparently checked the number and he either considered it fraudulent or some kind of a political embarrassment. Later on we had the number investigated and I thought, I concluded again that it was probably something just to put the heat on someone.

Q. Why don't we take a break?

MR. EVANS: What was the name, what was the name, you said you checked the number, what name did you come up with it?

A. The last name?

Q. Yes.

A. I forget the first name, the last name was Thompson. I believe it was.

Q. Thompson?

MR. LEHNER: With a P. or without a P.?

A. With a P, I think, T-H-O-M-P-S-O-N.

MR. EVANS: Where did you make that call from?

A. Where did I call him from?

Q. Yeh, where did you call this Thompson from?

A. Well, I never did call him. I never did contact him. I started to call him from, I'm almost positive, Baton Rouge. That's when I was going from Birmingham to Mexico, but, when I called him it had a busy signal or something, so I just turned around and called the original New Orleans number. The reason I called the Baton Rouge number was because I was right in Baton Rouge, so I called the New Orleans number and I got connection there, and so --

MR. KERSHAW: Who did you talk to in New Orleans?

A. I don't know who I talked to.

Q. Was it male or female?

A. It was a male.

Q. Did he tell you anything?

A. Well, I was just getting instructions on where to meet the party in Mexico.

Q. I see. And did the male voice tell you where to meet Raoul in Mexico?

A. It was in a motel, the Nuevo Laredo.

MR. LEHNER: All right. We will take a few minutes break and let out stenographer stretch.

(Session stopped at 1:50 pm, and resumed at 1:55 pm).

MR. EVANS: Well, when you were told, when you were given the number was it given to you backwards?

A. No, It wasn't given to me, I -

Q. You put it backwards?

A. I put it backwards in case the police stopped me.

Q. Okay. Well, let me ask you a question. When you called that number, you called it the right way? You called it the normal way? You just read the number backwards?

A. Yes. I just read them backwards.

Q. When you gave it to the Justice Department did you tell them that the numbers were backwards or did you give them the numbers as you had written them?

A. Well, when I filed the writ I mentioned the fact

that, in the first place the writ was kind of rambling, but I mentioned the fact that the numbers were backwards and all they'd have to do is read them.

Q. Oh, read them backwards?

A. Yes, I assumed they could understand that. (Interruption)
This one paper I have give you that's the next one here, I have given you a copy of that.

MR. LEHNER: Okay. We ready? We are back on, it is five minutes to two and the same people are here now that were here in the earlier sessions today.

Well we got to the point that you were buying the car.

Where was it that Raoul gave you the money to buy the car?

A. That was in the -- That was in the Starlight Club.

Q. And this was about what time of day?

A. I'd guess about 9:00 in the morning.

Q. How much money did he give you?

A. I think it was \$2000 in \$20 bills.

Q. All \$20 bills?

A. Yes.

Q. Were they new 20s?

A. I'm not positive of this, I may, I may be in error. I think, I think I may have went to the bank, excuse me, and got some bigger ones but I'm not positive of that at all. I think I just gave the bank the 20s. If I hadn't of went to the bank I might have thought that he would been suspicious about me laying 2000, \$20 bills on him. I know I told

him, I told the owner of the car that I just gotten the money out of the bank.

Q. Was what Raoul gave you all 20s?

A. Yes.

Q. Where they new 20s?

A. I don't think they were the new type that you would - that were brought in the bag with the paper around them, but I think they were fairly new.

MR. GANNON: Fresh bills?

A. Yes.

MR. EVANS: When you took the test drive I noted before, you said you were sitting in the back, who was in the front?

A. I said he was sitting in the back?

Q. You were just sitting in the back as he drove you around?

A. Cherpes?

Q. Not Cherpes, the owner of the car, he gave you a test drive and I thought you indicated that you were sitting in the back?

A. Yes.

Q. Who was sitting in the front?

A. His son, I think, it was his son's car.

Q. It was his son's car?

MR. LEHNER: How old was the son about?

A. I couldn't say, 20 I suppose.

Q. Now, when Raoul gave you this money he gave you \$2000 in 20s, did he ask you how much money you had other than that?

A. No.

Q. He had given you 1500 before, he is now giving you \$2000, what was the purpose of giving you this \$2000?

A. To get the car.

Q. Why did he want you to have a car?

A. I think, I was under the impression we were going to use it in some matter in Mexico.

Q. What were the arrangements as to when he was next going to contact you or you were going to next contact him after he gave you the money?

A. We made the arrangements after I bought the car. He went, I went back to the club and picked him up and we went and parked in front of Cherpes' rooming house and then he ran down to me what his intentions were and what he would like me, for me to do.

Q. What was that conversation?

A. Well, generally it was he wanted some type of photographic equipment and he gave me a list of what that was. I don't recall what it was, but, he gave me another phone number, I think it was a backup phone number which I just run down to him.

Q. This was a number where? For where?

A. In Baton Rouge.

Q. This is the number you told us about that you checked the last two -

A. Yes.

Q. -numbers in it, and it was checked out to a Thompson?

A. Yes.

Q. Okay.

A. He mentioned that. Well, he mentioned, called me and he got my address, I don't know, I think he got my phone number too at Cherpes and I think that is about all the addresses or anything we changed. I think it was just generally, after I got this material, this photographic equipment, whether he would contact me either through the telephone or telephonic, or post office.

Q. Either through general delivery post office Birmingham, or Cherpes' number?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he give you any other money?

A. Yes, \$500.

Q. And you were to buy the camera equipment with that?

A. That's what it cost 500.

Q. What did he say was the reason for the camera equipment.

A. He said he wanted to take it to Mexico.

Q. For what purpose?

A. I assumed he wanted to sell it.

Q. Was there any reason he did not buy it and that he

wanted you to buy it?

A. Well, I just assumed I could get it across the border easier than he could. I know we, I think he had one problem crossing the border and I assumed it is usually easier for, this is on hindsight, it's usually easier for a North American to cross the border than it would be a Spanish type person.

Q. Where was, where did he say he was from?

A. He didn't say, but I got the impression, I thought he was a Merchant Seaman.

Q. How would you describe him?

A. Five foot ten, 150, similar to the picture I discussed a while ago.

Q. Five-ten, 150 pounds, what kind of hair?

A. Darkish red, real dark.

Q. What quality of hair, fine, coarse?

A. Well, slightly wavy

Q. What color complexion did he have?

A. Ruddy, dark.

MR. GANNON: Do you remember the color of his eyes?

A. Brown, I assumed. I know -

MR. LEHNER: And there's no distinguishing characteristics about him.

A. I don't notice any.

MR. GANNON: When you use to meet him, like in Montreal and Birmingham, how did he get to the meeting places? Did he ever drive?

A. I've never seen him drive but once in a car, and that was in Nuevo Laredo, Mexico. I never had any other transaction where there was any automobile.

MR. LEHNER: Well, he met you in the New Rebel, for example, did he, you had your car there, did he have, did he drive there?

A. I don't know if he did or not. It was raining so hard that night and that's the only thing, I remember, he had a rain coat on, and I just cracked the door, I didn't look out there.

Q. Well, you met him at Jim's Grill, did he have a car in front of Jim's Grill?

A. He very well could have but, if he did he didn't inform me of it.

Q. What about the eight or so times that you met at the Neptune, did he have a car then, any of those times?

A. No. I never seen a car.

Q. What about the times that you crossed the border, the Canadian border twice to meet him, did he have a car at that time?

A. Well, I assumed that he had a car, I don't think he took a cab, but I didn't see any cars then. He was waiting by -

Q. Well, where did you meet him when you crossed the border to the United States?

A. The one time I think it was close to a, on the tunnel side, it was close to a bus stop.

Q. Was he standing?

A. Yes, by the bus stop.

Q. And what about the second time?

A. It was, I think it was the first street after you crossed the, after you crossed the bridge.

Q. Was he standing some place or -

A. Yes, he mentioned were I'd pick him up at, across on the other side. I don't recollection the bridge too - crossing the bridge, I don't recollect that, I can't picture that location too well, but I know, the tunnel, like I got a fairly clear recollection of where I stopped at and picked him up and everything.

Q. And after the first time when you gave him this narcotics, which you say might have been flour for all you know, did you go in your car to the bus station?

A. Yes.

Q. And you left him at the bus station?

A. That's correct.

Q. Do you know whether his car was at the bus station?

A. I don't think anyone, I don't think anyone was at the bus station because I couldn't see anywhere to park in that area.

Q. So was there any reason why he didn't ask you to give him a lift to his car so he could drive back to Canada?

A. I don't know, I think you are getting in an area of trust now. I don't know, how far anyone would trust me.

Q. Supposedly he was trusting you with all this narcotics, he wasn't trusting you to take him to his car?

A. No, but you just carry trust so far, I mean you, I -

don't think you would needlessly trust someone. You, I mean you have to trust someone to a certain extent but I don't think you have to carry it, you know, you do something that wouldn't need to be done.

Q. How would him showing you where his car was, how could you taking him to his car be needless trust? He was giving you his telephone number wasn't he?

A. Well, what if I should -- A hypothetical question, what if I should have got his description from his car and his license plate number, and say I got caught coming across the border a second time and the police asked me who I was working for, and if I wanted to get out of it I would have told them his number.

Q. Well, lets say the second time, the second time you were there, was there any reason why he was standing on the street rather than waiting by his car, or in his car or any time thereafter when he gives you his New Orleans number, you could always give the police that New Orleans number if you hadn't lost it or some how misplaced it, they could, the police could always contact him through the New Orleans number the same way you did?

A. Well, of course, there is always the possibility, but I mean, I mean in a court of law you have to have more evidence. I guess there is more, the possibility you got to convict an individual -- I know, I have enough difficulty trying to figure out how I, why I do things, than trying to figure out why someone else would do something.

Q. Well, this was a man who was trusting you, and you were trusting him to a large extent. Because you, you let it be know to him that you were not welcome by the authorities in the states and if he wanted to, he could have turned you in.

A. Well, that's very possible, that's why --

Q. So, since you were trusting each other, he was trusting you with a lot of narcotics, he's trusting you with \$2000 of his money to buy a car, another 500 to buy camera equipment, is there any reason he wouldn't trust you enough to - he's given you his phone numbers, two different numbers, one of which you know was legitimate because you located him through that number in New Orleans - is there any reason why he can't trust you, that you could see his car?

A. Well, he did trust me one time to see the car, but I don't know if that was his, in Mexico. But I can't see, it doesn't make sense for me, for anyone to take a needless chance, that just, that wouldn't make sense, the way I think.

MR. KERSHAW: It's an old adage, trust amongst thieves?

MR. LEHNER: Where were you supposed, when you took leave of him in front of Cherpes, where were you suppose to have next met him?

A. I wasn't suppose to meet him at that time. He was suppose to contact me or I was suppose to contact him, when I had certain things arranged.

Q. What certain things?

A. Well, mainly the camera equipment. I didn't know how long it would take to get that straightened out.

Q. And you were suppose to meet somewhere in the United States prior to taking something into Mexico, is that right?

A. That's correct.

Q. Now, was there any reason -- Let me ask you this, were you familiar with camera equipment?

A. No, I was not.

That wasn't a camera, it was film equipment.

Q. Film equipment. Was there any reason why he couldn't have purchased the film equipment that he wanted and give it to you to carry across the border, since you were going to meet somewhere in the United States before going into Mexico?

A. Yes. He could have very well got a load of it I suppose.

Q. Well, why was it that he had to give it to you, you were no expert in film equipment? Why did he have to give, trust you with this \$500 needlessly, when he could of purchased the film equipment himself, give it to you before the crossing of the border?

A. Well, he could, but later it appeared that he didn't, he wasn't even too interested in it. The fact is, I wasn't interested in it either, I wound up throwing it, throwing it away.

Q. Well, did you ever ask him why are you giving me this \$500, why are you making me buy all this film equipment, I don't know anything about films, you buy whatever you are interested in, I'll meet you wherever we are going to meet, and I'll take it across the border. Did you ever have

any conversation with him like that?

A. No, I never did question him about it. I didn't want to turn the \$500 down anyway.

Q. But you were intending to buy the film equipment?

A. Yes I, so later on -

Q. So it was just really a burden for you, you weren't intending to take off with it?

A. It ended up a lot of trouble, yes, I agree with that.

Q. You were the one that had to make the arrangements to buy the film equipment, how did you do that?

A. He give me a list of what he wanted and I ordered it from, I tried to get it in Birmingham but they didn't have it, so I then, I wrote to Chicago somewhere, sent them a list of them and they sent, they sent me what they had and they sent me a letter saying that one item they didn't have but they were sending a duplicate. So, I assumed that I was suppose to get the right type, so, I sent the duplicate back, and, I think I got another one somewhere, Birmingham or, I, I run, I may have ordered the other one, I don't know where I got it, but I finally got the right equipment, that was it. I also ordered some type of a special book for it. I ordered it, but I didn't have time to wait around to get it.

MR. GANNON: Did you go to various camera stores in Birmingham before you contacted the firm in Chicago?

A. I don't know if I did or not. I think - I'm inclined to think I didn't because, because I think, I later on, I got the type that I was suppose to get in the first place. I think

I got it in Birmingham, but I'm not positive, I'm vague about this camera business because I wasn't too interested in it. The only thing I am really clear is one item that, that was sent me was wrong, the wrong part, and I re-ordered it.

Q. Well, I was wondering, you said they didn't have what Raoul wanted in Birmingham, therefore, you had to go to a firm in Chicago to get it. I just wondered how you determined that the stuff wasn't available in Birmingham?

A. Well, I don't know, there's the possibility that that it was available. I'm trying to think where I bought that second piece, the correct, I'm not even sure where I got it. I may have got it in Birmingham or I may have ordered it somewhere else. I know it was a lot of problems with these camera. I kept calling them and writing them letters and everything wanting to know where it was at.

Q. How did you contact the firm in Chicago? How did you know that they had that kind of camera equipment that you were looking for?

A. I think he give me the address on that, but I'm not clear on this. I'm not clear on this camera business at all. The only thing I purchased that I wanted, was the, I purchased the regular picture camera.

MR. LEHNER: Was that for yourself?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you ever return any materials that were sent to you that you were dissatisfied with, or were --

A. Camera equipment?

Q. Yes.

A. I think so. I think the one that Chicago sent me ont time was, I think I returned it.

Q. Was that for yourself or was that equipment for Raoul?

A. No. It wasn't for me.

Q. It was for him. How did you know it was not the appropriate equipment?

A. Well, it wasn't the one that was written down and they wrote, I had everything wrote down. What I wanted, what I sent to them. When it come back they said they was out of that particular item.

Q. Did you then contact Raoul and ask him if he was willing to take the substitute item?

A. No. What did happened, I did call him one time but I told him I was having, being delayed, something on account of the camera equipment or something.

MR. GANNON: Where was he when you called him, in New Orleans?

A. Yes.

Q. And what did he say?

A. Well, he was wanting me to come down there a certain day, and actually I was late when I finally did get down there. I finally got everything straight.

MR. LEHNER: All right. Now, you, he left you -

MR. EVANS: Can I ask him a question?

MR. LEHNER: Yes.

MR. EVANS: Did you ever purchase any sort of chemicals

that would change oneway mirrors into twoway mirrors?

A. No.

Q. Did you ever purchase any kind of chemical that you would apply to any sort of glass or mirrors?

A. I really don't know what I ordered. The only thing I ordered was camera equipment. If there's something in there, I don't know all the technical terms of that stuff. There was a list that William Bradford Huie got, got this, the list of what I ordered; but, whatever is in there, that would be, I don't/^{have} any recollection of ever ordering anything but camera equipment.

MR. LEHNER: Okay, when you last saw Raoul in Birmingham, that was in front of Cherpes -

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. - in your car?

A. Yes.

Q. And what did he do then?

A. Well, we just had discussions. I think I gave him my address and phone number, and he gave me a Baton Rouge number, and reaffirmed the New Orleans number. And he said he'd contact me or something. I think -- I think he contacted my telephone in Cherpes once or twice. I know I called New Orleans two or three times, especially during late September.

Q. Did he get out of the car in front of Cherpes?

A. Yes.

Q. And you went into Cherpes?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he ask for a lift to some place?

A. No.

Q. Was he going to take, go to his car and take a cab or what?

A. I guess he was going to, I guess he did want a lift but I, I didn't have any driver's license and I think I, I mentioned this to him and he appeared kind of -

MR. GANNON: That's one thing that I'm just curious about, like, you didn't test drive the car with the people that were selling it to you, but I, my understanding you drove it away after they sold it to you?

A. Yes.

Q. Is that correct?

A. Well, I watched him how they drove it and everything and they explained it to me and it was really simple to drive.

Q. But you didn't have a license when you drove it away did you?

A. Yes, I think Birmingham or Alabama, I think you get a license with the car. Is that the way it works?

MR. KERSHAW: I don't know.

A. Yes, I'm almost positive that you get the license.

MR. GANNON: When you are speaking of license, are you speaking of the registration or the driver's license?

A. Tags.

MR. EVANS: Oh, your tags, I think he was making reference to the driver's license.

MR. GANNON: The actual driver's license which you use to operate any car.

A. No, I, that's why I drove as least as possible.

Because I didn't want to get stopped. I think he's, it's kind of, he assumed I had a driver's license in the Galt name.

MR. LEHNER: Did you get a driver's license?

A. Well, me and Cherpes got one but -

Q. For driving, not the registration?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Yes, I got one with Cherpes, yes.

MR. GANNON: But this was later, right, after you bought the car?

A. Yes. It wasn't to much later because, see, he took me, he took me to the broading house, when he -

MR. LEHNER: When did you - When did you next go to your safety deposit vault after first going to it and opening it?

A. Oh, I don't know. It's quite a while. I didn't have too much expense in Birmingham. I think it's a possibility, it's a possibility I went down there when I, about the time I purchased the pistol foff of the character to get some more money out of it or something. But I don't know when that was.

Q. When did you purchase this pistol?

A. Well, it was probably two or three weeks after I arrived in Birmingham.

Q. And how did you obtain the pistol?

A. Well, there was a I got it through a want ad in the newspaper.

Q. Pistol for sale?

A. Pistol for sale.

Q. And who did you buy it from?

A. I don't know, some individual in a residential

section of town.

Q. And that's a legitimate purchase in Alabama, is that right?

A. I guess it's not illegitimate, so -

Q. What kind of pistol did you purchase?

A. .38.

Q. How long did you stay in Birmingham?

A. July, two months I suppose.

Q. How many sets of keys did you get from the owner of the car?

A. Two I believe.

Q. Two?

A. Yes.

Q. And did you give one to Raoul?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he ever drive the car?

A. Well, if he did I didn't know about it.

MR. GANNON: Where did you -- Where did your meetings with Raoul in Birmingham take place?

A. All of them but one in the Starlight and the possibility there is one across the street from the Starlight, but the only one I ever recollect, I don't, I recollect some kind of a restaurant down there or something, but that might have been the second time I met him down there.

Q. What restaurant was that?

A. Well, you go out of the Starlight you turn right - go down about a half block and cross the street - there's a

cafeteria down there, but I don't know how, I met him there one time, but I can't, I can't think, I can't think of why he would send me down there unless the other place was closed or something. I was thinking maybe that was the second time when I came up from New Orleans and met him there in late March of 1969, but that couldn't have been it because I was just in Birmingham that day and out, there wasn't no overnight stay there.

Q. Was this around the corner from the post office, this -

A. Cafeteria?

Q. -cafeteria?

A. Well, I can - here's the Starlight.

MR. LEHNER: Why don't you use this yellow pice of paper.

(Mr. Ray now draws a diagram of the area).

A. This is - This is the post office.

MR. GANNON: Is this the main post office?

A. Yes. The main one. I think that's the way he spells it. This is the cafeteria.

Q. So it was just down the street from -

A. Yes, it is about a half block down here.

MR. LEHNER: Where did you get the map of Birmingham?

A. We got that map, I'm almost positive, when we were kind of looking for this gun store, I think we got on the wrong street, or something. I don't have, I have a clear recollection that there were two streets and I think they ran parallel or something, and they might had similar names.

Q. Well, was this after or before you left Raoul at - when you were in front of Cherpes with him and you went in

and he walked out of the car?

A. On the map?

Q. Yes. Where did you get the map?

A. Oh, no, that was a long time later. That was March probably, of seventy.

Q. So you didn't get any map of Birmingham on this visit to Birmingham that we are talking about where you bought the car?

A. Well, I very well could have, but I don't have no recollection of getting one. I don't know, Birmingham, I don't think I would have got one, that's - Birmingham's not all that big to get a map.

MR. GANNON: You mentioned there was an Italian who owned the Starlight. Do you remember that fellow's name?

A. No. I don't recall his name.

Q. Did you go in there after Raoul left, after that time in front of Cherpes?

A. I've been in there several times, it and the place across the street.

Q. You mentioned this other tavern, Magoulas?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you go in there often too?

A. I use to go up there at night sometimes, I think that's the place up by the train station.

Q. Were there any other taverns you went into, that you remember?

A. Well, the Starlight and the one across the street

from it, and Magoulas, and I can't think of any.

MR. EVANS: The name of this place was Magoulas or was Magoulas the owner or the manager?

A. I think Magoulas was the owner. I don't know the name of - it was - it is sort of like -- it is more of a nightclub than a tavern. It set right next to a motel, close to the train station.

Q. Next to the motel? That would have been the first place you stayed at when you went to --

A. No, this is a big --

Q. Next to the, which motel would this be?

A. I don't know it, it's, there's a couple. I didn't pay that much attention to it.

MR. GANNON: Do you remember the name of the bar across the street from the Starlight that you went into?

A. No, I don't have any recollection here at all. I was in there several times, but -

Q. Where would this be on this map that you just drew? Where would it be in relation to the Starlight?

A. Right here.

MR. LEHNER: Why don't we sign my name here, (Mr. Lehner signs the drawing by Mr. Ray for the Committee), and you do the same and we'll put the date April 14, 1977. (Mr. Ray signs now signs the document also).

While you were in Birmingham, did you have any medical problems at this time?

A. Yes. I had viral pneumonia or something.

Q. Did you visit any doctors?

A. Yes.

Q. Who did you visit?

A. Well, when I first came here from Canada I visited a doctor named Schwartz. He's a, I can't think of his address. I know about what street it is.

Q. Where is the street?

A. Well, I know where -- I could find it on a map.

Q. Where would it be near?

A. It would be near the Veterans Administration Hospital. It's just at the foot of the hill and it starts up a steep incline and then you get to the -- Are you familiar with Birmingham?

MR. GANNON: No, not really.

A. It wouldn't be no problem --

MR. EVANS: Well, Highland, would it be anywhere near Highland Avenue? Would it be any where near where, is it a local guy where you were living at, at the time?

A. It's not too far from Highland Avenue. I'd say it's, it would be about 10 blocks or a mile.

Q. Well, within walking distance or it's a long walk?

A. Yes. You go up to Highland and you go down the street and turn right. It's not -- I use to walk down there every day, it's not --

MR. LEHNER: Well, you visited him every day, this guy?

A. No. I use to walk down in that area going towards downtown.

Q. How did Dr. Schwartz treat you, what did he do for you?

A. Well, he gave me one penicillin and it was, I don't know the term, terramycin?

MR. KERSHAW: Terramycin.

A. And he gave me four or five sleeping pills, he said I had a virus of the throat or something.

MR. LEHNER: Did you visit any other doctors while you were in Birmingham?

A. Yes.

Q. Who was that?

A. I don't -- His name -- Schwartz told me to come back if I was, if I had more problems and I went back to see him to get a prescription refilled or something and he wasn't there. So, I went to the drug store and they said they couldn't fill the prescription without the doctor signing it. They couldn't refill the prescription, so, then I went to another doctor and told him I was feeling bad and couldn't sleep, and he gave me some sleeping pills or something.

Q. Who was that?

A. I don't know his name.

Q. Do you know what it sounds like?

A. William Bradford Huie, I give him, he found his name I think.

Q. Were you tense during this year that you were out on escape, between the time, the time, of the escape and the time of your capture?

A. No, I was sick for about two months once, I guess that's --

Q. Were you taking any kind of narcotics or stimulants of any type other than liquor?

A. I didn't even take -- The only things I ever took, or any type of medication, was what Schwartz recommended and the other doctor. But the other doctor, what he recommended was no good, and the fact is, I threw them away, because they were, they weren't sleeping pills or anything.

Q. The reason you went to the other doctor was for what complaint?

A. Well, it was the same, this ailment I had, whatever it was, I had it for two or three months. I later got treated for; in Mexico, I got treated for infected tooth. I don't know if it was all combined or not.

Q. What was your complaint when you went to Dr. Schwartz?

A. Sick, soar throat, and just couldn't sleep.

Q. Were you using amphetamines during the time that you were out?

A. No.

Q. Have you ever used amphetamines?

A. No. I know what they are. I was on a prescription once of amphetamines once in Leavensworth for alerg - aler --

MR. KERSHAW: An allergy?

A. Allergy, yes, I think that's what it was.

MR. GANNON: These pills that you threw away, they weren't

what you needed, what kind of an affect did they have on you that made you realize that?

A. Well, they seemed to keep you awake. The pills that Schwartz had give me, they help you sleep and these others things were -

Q. And you went to this doctor really just to get Schwartz's prescription refilled, is that it? Then he made his independent diagnosis.

A. Well, he started going into all my life history and wanted to know where I worked at and all that stuff, where Schwartz just wanted the money and give me a shot and, so I guess Schwartz made a diagnosis. I know he looked at my throat and all that stuff. He gave me a medical examination where as the other guy he was interested in where I worked and what kind of a job I had and that stuff.

MR. LEHNER: Why did you not go back to Schwartz?

A. I went back then, but his nurse said he went to Atlanta for a convention or something.

Q. Now, when you left Birmingham where did you go next?

A. Well, first town I have any recollection of is most likely Baton Rouge.

Q. And when you left Birmingham did you have a definite destination?

A. Yes.

Q. What was that destination?

A. Well, the destination was Mexico, but I was suppose to call to make some kind of a call to Baton Rouge

or Louisiana. But what happened the camera equipment had held me up two or three times. I know I made a couple of calls on it, and then when I got to Baton Rouge I wrote all this phone numbers down and going through the book and everything which I previously explained, and then I did cut back and I was going to Dallas to see some individual and then --

Q. Who were you going to see there?

A. Well, that's some fellow I knew in Leavensworth Penitentiary and --

Q. Was that for a criminal enterprise?

A. Yes, he was a narcotic smuggler in Mexico. I was going to ask him about, you know, what the situation was involved in that type of transaction. Consequently, I cut back up toward north Texas and after I got quite a ways up there I decided that that might not be a good idea because he may be under surveillance himself. So, I went on to, I went on, went on to Mexico.

Q. Now, when you left Birmingham you had not a particular place or time that you were going to meet Raoul, is that correct?

A. No. I got the time and particular place and everything when I called him from Baton Rouge, but I think I was a little late on account of the detour I made going towards Dallas.

Q. What I'm saying, when you left Birmingham you had no time or place to meet Raoul?

A. No, I didn't have any definite address or anything. I knew I was going to Mexico and I was suppose to make some

contact in New Orleans.

Q. Well, what if for instance -- What if, for instance, Raoul was not in Baton Rouge, taking some trip somewhere, where were you intending to go when you were leaving Birmingham without having made contact with him?

A. If I hadn't made contact in New Orleans where would I have went? Well, I'm not positive where, but if something were to happen in Mexico or something, I'm not sure where I would have went. I would have probably went to -- I'm just on recollection -- I may have went to California or San Francisco somewheres.

Q. What was the reason that you didn't make contact with him while you were in Birmingham before setting out?

A. I made contact with him several times at that time, the fact is, in late, in late September I know I made several calls, but most of that was on account of this, on account of the camera equipment being late or something.

Q. What I'm getting at is before you left Birmingham why didn't you make some kind of arrangements, I will meet you at such a place on such a day, why did you just leave Birmingham with the thought that when you get into Baton Rouge you were going to first call?

A. Well, it was my impression that I was going to pick him up in New Orleans and go on to Mexico, but I think what happened was I was late, something, getting there and possibly he went on ahead. I know that happened two or three other times, I'd be a day or so late getting to a

certain location.

Q. When, you got into Baton Rouge, did you call him in New Orleans then?

A. Yes. I did, but after I called the Baton Rouge number.

Q. And did you speak to him on the phone?

A. Not him, no, some else.

Q. Who is this person you spoke to?

A. I have no idea.

Q. How did he -- How did the conversation go between you and this other person -

A. Well, I just identified myself and asked him if he wanted me to stop by New Orleans and pick up any party in a certain area. He said, no, that this Roul had done went to Mexico and, and, give me an address and gave me a name of a motel in Nuevo Laredo. And later on I finally got to Mexico and I run down the - found the motel, I think the customs or someone told me where it was at.

MR. KERSHAW: Did the boss name Raoul or just say meet the man?

A. No, he referred to Raoul and the Nuevo Laredo.

MR. KERSAHW: Oh, by name.

MR. GANNON: When you called New Orleans how did you identify yourself?

A. Eric Galt.

Q. Eric Galt?

A. Eric Galt.

Q. Did Raoul ever know that Eric Galt was an alias?

A. I think he, he appeared surprised one time when I didn't have no driver's license. I mentioned I didn't have a driver's license for the Galt name. The only way he could suspect I was using a phony name was I showed him a customs receipt for a TV set and --

MR. GANNON: What name did that have on it?

A. John Raynes.

MR. LEHNER: So the man on the phone told you to meet Raoul in Nuevo Laredo.

A. Yes.

Q. At a particular motel?

A. At a particular time yes.

Q. Which motel was this?

A. I can't remember now. I give the number, the name to Huie, I think. And he's got it wrote down some place.

Q. When were you suppose to meet him?

A. Well, it was a certain time, it was the next day I think it was, but it was, it was, I don't remember the particular time. I know it was about dark when I got there and I was --

Q. How long had Raoul been there in that motel before you got there?

A. He wasn't there. I got there, I checked in first and he came a couple of hours later.

Q. How long did he stay at the motel?

A. Not very long. We made some arrangement for me to go back across the border and get a visa and that was about it.

Q. Did you tell the person in - on the phone in New Orleans that you were calling from Baton Rouge?

A. No. I don't believe I did. I might have, I think I probably mentioned it to him. Yes, I think I mentioned it, if they wanted me to come to New Orleans, and they said no, go to Mexico or something.

Q. Did he say where Raoul was at that time?

A. In Mexico, no, he -

Q. No, at the time you spoke to him from Baton Rouge, you spoke to this man on the phone in New Orleans, did he, the man on the phone tell you where Raoul was?

A. He said he went ahead to Mexico, and that was the only -

Q. That he had already gone to Mexico?

A. Yes.

Q. And yet, and yet you beat him to the place, do you know why?

A. I beat him to the motel?

Q. Yes, since you were in Baton Rouge and he had already been in route to Mexico, how did it come that you beat him there?

A. Well, I don't say I beat him. I just said, see, he didn't show up at the motel for a couple of hours after I was there. I don't know, he may have been there for a week.

Q. But at the time you spoke to the man in New Orleans,

that man told you that Raoul was already in route?

A. Yes. That is what he said.

Q. Well, did you ever speak to Raoul and ask him, how come you were in route to Mexico when you didn't even know I was going to call that day, there was no plan that I was going to call you that particular day?

A. I assumed he wasn't relying on me exclusively for anything he was doing.

I wasn't relying on him exclusively.

Q. He was just in route to Mexico from New Orleans and left word that if Galt calls tell him to meet me in this particular motel in Nuevo Laredo, right?

A. That's correct.

Q. And you in Baton Rouge drove and got to the motel at any rate before he did?

A. Well, he may have been already checked in there. I'm -- When I went to the room he didn't come, he didn't show up for about, I'd say, an hour, hour and a half.

Q. Did he have a car in Nuevo Laredo?

A. Yes.

Q. What kind of a car?

A. I couldn't say, it's an average make, I think he had Mexican license plate on it. I discussed this with attorneys several times, but I can't remember the exact -- I wasn't familiar with all these different Mexican cars, I had been in jail for several years, but it was, wasn't any sports car or anything like that, I'd -- Chevrolet or something.

Q. How much money did you have when you arrived at Nuevo Laredo?

A. Nuevo Laredo, I must have had, I don't know, I didn't have too much. I would guess eight or nine hundred dollars.

MR. GANNON: Did you leave any back in Birmingham in that bank vault?

A. No. I took everything out of the vault.

Q. Did you close out the vault?

A. Well, when I got to Baton Rouge and made a number of calls and decided I would go into Mexico, and then I mailed the key back from Baton Rouge, back to the bank and told them I was closing.

MR. LEHNER: When was that, what month?

A. Well, it probably would have been October, early October of 1967.

Q. Early October? Did you give him an address when you mailed the key?

A. No. I think I told them that I probably wouldn't be needing the vault any more and just to close it close out and I don't think I gave them a forwarding address, I didn't have one myself at that time.

Q. Why didn't you close it out when you left Birmingham?

A. I never was positive what, just what I would do after I made the call from Baton Rouge, then I was fairly certain what, that I wouldn't be coming back to Birmingham, so -

Q. When you mailed in the key did you mail any money

in to close out the vault?

A. No. The banks, they usually charge in advance, they just don't charge, you know, it's not no credit operation on the vault.

MR. GANNON: How long did you rent it when you rented it originally?

A. I don't know how long I did rent it - I imagine they have a record of it, I don't know, wasn't long, three months I just guess. I think they have certain limit where you got to rent it for a certain length of time.

Q. Minimum amount of time?

A. Yes.

MR. LEHNER: And what's the best date that you could recall that you weren't, that you arrived at the motel in Nuevo/
Laredo?

A. The best date I can recall?

Q. Best you can recollect, the day you arrived there?

A. I'd say early October, 7th or 8th.

Q. What happened when you met Raoul there?

A. Well, we had discussions on, it was, he had some stuff that he wanted to bring back across, and he wanted me to get a visa, and I didn't have no visa at that time. There's some -- I'm not clear on this, there was some conversation about getting certain things in the car to get them marked, where you get a visa mark on them, and leave the other stuff at the motel or something and come by and picking it up on the way back after I got the visa.

I'll just run down generally what happened though.

I think we did go across the border but let's see, how many times did we cross there, twice I think it was. This was nighttime, I can't recollect what everything looked like and everything. I think we crossed the first time, and he, I know he didn't, he didn't cross with me, he got in some other conveyance and I picked him up on the other side and we went in, the other side of Nuevo Laredo is a town called Laredo, Texas. And we went about eight blocks, I'd say, north and a couple of miles west, and we picked up the stuff he had in the other car over there then.

MR. GANNON: A couple of miles or a couple of blocks?

A. A couple miles. Best of my memory it's about eight blocks as you cross the border, cross the customs border going straight north and then you go about two miles and it's kind of a rundown residential area and he directed me behind another car, and I think he used his set of keys to get in my car. He took, put one of his tires in mine or something, and that made me have two spare tires, and then we went - we went back across and he said something about just giving the customs guys a dollar a piece or something, and when I went through customs they put a mark on everything; and they asked me about having the extra tire and all that stuff, and I told them it was for the Mustang. Now, the only thing different from this and any other transactions, he went across with me on this one. He stayed in the car, and we, I went and got a visa. That took about an hour I guess and he waited around

the front of the building and I picked him up there and we went back to the motel and that's when I met the other car, the same car, and I took this tire out, and I don't remember too much about there, specifically, except that he's parked on the wrong side of the street and I parked behind him, and he said it was all right, that we could park on any side we wanted to. In other words we was facing south but the car should have been parked on the right side of the street instead of the left. He transferred the tires back to the car and he said he'd see me in the morning or something and I stayed there that night, and the next morning we switched things around again and then we went to a customs shack about, I guess about 30 miles inland and it was something like a filling station, but it had two drive-ins where you drive in both sides, and he, he drove in on the inside one and I drove in on the outside one. Well, they held him up and waived me on through, but I got out when I went out of the customs, I drove until I got pretty well out of sight of it, and he come around - he come around behind me and that was it.

Q. When you got the visa, was that a Mexican border post?

A. That's correct.

Q. And what name did you use when you got the visa?

A. That was the Galt name, driver's license

Q. Did you have any idea what was in the tire?

A. Well, I know jewelry has got a higher resale value

and I talked to Weisberg and he said it was counterfeit money. I have no idea what -

Q. Raoul never said anything about what was there?

A. I never, I never did touch it.

MR. KERSHAW: In this exchange of material or anything, was, did, did Raoul by any chance leave anything in the car or did you find anything in the car that hadn't been there previously, like a piece of paper or a cigarette butt?

A. No. I didn't find anything there. I did find something when I crossed in Tijuana, but that's a long time later.

Q. Oh, I see. What did you find when you crossed back into California from Tijuana?

A. Well, I was just cleaning the car out that time. I usually clean them out on account of somebody plant something or some - At customs I found a name and address and cigarette package that had slipped down in beside the seat there.

Q. Do you have any idea who left it in there?

A. I have no idea.

Q. Did Raoul smoke?

A. I don't know. I've been asked that, but I don't know if he did or not.

MR. GANNON: Did he ever smoke in your presence?

A. I really can't remember if he did or not. I assumed he did because they found cigarette butts in the tray, but I don't smoke and I never paid much attention

to someone else who did smoke.

MR. LEHNER: Was Raoul built similarly to you or different?

A. Well, no.

MR. KERSHAW: Raoul was built similar to me. I'm 5-10 and I weigh a 160.

A. No. He was more thin, thinner than I was. I'm -

MR. KERSHAW: Was he thinner than I am?

A. Yes. You weigh a 180 pounds.

MR. LEHNER: What do you weight now?

A. A 178, most of my weight is on the stomach where his was more thin.

Q. How tall are you?

A. Five-10½.

Q. And how much were you weighing at that time when you were in Mexico?

A. A 170.

Q. And he weighed 20 pounds less than you and was about the same height as you?

A. More like 30.

MR. GANNON: When you crossed the border initially in Mexico you said you gave the border guards, the Mexican border guards, something. Did you actually give them some money?

A. I gave them a dollar a piece. They didn't shake the car down or nothing. They put marks on it and waved me through.

MR. KERSHAW: Remember that when you take things into Mexico.

MR. LEHNER: How, how long were you in Mexico?

A. About five weeks, I guess.

Q. What did you do in Mexico?

A. Well, I went to --

MR. EVANS: Hold it a minute.

MR. LEHNER: We'll take a break now. (2:50, pm).

MR. LEHNER: It is now 2:55 and we are convening again with the same people who were here earlier. As far as your time in Mexico, did you do anything with the camera equipment that you had bought in?

A. No. I never took it out of the case.

Q. Did you give any of the camera equipment that you purchased for Raoul to him in Mexico?

A. No, I offered it to him and he said, to hang on to it, he acted like he was in sort of a hurry. I think he'd been stopped at the customs house or something, he didn't want it so I kept it.

MR. GANNON: Did you have any trouble with the camera equipment at the customs?

A. Well, they just waived me on through. See, I got a marking on them at the first customs. They put a check mark on them. If the guy who looked at the trunks seen the check marks he slammed it down.

A. No problem about duty or anything like that?

A. Nothing.

MR. LEHNER: Now, after the transfer of the tire, did you continue to see Raoul in Mexico?

A. No. That was the last time. I was on my own from then.

Q. How long in total did you see him in Mexico?

A. Well, after he caught up with me past the customs house, he caught up with me and, of course, there was no passport forthcoming, I did get about \$2000 and after I - I left, that's that was the last I saw of him and I went on to Acapulco or somewhere.

Q. Was this only one day that you saw him in Mexico?

A. Well, I saw him that night and the next day, and that was the end of it.

Q. One night and then the next night, and during the day between those two nights when you brought the jewelry or whatever it was in the tire?

A. Well, I brought the, we brought the jewelry across, whatever it was that night, the first night I arrived there about I guess it was about eight or nine o'clock, and the next morning we left and after we made the, those same transactions again from one car to the other, then, then we went out of town and that's the last of it.

MR. KERSHAW: Did you have dinner together that night?

A. No.

Q. Did you socialize with him at all?

A. No. Not that night.

Q. No? What night did you --

A. No. I didn't, I stayed in the room most of that night because I was feeling bad anyway.

MR. LEHNER: Where did he give you the \$2000?

A. The next day after we passed the second customs check.

Q. And what was the arrangement as far as to see him again?

A. Well, he said, I wasn't too strong on any more arrangements. He did give me another telephone number and told me to get rid of the one that I had and -

Q. What was the new number?

A. I've went, I remember the last four digits of it. And I went, but I couldn't, I've had a prties go down into New Orleans and get numbers out of the directory and telephone pages and everything else, but we, and I even had, I had people investigate it, but we, we never could pin it down too close. I was positive of the last four numbers, but I never could get the - I think the last four numbers - I had them writtten dwon backwards somewhere. But I never could get the first three. But I got the three that I thought might have been correct, but I don't have them here. I have them up in the cell somewhere.

MR. KERSHAW: I think you gave them to me.

A. No. I didn't give them to you. I think the last four numbers were 3-7-7-5.

MR. LEHNER: In that order or reverse order?

A. That's the order I remember - I got them in reverse order here, but I gave it, I gave you the front number.

Q. 3-7-7-5?

A. Yes.

Q. And you say you thought you might have the right first three numbers in your cell. Why do you think that might be the right three, first three numbers?

A. Well, it kind of looked like it, and, well, Weisberg and James Lesar they investigated all these sequences of numbers that it could have been in New Orleans, and the only -- Now, the number I came up with was - was a - was some kind of a Marine supply place, and they also, there's also, an identical number out in the suburbs. But it's some gangster, Carlos Marcellos's, number but it couldn't have been his because they determined his number was, he had an extension on his number and I didn't have no extension on this one so --

Q. Well, the number you have in your cell with those three first numbers, what does that check out to, what place?

A. Well, I'm telling you what somebody else investigated told me, I don't like to go into their names now.

Q. You don't have to tell me the names, but what's the result of it.

A. I believe it was some place called Marine Supply or something. The guy's name, they had two names listed under it.

Q. It's an establishment called Marine Supply?

A. Yes, but I, I never did, no one ever did go down there to see what kind of establishment it was. I don't know

if it was Army, Marines or some kind of aqua sales supply or something.

Q. Well, you said Weisberg checked this out, what did he come up with as far as this number that you have in your cell?

A. Well, he found, he came up with the, with the motel number. He said this gangster owned, Marcellos, but, that couldn't have been it because Marcellos had a, had an extention on his and I didn't have no extention on this one. The one I got was a Marine Supply.

Q. Well, when, when the person picked up the phone, why you called this number, what did he say on the other end, hello, or did he say something other than that?

A. Well, something similar to that, whatever you say on the phone, hello, or who's this calling, or something.

Q. He didn't, he didn't say Marine Supply or anything of any type of name like that, did he?

A. No, I never had any, I never -

MR. GANNON: He never identified a business establishment or something like that?

A. No. I never - I'm sort of vague on this Marine Supply. I don't even know where, I don't even know what type of place it is. The only thing that I knew about it, is it is two, it's listed under two different people's names, and, that's about it.

MR. LEHNER: Did he tell you why he gave you this new number when he gave it to you in Mexico?

A. No. He didn't, didn't mention it.

Q. Was this the third number you got from him?

A. Well, it could have been the Baton Rouge number.

Q. Did you tell him the Baton Route number didn't check out?

A. I might have mentioned it to him that I called him, I don't even think I mentioned I called him because there wouldn't be no reason to.

Q. Did you use the new, this third number?

A. Yes, I used that number in California.

Q. Did that check out? Did you speak to someone on it who knew Raoul?

A. Yes.

Q. Was that the same person that you had spoken to on the previous occasions when you called, but using the first number?

A. I can't be sure. I don't know, I couldn't say if it was or not.

Q. Well, when the person answered on the other end, what would he say?

A. Well, he would just say hello, who's calling, or something similar to that.

Q. And what would you say?

A. I would just mention that I'm Eric Galt and I referred to this Raoul and whoever, whatever message was to be delivered and that would be it.

Q. And what would he say?

A. Well, he just give me whatever answer was appropriate and --

MR. GANNON: He always seemed to know where Raoul was?

A. Well, I guess he kept contact where he was at all the time.

Q. And he always knew what you were suppose to do?

A. Yes.

MR. LEHNER: All right. You say you got the \$2000, the new number and you went to Acapulco?

A. Yes.

Q. What did you do there?

A. Nothing.

Q. How long did you stay in Mexico, totally?

A. Well, I stayed there for about three days and I got out, and then I went to Puerto Vallarta and I stayed there for about a month.

Q. What did you do in Puerto Vallarta?

A. I tried to get out of the -- I attempted to get out of the United States down there, through, I think this was where the Rhodesia questions come up. It was and ad in the U.S. News and World Report wanting immigrants to Rhodesia. They give an address that you write to, some - and I wrote to them and I told them that I was, been, I was a United States citizen but I was -- I lost it because I was, had been in a foreign army or something. I put some story on it and I'd like to immigrate to some english speaking country. But I waited about two or three weeks, and I never did get no answer, so I, I went on to Los Angeles.

MR. GANNON: At this time when you were down there, you-- just had this fresh \$2000 from Raoul, did you ever think of

maybe going off on your own and not continuing your association with Raoul?

A. Well, that was what I was trying to do. One thing I was attempting to do in Mexico was to try to -- The fact is, get out of Mexico into some other country other than Mexico. I had a similar experience like that in 1958. I went down there, and I, this time - I went in '58, I went to Vera Cruz, and, I was attempting to get on a ship down there or something, but these things gets complicated, you just can't get on a ship or anything and get a job.

Q. Did you do anything other than write to the Rhodesian Embassy or whatever you wrote to?

A. Well, perhaps -- I think you could get that ad out of the U.S. News and World Report, that's where I got the clipping. I didn't do it, I thought my best bet from there later on was to go to Los Angeles or San Francisco and try to catch a ship, and later on after I left Puerto Vallarta I went to Los Angeles and started the same process again in getting a --

Q. But you only made that one inquiry about a foreign country while you were down there in Puerto Vallarta?

A. Yes. That's the only thing I -- well, there may have been something else in the spanish papers, but I can't read them types.

MR. EVANS: So, U.S. News and World Report, is that a magazine or --

A. It's a news magazine.

Q. News magazine --

A. Large one.

MR. GANNON: And you, you saw it down there or you had seen it some place else?

A. I got it off a bookstand in Puerto Vallarta.

MR. LEHNER: You stayed in Puerto Vallarta for a month?

A. About three weeks approximately, yes.

Q. Did you use any of your camera equipment down there?

A. I took a few pictures with the polaroid. I didn't, as I mentioned, I never, I never took the other stuff out of the crates.

Q. Did you give any of the camera equipment to Raoul?

A. No, He didn't want it right then.

Q. And from the time that he gave you the \$500 for the camera equipment, did you never give him any of the film or camera equipment?

A. I threw it all away.

Q. After Memphis?

A. Yes.

Q. But he never asked for it after giving you the \$500 for it? He never asked you for it?

A. I would never have had an opportunity to give it to him, except in Birmingham or Atlanta, but he never asked for it, I was under the impression that he wanted it in Mexico.

Q. And you had it with you in Mexico?

A. Yes.

Q. Why did he, did you not give it to him then?

A. I think he got scared off at the customs. I think they stopped him and questioned him. I don't know if they

would have a record there or not, but they stopped him and let me go through, so, I assumed -- See, I think they were watching me too, you know, because when I got to Puerto Vallarta I checked in the hotel and later on an investigator went down there and they tore a page out. They had sliced a page out of, where I had registered at, and put a notation on there that the police commissioner or something had took it out, so they was apparently watching me in Mexico too.

Q. How did you learn about that?

A. Well, William Bradford Huie went to Mexico with a, with a police, with a Mexican police official. I got the police official's name and all that, they went down and checked out where all the motels where I was staying at and this one motel had my, they clipped my registration out of the book and put a notation on the book that the police had clipped it out. So, I just assumed they were watching me too, so --

Q. What did Raoul want the camera equipment for in Mexico?

A. Well, I just have to assume he wanted to sell it or possibly surveil someone. It apparently was complicated. I -- I'm not familiar with it. I think Weisberg, he went in detail what it could be used for, but --

Q. You bought a camera for yourself, but all the rest of the things you bought were for him, is that right?

A. That's correct.

Q. How much did your camera cost?

A. Fifty-sixty dollars.

Q. And how much equipment worth did you buy for, for Raoul?

A. Close to \$500 I would guess.

Q. And from the time of giving you that \$500 he never again asked for the money back or asked for the -- any of the equipment, is that right?

A. No. As I mentioned I tried to give it to him in Mexico and he appeared nervous about it, said he didn't want it, so I assumed there would be a customs problem or something.

MR. GANNON: Was it, he was sort of past customs then-

A. Yes.

Q. -you know, and if he wanted to resell it, it probably wouldn't have been much of a problem?

A. No. I don't know, I think there's possibility now that they spot check. Customs, they have these motor-cycle fellows down there, once and a while they check -- They check Mexicans alot, but they don't fool with tourists. If you got a Mexican plate on there, I seen them stop busses going in there with, you know, the Army stops the bus and takes everybody off, the same way with cars. I know I been in business establishments and army troops would come in the place and start shaking everyone down, there's roadblocks - But I'm just assuming that he was in a Mexican license plate car that he would be scared to getting arrested for maybe foreign made camera equipment, whereas when you blow maybe a hundred thousand dollars worth of something else.

Q. Did you call the New Orleans number, the New Orleans number that he gave you while you were still in Mexico, in Puerto Vallarta?

A. No.

Q. And when did you leave Puerto Vallarta to come back to the States?

A. In November.

Q. Where did you go?

A. I went to Los Angeles.

Q. What was the reason you went to Los Angeles?

A. Well, one of my main things, I mentioned to Raoul that I was going out there, if I didn't do some other kind of a thing, my main thing, I was going to either go to Los Angeles or San Francisco to try to get a Merchant Seaman's papers or Coast Guard, you got to go to the Coast Guard to get them.

Q. Did you more or less give up on Raoul as far as --

A. Yes.

Q. -giving you any kind of passport?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you ask him for it in Mexico?

A. Yes.

Q. What did he say?

A. He said he didn't have it.

Q. So that was the end of your relationship with Raoul as far as you were concerned when he gave you that \$2000?

A. Yes. Unless I needed --

Q. I'm sorry.

A. Unless I needed money or something, but as far as I was concerned I thought at that time I'd probably get out of the country one way or the other. The fact is, I was already out, but Mexico is not really considered out.

Q. Why did you not consider Mexico out?

A. Well, I don't really believe you can live in Mexico, it's -- There's a language problem, it's difficult to accustom yourself to live in that type of -- Down there you are either a -- They don't have no middle class, see, you are either on top or on the bottom and I think it would be difficult to accustom yourself living on the bottom because there is all types of ailments and things if you are not, -----

Q. All kinds of what?

A. Ailments and things, if you are not -- A lot of ailments you get immune to like ailments, for instance, drinking water, you can get serious ailments from drinking water, but, people that lives down there for years and years they get immune to that, whereas probably if somebody like me that hadn't been use to that water they'd probably wind up poisoned or something.

Q. Where did you want to go?

A. It depended on the money, how much, what my finances were.

Q. You said you, if you had a lot of money you'd want

to go to South America?

A. Or Spain or Sweden or somewhere.

Q. Where did you want to go when you were in Puerto Vallarta?

A. Wherever I could get.

Q. Why couldn't you get anywhere?

A. Well, there was the passport problem and then there was a financial problem. I was pretty good shape financially compared to other - compared to other situations, but you know, I still didn't have enough money to live like I was accustomed to living or anything like that.

MR. GANNON: About how much money did you have all together after Raoul gave you these last two thousand?

A. I think I had about 3000, maybe a little more.

MR. LEHNER: Did you try to get on a ship?

A. Well, if, if I'd possibly get on a ship in, in Puerto Vallarta or Acapulco because they very seldom come in there. I think I seen one come in there all the time I was there so -

Q. Did you try to get some kind of Seaman's papers or --

A. Not in Puerto Vallarta. I waited until I got to Los Angeles and started to try and get them.

Q. What did you do when you got into Los Angeles?

A. Well, that is going to be difficult to run down all that stuff. Inreference to getting Seaman's papers or anything?

Q. Well, why don't you -- Where did you stay when you went into Los Angeles?

A. On Serrano, I rented a room on Serrano.

Q. Under what name?

A. Galt.

Q. What's the name of the place that you stayed at?

A. Well, it's just an apartment building.

Q. Sorry.

A. Just an apartment building. Just on Serrano Street. I don't know the name of the place. It's right off of Hollywood Boulevard.

Q. Had you been to Los Angeles before?

A. I was in jail out there a short period one time.

Q. Did you get a map when you arrived in Los Angeles?

A. Well, I think -- What's that paper say, I got two or three of them I believe. I know I got one, I don't know how many I got down there.

Q. When you were captured in London, did you have any maps on your person then?

A. I probably had eight or ten, I couldn't -

Q. What's that?

A. I may have had eight or ten. I'm not certain.

Q. Was Los Angeles one of the maps you had?

A. It could have verywell been.

Q. Which were the maps you had when you were captured?

A. Well, that's - Don't ask me that one.

Q. Were any of the maps marked other than the Atlanta map?

A. I have somewhat of recollection of marking the Los Angeles map one time, but maybe the Mexico map, but I, I couldn't say, you'd have to ask the FBI.

Q. Did you have any Atlanta maps on your person when you were picked up in London?

A. I don't know if I did or not. I'm just going by what I read in books. They said they found one in the Atlanta rooming house.

Q. What did you do after you got this place at Serrano?

A. Well, I can't recall the first thing I did. I can't - I might recollect, if I can get these papers off of Lesar or someone, or, or layup in the cell and try to recollect, but I can't remember them.

Q. About when did you arrive in L.A.?

A. I think I rented the room somewhere in late November, I guess about the 20th or the 25th, or somewhere.

Q. Did you try to get a job?

A. Yes, several times. I run an ad in the paper one time.

Q. What kind of ad?

A. In what paper?

Q. What kind of an ad?

A. I ran a job for, an ad, I wanted to get a job that didn't require a social security card. I didn't want to give the Raynes name. I run an ad in the Los Angeles Times for

culinary helper. I never did get any. I got two or three offers, but all of them required social security cards.

Q. Did you visit any professional people.

A. Three or four I would imagine.

Q. Why don't you take them up in any order that you wish?

MR. GANNON: Can I just, just to go back a little bit?

You know, you said before, something you read in the book, something else I read in the book which involves the Mexico period, somebody somewhere wrote that when you left Puerto Vallarta you had like a, pounds of marijuana and things like that. Were you moving that in Mexico at all?

A. No, I believe that's the one that Gerald Frank's his vicious allegation against me. I have some recollection - These book writers they get on your nerves sometimes, feeding false information, but it's, I want to distinguish from what I write down for lawyers in serious business and flimflamming back and forth with book writers. There is always the possibility that I will tell the lawyer something and he will go tell Gerald Franks or Bradford Huie that I carried a ton of morphine.

Q. A ton of? Right.

A. That's the, that's -

MR LEHNER: Well, did you use the camera equipment on the beach when you were in Mexico?

A. Not on the beach, no.

Q. Did you photograph yourself?

A. With the polaroid, not in Mexico, no.

Q. Where did you do that?

A. I did it in Los Angeles.

Q. Did you -- Did you have certain female friends in Mexico?

A. Certain ones, yes. I had certain ones.

Q. Certain ones that you saw more than once?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you take pictures of them?

A. I think I took a picture of one of them once, but her and her boy friend was on the beach or something, I think one, one time, yes.

Q. Did you take picture of yourself or you have others take pictures of you in Mexico?

A. No.

Q. You say you took them of yourself in Los Angeles, what did you do with those photographs?

A. Well, that was about, at that time I was, imagine that I was getting a lot of heat on me on account of these border deals and the escape, and all that. At one time, I took about eight or ten pictures, all identical, a profile, I'd say about this far, 30 or 40 degrees. I had all of these hippy or loney hearts outfits, addresses, I mentioned before, I was using their addresses in case the police stopped me or anything like that. And, At one time, it was just about this time I was also trying to get- I had plastic surgery and I was going to get, try to get, possibly get papers from the Coast Guard to get Merchant Seaman's

papers, and I did take all these pictures, as I say they are identical. I think Time magazine printed one of them and mailed them to various places, these loney hearts clubs around the United States and - But I didn't use my own address, I, I rented a box in another city in Claifornia, you know, to keep - I didn't want, I didn't want that type of person to come around the house because they, you know, they bring the heat, and, I think that's the only -

Q. You sent these photos of yourself?

A. That's correct.

Q. What was your purpose in doing that, in doing that?

A. Well, I thought possibly, if I got too much heat on me from these border crossings and they started investigating these Merchant Seaman's false papers and all that, that possibly that would throw the Federals off.

Q. How would that be accomplished?

A. Well, the pictures didn't look very much like me and after I took the picture I went and got plastic surgery. That wasn't too brillant of an idea. but I think everything would be confirmed, that I did take the pictures and got the surgery and I guess the FBI has my phone records of where I -

MR. GANNON: You said something about investigating false Merchant seaman's papers, did you ever get any papers, Merchant Seamen papers at all?

A. Uh, no. I never did really get around to it. I, I was doing so many other things, I was trying to get a job, and I was, had to go to New Orleans once and I did contact the Coast Guard a couple of times. I don't know, I may

have contacted them once on the phone I had there in Serrano St. and I made, I made some other inquiries and I think I did make a few more inquiries before I went to New Orleans, but the thing is, they always seemed to be some, something that you, some procedure you had to go through that could let, led to your arrest. It's not as quite as easy in the United States as it is in Canada. See, Canada don't require finger prints or anything and the United States in order to get the Seaman papers I found out you have to, they have to take one print. So, I was trying to scheme around and find out how I could get someone else's prints on there rather than mine. But I never did carry it through that far.

Q. Why, you know, you mentioned a couple of times, why the Merchant Seamen, I gather you had never been to sea before?

A. That's correct.

MR. LEHNER: Why did you -- Is there some sort of fascination for the sea, or was it an easy way of getting out of the country?

A. Yes, there is always two ways of getting a passport and that's more difficult than the Merchant Seamen's papers. Because I understand the Seamen papers just required one print or something, where a passport you have to give a complete finger prints, but, of course, at that time I hadn't watched Dan Rather's 60 Minutes program, how easy it is to get a passport. But to me it seemed a lot more difficult because I read the form where you got to do all this and go to the

post office and all that stuff. I just thought it would be easier to get a Seamen's papers than it would have - plus you get paid for what your, you know, your travel.

MR. EVANS: When you left Mexico, Raoul didn't know that you were going to L.A., he didn't know you were in L.A.? He didn't -

A. I told him I was going there, yes.

Q. You told him you were going. Did you -- Did he know where you were going to stay?

A. No. He had no idea where I was gonna stay.

Q. When you got there, there, did you call New Orleans and inform them as to where you were staying?

A. I did later. I told him to write me general delivery if he wanted to contact me, and I do, I went to the post office one time, but he never did contact me, and, sometime later on I finally contacted New Orleans.

Q. What means did you use, phone?

A. Yes, telephone.

Q. Did you have a phone installed in your first apartment?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the purpose?

A. Well, the main purpose was I thought maybe I'd have to get a job out there and I wanted to use it for a job, you know, use it for prospective employers calling.

Q. Did you ever make any calls from that phone to New Orleans?

A. I didn't, but I think one time I went to New Orleans

and I took a fellow named Charlie Stein down there. And he was broke and I think he told -- He once used my phone once to call his relatives saying that he was, that he was coming down there or something.

Q. Well you didn't use that phone then to call Raoul?

A. No I didn't use it.

Q. Okay.

Did you use the phone to call anyone outside of the Los Angeles area?

A. I don't know if I did or not. As I say I think Stein called New Orleans once, and -

I, I think I did call -- I knew I called the Coast Guard, and I knew I called - I think I called a place called, some resort outside of California trying to get a job there. I think it was Bear Lake or something.

Q. All right.

Did you make any other long distance calls to anyone, your brother, family members or --

A. No.

Q. Birmingham?

A. No, that's it.

Q. No calls. Okay.

A. Most calls on there I think would be people calling me on work, things like that. I did have several calls offering me employment from the ad I put in the paper.

MR. LEHNER: I was asking you about professional people that you saw in Los Angeles. Why don't you take it chronologically, who did you see there?

A. Well, let's see, chronologically, I saw - I took the bartending course, and I had a Chinese/Mexican bar.

Q. What was the purpose of taking that course?

A. Well, I thought maybe I could get a job tending bar.

Q. And did they take any picture of you while you were there?

A. Yes, that's -

Q. And is that the picture where you had your eyes closed?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the reason you had your eyes closed?

Well, I didn't want that particular picture. I Didn't have anything against pictures, but I didn't want - you know, if I took them I just didn't, I never, see, I've never had a picture taken of me except in the penitentiary up until I was - Until I got out this last time. The only shots they've every had of me is mug shots. That's one reason why nobody identified me when they started publishing my picture after this King shooting, and so, I'm not interested in having pictures taken, just to have them taken.

Q. Did you finish that course?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you try to get a job as a bartender?

A. No. I'd been getting, I was getting back to dealing.

with Raoul and deals like that, and I finished the course rather late, and I did - Everything runs htogether on this California business, but I did, I think I - See, the bartending course I could have gotten perhaps a job in any place with the course if I had the diploma, I wasn't restricted just to Los Angeles, for instance, if I had got to another country I could have still used that for some type of a reference. I, I renewed the locksmith course. I started it in Canada, I think I renewed it out in Los Angeles.

Q. What was the purpose of that?

A. Well, I, we weren't, we went through that.

Q. The same purpose?

A. Yes, the same one.

Q. Okay.

A. And I, I had read, read quite a bit about hypnosis in the penitentiary and I took, I went out one time and took, in, I didn't take a course, I checked on a guy and he gave me a few gooks to read and - But he really wasn't, no, he was dealing with salesmen or something, in other words, it didn't, I wasn't too interested in it and I think I saw two of those individuals. And I took a dance course in Mexican dance, in Latin Dances and that was it.

Q. What was the purpose of taking the cance course.

A. Well, if I thought maybe I'd be in Latin America sometime. I really wasn't interested in it, and I was more or less hossiered, I guess is the word.

Q. What's the word?

A. Hossiers, I guess, hossiered into it because I really

wasn't that much interested in it.

Q. You mean you were sort of convinced to take the course?

A. Well, after you get in, it's difficult to get out.

MR. KERSHAW: Have you ever come up against one of those dance studios? They sell you a contract like nobody else.

MR. LEHNER: Well, at this time weren't you interested in saving up money to get out of the country? Why were you spending money on things such as dance lessons and --

A. Actually --

Q. And a plastic surgery job?

A. Well, the plastic, actually, I didn't, none of this stuff cost too much money. I think the plastic surgery was \$200, the dance course was a 100 and something, and the, nothing cost very much money except the dance business, and -

Q. Except that you didn't have any income and you were finished with Raoul as far as you were concerned. You were going try to get out of the country. Didn't you need more money rather than to spend it?

A. Well, I was getting more or less thinking about getting connected up with him again. Because I went back down to New Orleans in December of 1967 and got -- Well, I just got \$500, but my problem was, I didn't have enough money to do what I wanted to do, and I had -- But I had enough to -

MR. GANNON: Not to work?

A. Yes, to spend it foolishly, but of course if I had to on hindsight, I'd probably made a few different moves than

what I, what I did make.

Q. What was the reason you went to the plastic surgeon?

A. Well, that was to --- I originally had in mind to get the picture for the Merchant Marine card through plastic surgery. I intended to go back there if I stayed there longer to get one. Well, see, on pictures mostly your nose and eyes are what your identifying marks, whereas, if you talk to someone face to face it's usually the eyes and mouth, and I was trying to alter the nose and ears, and that way if I did get some type of phoney pass -- you know, paper through the government, it would be more difficult for them to identify me.

Q. It would be more difficult for them to identify you, - but if you did get into trouble they would finger print you, so you would end up identified that way, wouldn't you?

A. Well, I'm talking about, well, see that's the reason, originally in Canada that's the way I got identified, through pictures not through finger prints. I think, like I mentioned in Merchant Marines papers, you just put your thumb print on there and they take it, of course, this is hindsight and it took the FBI as long as they subsequently did find me well, I could have been anywhere before they could trace me down through the prints, and I don't know, I just thought it was a good idea to try to alter my features a little bit if I was going to get some type of papers, you know, through a government agency.

Q. How did you have your nose changed? What was the change in your nose?

A. Well, actually there really wasn't anything wrong with the nose. I told, I told the, I think I told the doctor that I wanted to do TV commercials or something. I wanted plastic surgery.

Q. How was the nose idfferent, different than it is now, before the surgery?

A. Well, before it was straight and it was to one side slightly, you couldn't hardly notice it, so I told him I wanted to, to straighten it out plus sharpen the tip on it, which he did. but he, he process you go through, they freeze you, and then they make the alterations. Well, when I got back to the hotel -- It stays frozen two or three hours. I took the tape off and mashed it down and altered it after he altered it. Whereas, it's not, it's more or less mashed down now.

Q. Did you go back to him since that time that you altered it?

A. Well, I was suppose to go back twice, I went back once to see if it was healing and he said it was, and I was suppose to go back to a second time to get a picture taken, but naturally I didn't.

Q. Well, the time you went back after you altered it, altered it, didn't he notice that it was different from the way he had set it?

A. Well, he apparently didn't, and I think it had, I might have had tape on it too, a little tape on it.

Q. Didn't he take the tape off to check it out?

A. I'm not sure when he took the tape off. I think he looked under. He looks underneath, he, they're, they are concerned with infection more than they are the finished product.

Q. Now, you take dance lessons, you had your nose altered, what about hypnosis, what did you do on, in that score?

A. Well, I called up some fellow on the phone that was suppose to be -- I read about him in the penitentiary, he was an expert in this field. I read two or three books on it and I went out to him. He was on -- He was way out in the suburbs of Los Angeles and he said he was primarily, his business was to give salesmen more confidence and breaking people of cigarette habits and things like that, and I talked to him once or twice and I think he charged me thirty or forty dollars and give me a couple of books to read, but he was, that really wasn't, I don't think, what his trade was, he was more or less a business consultant, I think.

MR. GANNON: What did you hope to get out of the hypnosis, say, even if this guy had worked out?

A. It, it was more or less just boredom and I was just interested, I had got interested in the penitentiary. I never thought it would -- The only possible way it could help you is that you might be in solitary confinement and it would help you and a lot of people practice hypnosis and Yoga and all that stuff when they are locked up, Yoga exercises, but that could be -- Since I didn't have any habits to speak of, that

would be the only way it could assist me.

Q. But at that time you weren't expecting to go back, were you?

A. Well, I wasn't expecting it, but I never had ruled it out.

MR. LEHNER: Have you ever taken narcotics?

A. I never have, no.

Q. Ever smoked Marijuana?

A. Not as I know of.

Q. Ever taken highs or lows, pills?

A. Well, in the penitentiary you get all these kinds of, these pills, it's all through the doctor and everything, but all them pills don't do noting for me. I've took various things coming out of these prison pharmacies, but they put you to sleep, but that's about it.

MR. EVANS: You what they call bennies, right?

A. Bennies, benzedrine, yes.

Q. Have you ever taken any of these?

A. Well, not that I know of, I could have very well could have because they use to sell them around filling stations 20 years ago like popcorn. But, I know I haven't taken any in 10 years. If I took any, why I took them inadvertently in jail or --

Q. You didn't, you wouldn't, you wouldn't have taken any after you got out right, after you escaped?

A. No, I'm a hundred perecent certain, I'll take any kind of a scout's oath that I wasn't on any narcotics, the fact is, when they arrested me in England

they had some false story in the paper about they had found some hypodermic syringe in the commode or something.

They give me a test to see if I had been taking narcotics, but it's a simple process to see if anybody takes narcotics most of them are in the viens or they have scars on their arms or if they, I believe you can run some type of test, at least a blood test to see if you have taken any within a certain period of time. I know they run a test on me in England right after they arrested me.

Q. You said when you were talking before, Mr. Lehner was asking you about money, you said you went to New Orleans in the middle of December and got \$500?

A. That correct.

Q. How did you come by that, that money?

A. Well, I met this Raoul in a tavern, I called him, I contacted him and he asked me to come to New Orleans on a certain date, December or something and I went down there. I went down there with some fellow named Stein and I met him at -- Stein wanted to pick up his children or something, but anyway, when I got down there the meeting was short and we just met, talked about possibly going to Mexico and stuff like that, and I mentioned that I was getting short of money, and he gave me \$500, and I drove on back and got Stein and went on back.

MR. LEHNER: How much did it cost you round trip by, as far as the gas was concerned?

A. Well, I don't know, didn't have no money coming down and I paid the gas coming down and he paid, he got some money down somewhere in New Orleans and he paid it coming back, but I don't know how much it cost. it's a long drive, it's, we took 33 hours to get there, I believe it was or something.

MR. GANNON: How did you contact Raoul to set up this meeting in New Orleans? Did you call him on the phone?

A. Yes. I called him on the phone and --

MR. LEHNER: What was the conversation?

A. Well, he wrote -- Well, I'm not sure the conversation, I didn't talk to him and there was some mention about coming down and he wanting to see me or something and, and there was a certain date, a certain date mentioned and I don't know, that's about all I remember about the conversation. I more clearly, I remember more clearly on when I got down there and what I did and what I - than before I went down there.

Q. Is it, it's clear that you called him up to arrange the thing -

A. Yes, he didn't -- Well, when I got to Los Angeles he didn't contact me, that's my fault, I more or less asked for that because I contacted him initially.

Q. Did he write to you?

A. He wrote to me once, but that was, I left a change of address. I think he wrote to me at the -- I got the mail at the hotel. After I left Serrano Street, I moved into a hotel.

Q. Which hotel?

A. On, Hollywood Boulevard, I can't remember the name now, it was right around the corner, but I think what happened, there was a, I gave him the phone number. I think I gave him the Serrano St. address when I went to New Orleans, and he had the address down there, the Serrano St. Well, when I came back from New Orleans, I moved from Serrano St. to the, to the hotel and now I gave a change of address to the post, to the postman. I don't think I took it to the post office. I think I gave it to the post, postal carrier. I seen him walking down the street there and I changed the address.

Q. The time he wrote to you was after you visited him in New Orleans, after you went from L.A. to New Orleans with Stein, after that time he wrote you a letter?

A. Yes, but I'm not clear just what - I could recollect if I thought about it a little more, but I'm not sure all the details of that. That was, that was after I come back from New Orleans.

Q. What was the purpose of calling him when you called him from L.A. to New Orleans?

A. Well, money and passports and things like - If I remember, I was primarily interested in money then because I was kind of getting short of money.

Q. Did you speak to him?

A. No, not him, no.

Q. You spoke to someone on the phone?

A. Yes.

Q. You told that person you were interested in money and passport?

A. Well, I didn't say that on the phone, I -

Q. What did you say?

A. Well, I'm not sure, just, I was evasive on it.

Q. What did the person say to you?

A. Well, there was some mention about coming down a certain date and -

Q. That Raoul would be there?

A. Yeh, I could make some kind of a meeting down there.

Q. Was there any reason why you didn't ask, hey, could I speak to Raoul on the phone?

A. There was no reason, that I see, the possibility he wasn't there.

Q. Well, isn't it true that you made that trip to L.A. - from L.A., rather to New Orleans not knowing whether Raoul was going to say I don't have any money for you; and you spent all that money on gas for nothing, because in fact you had given up on what you told me, any hope of him giving you a passport and for all intents and purposes you gave up any crimianl enterprises with him?

A. There wasn't all that interest in money, Stein, I mentioned to Stein later that I was going down there and he, he volunteered to pay for the - I mean there wasn't no big deal on the gas money because it wouldn't have come out to that much, 20 or \$25, and they -

Q. You say 20 or \$25 from L.A. to New Orleans?

A. Oneway, I believe.

So they showed interest, and, I thought it would be to my financial interest to go on to find out what their interest was and what it wasn't.

MR. GANNON: Where did you meet Raoul in New Orleans?

A. Well, I checked into the hotel off, in the French Quarter, About seven or eight blocks from Canal Street and I don't know if I called him from the hotel or somewhere else and he give me an address of a tavern and he asked me where I was staying and he gave me an address of a tavern and we went over -

Q. Do you remember the name of the tavern?

A. Yes. I got the name, I get, I drew a diagram for Huie and he went down there and talked to him, I don't recall now, but I have the name of it.

Q. About what, you said this was in December?

A. Well, yes, it must have been middle or late December.

Q. Do you remember roughly what day it was?

A. No. I don't remember, 17th or -- there's a record of the motel I stayed in, but, I'd say it was December 17th or 18th.

Q. 1967?

A. 67.

Q. And what was the conversation at, when you met him at this tavern?

A. Well, we went into ^{the} possibilities of Mexico and taking guns, and I think that's the first time the guns were ever mentioned and what would be my interest, and I indicated that I was interested, and it wasn't too long a conversation. I know I was complaining about money more than anything else, and he just give me \$500.

Q. How did he put it when he brought the gun business up?

A. Well, he put it that I would get considerable amount of money this time. There was mention of 12 thou, 10 or \$12,000 and the possibility of a -- He, that's the only time I ever -- any political question ever come up. He mentioned about there was the possibility that I could go into Cuba and go from there to anywhere in the world. And, but I, it was unclear to me how I was going to get to Cuba or anything, you know, fight there, go down there voluntarily and I told him I wasn't too interested in Cuba, but I was interested in 10 or 12,000 and a passport.

Q. Could you be more particular about the bar and the location of it?

A. It's on Canal Street. I think it's about, it's not far from the post office. I imagine about six or seven hundred, it's close to the --

Q. Six or seven what?

A. Six or 700 block. It's close to the river I guess and --

Q. The name of the bar?

A. It's skid row.

MR. EVANS: Did you ever give the name of the bar or the location to anyone?

A. Yes. We got -- Huie went down there and investigators went down there and checked, found it out, but I don't know if, who they interviewed or anything else, but I know the name of it

is in Huie's book.

MR. LEHNER: Did you -- Do you recall anything about who was there or anybody that either you spoke to or that Raoul spoke to?

A. Yes. Well, no, he didn't speak to anyone. I don't think there was seven or eight people in there. I know there was a female waitress in there and we wasn't in there very long, 15 or 20 minutes. And after I left, why, I went to see Stein and told him I was ready to go back, but he wanted to stay there a couple more days and so I stayed there two more days until he - He was trying to get some money or something.

Q. Did you call anybody in route either from LA to New Orleans or from New Orleans to L.A.?

A. I called my brother, I think either in New Mexico or Arizona.

Q. Where was your brother?

A. He was working in Chicago.

Q. This is Jerry?

A. Yes.

Q. Anybody else you recall?

A. No.

Q. Did you make any other attempted calls?

A. No. I may have called twice, I may have called Jerry once and he wasn't there, but that was the, that would have been the only two.

Q. Where was the other calls were made from? You say one

from either Arizona or New Mexico or were they both from Arizona or New Mexico?

A. Well, I either made one or two calls. If I made two, it was probably because the first time Jerry wasn't there or something and I believe the reason I made them from New Mexico and Arizona instead of California, I was on the move there and it wouldn't have been no possibility of tracing the call and tracing me to the call.

Q. The last number you had for Raoul in New Orleans you had that on a piece of paper?

A. I got that -- Have I got it on a piece of paper?

Q. Did you have it on a piece of paper?

A. Yes.

Q. And what happened to that paper?

A. I believe that's the one I destroyed either in Montreal when I got arrested for jaywalking.

Q. What was the conversation, what kind of conversation did you have with your brother when you called him?

A. Well, I was just telling him where I was at and everything's all right, a short conversation. I didn't tell him anything about my affairs or anything like that.

Q. Did you work for the Wallace for President campaign in California?

A. No, I think the way that happened when I first went out there I had Alabama all my identification was from Alabama and there was a lot of publicity at that time about politics, I

mean, they said something about Alabama and Wallace and all that. And I made a phone call out there one time when I first, after I got the phone connected and inquired about it and they said, well - See, what, what I was going to do if the police stopped me or anything, I would tell them I'm out there working for Wallace or something, but they told me, the people that answered the phone, said no, they said we are just going to be out here two or three months or something, so, consequently instead of telling people I was connected with Wallace, I usually, I told these various bartenders, bartenders and bartending school and everything, dance schools, that I was some sort of a, some type of a entrepreneur, whatever you call it from old Mexico and I woned a tavern in Old Mexico and I just up here trying to buy a tavern in Mexico. That was more or less a cover for, you know, incase the police or references to people I contacted with.

Q. Did you - Did you lose your driver's license and your keys?

A. Did I lose them? I lost the keys.

Q. What about your driver's license?

A. No, I lost the keys out of my coat pocket, I got rolled.

Q. Did you get another set of keys?

A. I got a locksmith to, from Hollywood Boulevard to make me a set.

Q. Well, did you ever lose your driver's license where you had to contact maybe Alabama to get another driver's

license?

A. No, I don't have any recollection of ever losing any papers. What happened, I thought, you want me to go on now about how I lost the keys and all that stuff?

Q. Sure.

A. This will just take a short time. I went in the tavern and I think I had the Mustang parked across the street and everybody was stirred up out there at that time over politics or something and somebody said something about my Alabama driver's license, the tags on my car, and something about blacks in Alabama and I didn't say much because I didn't want to get in no kind of a brawl in a tavern and get arrested. So, I walked out the door and I started to leave and two people followed me out one a short stocky guy and the other kind of tall. Both of them were white. One of them pulled my coat over my, down over, started hitting me and the one jerked my watch off and then, so I slipped out of the coat and it just so happened this time I had the 38 under the car seat and I, trying to get over and get some equalizer, but I had my keys in my coat pocket, the car keys, but everything else they didn't get anything else. I even had my room keys in my front pocket, my pants pocket, the only thing they got was the car keys. So, There was a church across the street so, I went up around the church and circled back and they come up behind some houses on the same side of the street of the tavern was and I watched the car until it got daylight and I thought the police were going to come over there and investigate the car, so they

didn't come over, so I went back to the house and changed shirts and then went down to a locksmith on Hollywood Boulevard and had him make me another set of keys and then I went back and bought me another, bought me a watch, I think my father has the watch now, I bought a watch a couple of blocks down.

Q. Did you lose your wallet in that incident?

A. No, I think the only thing I lost was a watch and a - See, because if I had lost my wallet I'd would have lost my car title and everything.

Q. And your driver's license?

A. Yes.

Q. You don't recall ever losing your driver's license and contacting Alabama to get another driver's license?

A. No, I have, I may have, but I don't have any recollection, I tried to think about that on account, but I thought if I'd lost them, I would have lost the title too, but --

Q. The CBS interview you got the transcript back, do you have that with you, now?

A. I have it in the cell, I could give it to him.

Q. Could you give it to Mr. Kershaw so we, he could either xerox a copy or we could xerox it and send it back, whatever is more convenient to you?

MR. LEHNER: It is now ten to four. We have just about, have to leave shortly. I do want to spend a couple of minutes with you Mr. Kershaw, just chit-chatting after this is over. I think we could make arrangements for another interview at that time, so is there, if there is anything else we want to

say on the tape, say it now, otherwise we can cut it off and have our little chat.

MR. KERSHAW: On little brief thing here. Referring to James's letter to me which you gave us this morning, on the third paragraph of page two. If you will look at that.

MR. LEHNER: Yes.

MR. KERSHAW: It is garbled.

MR. RAY: I had to type that fact, I didn't have much time.

MR. KERSHAW: I know, and it doesn't make any sense like it is, Jim. I think what you mean here is, the above-referred-to assistance, that is, that we give the Committee, other Government bodies, in return for that assistance, other Government bodies should not, could, we believe, render the Committee -- Oh, hell, what you mean is, that, if we do --

MR. LEHNER: I think, why don't you just state what he means by this, I think I understand what he means even though its --

MR. KERSHAW: What is says is, is he'll give all his testimony, but, but we think all these records should be made available to us.

MR. RAY: Well, I think this is condi -

MR. KERSHAW: Is that what you are trying to say there? Or what are you trying to say?

MR. RAY: What I'm trying to say, is, in other words, I would tell the committee, I've done gave them all these releases, lawyer releases, --

MR. KERSHAW: Yes.

MR. RAY: And I would testify in detail on everything I did up until the escape of the Missouri Prison until April 5, 1968, and in return in the intermediary they should --

MR. KERSHAW: Make these records available.

MR. RAY: The government should make, you know, not, maybe not all of them, but part of them and then I've referred to these various - Sen. Church, he's wanted to burn something, Bella Abzug, and Judge Smith, he's -- I didn't put Judge Smith on there.

MR. LEHNER: I could say this, just to wrap it up for now, that Mr. Kershaw and I have spoken about such as the Judge Smith incident. We have no control over what other people wish to do, all we have control over is what application we can make to appropriate authorities, the courts, to other agencies, and then if they don't comply then we have to consider whether suits are appropriate. But I think it is crystal clear and I'll reiterate it now for the record, that both of our interests coincide in these areas of getting access to all of these things for whatever they lend to the investigation. If they are found to have no relevance so be it, lets find that, and then we can dispose of it, and if they are relevant then we want to get to the relevant portions and investigate it.

MR. KERSHAW: Right, I, that, that's on the record, I just want to clear up that one little garbled paragraph there.

MR. RAY: The point I have been trying to make, if I

have made it, is that, the committee wouldn't have no leverage if I gave all my testimony, presented all documents, and gave all, released all attorneys from the privilege rule, the Committee or us, neither one, wouldn't have no leverage on the courts or all these things that's been sealed or the Justice Department or anything.

MR. LEHNER: I think I understand, I think I understand what you are saying, let me say this, first of all, you have not testified, you haven't consented to testify, this is not under oath, this is informal conversation, it's being recorded for our investigative purpose, so you have not testified before the Committee, nor have you promised to. Secondly, it is not just your interest to get these things, it is to our interest too. Now, the fact that you are cooperating with us and we are able to tell our Committee Mr. Ray is cooperating with us on, and may be testifying before you and may be testifying at a pulic hearing before you -

MR. KERSHAW: Un huh.

MR. RAY: That's the --

MR. LEHNER: Why can't we put some pressure on these other agencies and get their materials -

MR. KERSHAW: Exactly.

MR. LEHNER: -because you have not promised to testify as of now, and that is something you could always withhold until the very last second.

MR. RAY: Well, see in this letter I have agreed to take all these polygraph tests and all on dondition that, that, that they come up with something, you could lay it on the, put the onus on them, either they come us with it or just forget aobut it, do -

LEHNER: Well, I have got to tell you about our rules. I have given Mr. Kershaw a copy of those. We cannot do more than request anybody to take a lie detector test. Part of our rules are also that when someone refuses to take a lie detector test we can not in anyway publicize it. If they take a lie detector test the results of it we cannot disseminate publicly, whether favorable or unfavorable. The person taking the test has the option to do whatever he or she wants to do, that's up to that person, so all we can do is request you or anyone else to take a lie detector test we cannot force any particular person. I know you have a interest in having certain people do that, but that cannot be more than asked, and if it is refused, it cannot be publicized in any way. So, I think we do have similar interests and you are not in anyway forclosing yourself when you take the lie detector test to -- whether to reveal it's contents or not.

MR. RAY: See, I want to put the responsibility on the government if they want to cooperate. In other words, I'm willing to go through all that and release everything, but I'm not willing to go through it if they are going to keep everything sealed up and even insignificant things.

MR. KERSHAW: Here's the situation on this Jim, we will make requests, first of all, of these various Committees and say, look, Ray is trying to cooperate and we think it is only fair that the Committee and the, that the defense for Ray have joint access to these records, now, then if they refuse then

Mr. Lehner will work with me and I will file a petition in court seeking to have these records released and he will do everything that he can to help me and I believe he can go before the court with me.

MR. LEHNER: I think the first order of business would be to make request through the Committee for those things and I think we are going to be successful. I think we are going to be successful, but you should be assured that we have a similar interest with you in this regard.

MR. RAY: What about this question. What if they refuse to cooperate at all, not only --

MR. LEHNER: Which one are you referring to now?

MR. RAY: Well any of them, including Judge Smith, what if they say this is national security and we can't release this?

MR. LEHNER: All you can do in a court is make an application, as you well know having been before the courts, we are the legislative, representatives of the legislative branch in a limited area. We can make the request and then if that is denied we can seek, we could seek -- We could seek it through legal means through suit. But I think when we are talking about the Church Committee, I think we are going to, I think you are going to find we are going to get cooperation from various other agencies like that.

MR. KERSHAW: I would say this, Jim, and Bob, see if this doesn't sound reasonable to you. If first of all we

think the Committee will cooperate, Church and Rockefeller, and so forth. If they do not, and the courts refuses our petition, then that will certainly be usable by us in a petition to rehear and in a new trial, that information has been arbitrarily withheld and that is prejudicial to them and not to us, and we can make good capital out of that, so if they do we get it and if we don't why they wish they had.

MR. RAY: Well, now, how far should I testify until we start, at least asking them to see what their good faith -

LEHNER: Well let me just say this.

MR. KERSHAW: Well, you aren't testifying at all.

MR. LEHNER: You're not testifying, you are not under oath, all this is, is things for us to go into the field and hopefully we get our money when our appropriation bill passes in two weeks and then we go to Los Angeles, to New Orleans, to Canada and find out what can be corroborated of what we are hearing now and what can't be corroborated.

MR. KERSHAW: In other words, we haven't committed a thing yet. Now, then, we will cross that, the bridge of recalcitrance, or hardheaded or pigheaded committees when we get to them. If they turn out to be that way, we will decide what to do at that time.

MR. LEHNER: Okay, it is now four o'clock, let's end the taping unless there is anything further, Mr. Kershaw?

MR. KERSHAW: No.

MR. LEHNER: Fine, thank you.

(End of April 14, 1977 interview with James Ear. Ray).

My contacts with Jerry Ray between approximately April 30th 1967 and June 6th 1968, when I was arrested in London, England.

1. Phoned Jerry in May 1967.
2. Later met him on Howard Street ^{also St?} tavern in May 1967.
3. Met him in Lund Street ? apartment in June-July 1967.
4. Gave him ^{HUNT?} 1962 Plymouth in August-September 1967.
5. Phoned him from Arizona or New Mexico in, December 1967.

James e. Ray

James E. Ray

